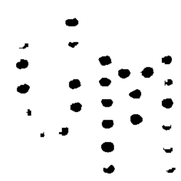
Forgotten Books

www.forgottenbooks.com

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

CHRONICA DE MAILROS,

E CODICE UNICO



IN BIBLIOTHECA COTTONIANA SERVATO,

NUNC ITERUM IN LUCEM EDITA.

NOTULIS INDICEQUE AUCTA.

Bannatyne Club, EDINBURGH:
TYPIS SOCIETATIS EDINBURGENSIS.
MDCCCXXXV.

THE EDINBURGH PRINTING COMPANY,
SHAKSPEARE SQUARE.

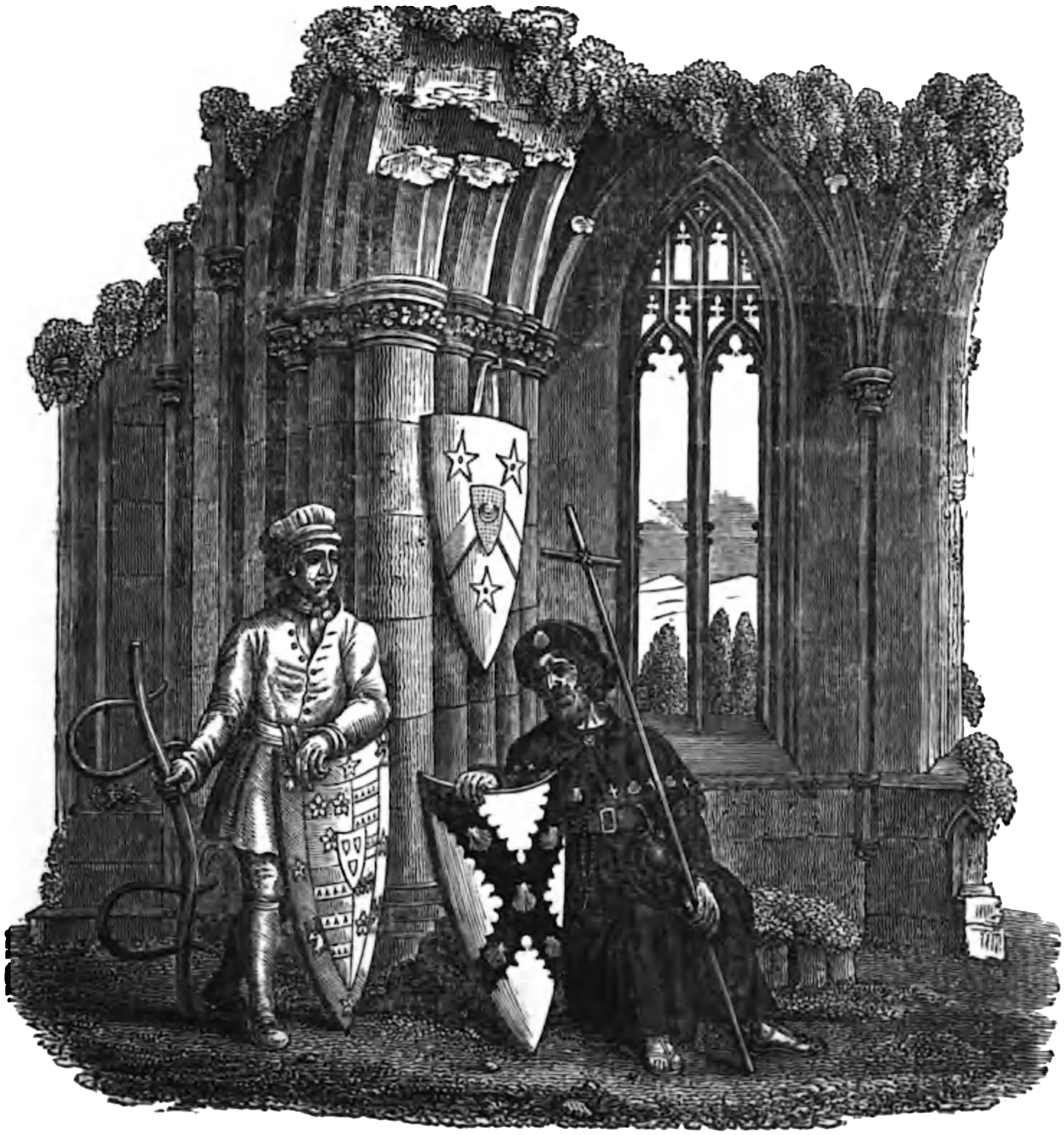
PRESENTED

TO THE

Members of the Bannatyne Club,

BY

SIR JOHN HAY AND ALEXANDER PRINGLE.



THE BANNATYNE CLUB.

M.DCCC.XXXV.

THOMAS THOMSON, ESQ.

PRESIDENT.

RIGHT HON. JAMES ABERCROMBY, SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, K.T.

RIGHT HON. WILLIAM ADAM, LORD CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF THE JURY COURT.

THE DUKE OF BEDFORD, K.G.

LORD BELHAVEN AND HAMILTON.

ROBERT BELL, ESQ.

WILLIAM BELL, ESQ.

JOHN BORTHWICK, ESQ.

WILLIAM BLAIR, ESQ.

THE REV. PHILIP BLISS, D.C.L.

THE MARQUIS OF BREADALBANE.

GEORGE BRODIE, ESQ.

CHARLES DASHWOOD BRUCE, ESQ.

O. TYNDALL BRUCE, ESQ.

THE DUKE OF BUCCLEUCH AND QUEENSBERRY, K.G.

JAMES CAMPBELL, ESQ.

WILLIAM CLERK, ESQ.

387564

THE BANNATYNE CLUB.

HON. HENRY COCKBURN, LORD COCKBURN. VICE-PRESIDENT.
DAVID CONSTABLE, ESQ.
ANDREW COVENTRY, ESQ.
JAMES T. GIBSON CRAIG, ESQ. TREASURER.
WILLIAM GIBSON CRAIG, ESQ.
HON. GEORGE CRANSTOUN, LORD COREHOUSE.
THE EARL OF DALHOUSIE.
JAMES DENNISTOUN, ESQ.
GEORGE DUNDAS, ESQ.
ROBERT DUNDAS, ESQ.
RIGHT HON. W. DUNDAS, LORD CLERK REGISTER.
CHARLES FERGUSSON, ESQ.
ROBERT FERGUSON, ESQ.
GENERAL SIR RONALD C. FERGUSON.
COUNT MERCER DE FLAHAULT.
HON. JOHN FULLERTON, LORD FULLERTON.
THE DUKE OF GORDON.
WILLIAM GOTT, ESQ.
ROBERT GRAHAM, ESQ.
LORD GRAY.
RIGHT HON. THOMAS GRENVILLE.
LORD HOLLAND.
THE EARL OF HADDINGTON.
THE DUKE OF HAMILTON AND BRANDON.
EDW. W. A. DRUMMOND HAY, ESQ.
SIR JOHN HAY, BART.
JAMES MAITLAND HOG, ESQ.

THE BANNATYNE CLUB.

JOHN HOPE, ESQ., DEAN OF FACULTY.
COSMO INNES, ESQ.
DAVID IRVING, LL.D.
JAMES IVORY, ESQ.
THE REV. JOHN JAMIESON, D.D.
SIR HENRY JARDINE.
HON. FRANCIS JEFFREY, LORD JEFFREY.
JAMES KEAY, ESQ.
THOMAS FRANCIS KENNEDY, ESQ.
JOHN GARDINER KINNEAR, ESQ.
THE EARL OF KINNOULL.
DAVID LAING, ESQ. SECRETARY.
THE EARL OF LAUDERDALE, K.T.
THE REV. JOHN LEE, D.D.
ALEXANDER WELLESLEY LEITH, ESQ.
LORD LINDSAY.
JAMES LOCH, ESQ.
THE MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN.
WILLIAM MACDOWALL, ESQ.
HON. J. H. MACKENZIE, LORD MACKENZIE.
JAMES MACKENZIE, ESQ.
JOHN WHITEFOORD MACKENZIE, ESQ.
SIR FREDERICK MADDEN.
JAMES MAIDMENT, ESQ.
THOMAS MAITLAND, ESQ.
VISCOUNT MELVILLE, K.T.
WILLIAM HENRY MILLER, ESQ.
THE EARL OF MINTO.

THE BANNATYNE CLUB.

HON. SIR J. W. MONCREIFF, LORD MONCREIFF.
RIGHT HON. JOHN A. MURRAY, LORD-ADVOCATE.
WILLIAM MURRAY, ESQ.
MACVEY NAPIER, ESQ.
SIR FRANCIS PALGRAVE.
LORD PANMURE.
HENRY PETRIE, ESQ.
ROBERT PITCAIRN, ESQ.
ALEXANDER PRINGLE, ESQ.
JOHN RICHARDSON, ESQ.
THE EARL OF ROSSLYN.
ANDREW RUTHERFURD, ESQ.
THE EARL OF SELKIRK.
RIGHT HON. SIR SAMUEL SHEPHERD.
JAMES SKENE, ESQ.
EARL SPENCER.
JOHN SPOTTISWOODE, ESQ.
MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOSEPH STRATON.
SIR JOHN DRUMMOND STEWART, BART.
THE HON. CHARLES FRANCIS STUART.
THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND.
ALEXANDER THOMSON, ESQ.
WALTER C. TREVELYAN, ESQ.
PATRICK FRASER TYTLER, ESQ.
ADAM URQUHART, ESQ.
RIGHT HON. SIR GEORGE WARRENDER, BART.
THE VEN. ARCHDEACON WRANGHAM.

PREFACE.

Amongst the scanty documents illustrative of the early history of Scotland which have reached us, a distinguished rank is to be assigned to the Chronicle of Melrose. The Chronicon Sanctæ Crucis, which alone can compete with it in antiquity, is inferior in detail as well as in extent; and its age gives it an undisputed advantage over the writings of Fordun, Wyntoun, Barbour, and Bower. The era, as well as the locality, of its composition places it above the chronicles of Hemingford, Gray, and that of the monks of Lanercost, how valuable soever these annals may be in the illustration of the later periods of our history. It is to the pages of this chronicle alone that we must advert for the general history of Scotland during several reigns, as narrated by Scotchmen; and, excepting the brief notices of the Chronicle of Holyrood, we have no other contemporaneous annalist until we arrive at Barbour and Fordun, both of whom wrote about a century after the abrupt termination of the Chronicle of Melrose.

The present edition, like the former, is founded solely upon the authority of the Cottonian manuscript, Faustina, B. ix. It is a question of extreme importance whether that manuscript be an unique copy, or whether the text which it supplies might not be corrected or augmented by other manuscripts of equal value. As far as the researches of the Editor enable him to judge, he is decidedly of opinion that no other early copy has been pre-

served. There is none in the British Museum, nor is any indicated in the extensive Catalogus Manuscriptorum Angliæ et Hiberniæ, nor in the more recent lists of the libraries at Lambeth, Stow, or Durham, or in the general catalogues of manuscripts compiled by Montfaucon and Haenel. And yet, on the other hand, the writers at the end of the seventeenth and beginning of the eighteenth century, would induce us to suppose that manuscripts existed in Scotland which exhibited considerable and important variations from the text published by Gale and Fell from the Cottonian copy. It is asserted by Sir George Mackenzie,* that "certainly that English manuscript is very unfaithful, for most of the things relating to our nation are omitted, as particularly about the beginning, in the year 844. Our manuscript observes (which the English has not), that Alpin king of the Scots died, to whom succeeded his son Kenneth, who beat the Picts and was declared first king of all Scotland, to the water of Tine; and after it expresses in his epitaph,

> Primus in Albania fertur regnasse Kenedhus,
> Filius Alpini, prœlia multa gerens.†

And it observes that he was called the first king of Albany, not because he was the first who made the Scottish laws, but because he was the first king of all Scotland." In a subsequent page of the same work, he says, " I reflect not on the publishers of the manuscript of the abbacy of Melros, printed at Oxford, for I honour every thing that comes from that learned society in a special manner; but it is no reflection on them to say that we have another much fuller in what makes for Scot-

* Defence of the Antiquity of the Royal Line of Scotland, p. 24, edit. 1685.

† Sir James Dalrymple, who cites the same lines, refers for them to a manuscript at Edinburgh. Collections, p. 90.

land, although it could not be so exact as the other monasteries, since it was oft-times of old under the Saxons, who would certainly lessen what relates to us. And thus the fault lay in the copy, and not in the publishers, for the author of that manuscript calls Bede *our counteryman*, so he must have been then our enemy; but, however, it begins not with Alpin, as the Doctor alleges, though I mention that because he is not mentioned in the Oxford edition. It declares that it is to continue where the reverend Bede left, and so it is a proof of our nation and history for that time, and the differences of that shall be printed."*

Sir James Dalrymple tells us that he will not be at the pains to compare the Oxford edition with the manuscript copies to be found in Scotland or England, but that he will content himself with the printed one.†

Nicolson, in his Scottish Historical Library, had done much to perpetuate this belief, and has in other respects clouded the subject by the unguarded, erroneous, and contradictory manner in which he speaks of our Chronicle. The authority which is generally attached to his work, somewhat undeservedly, renders it necessary to examine his statements, without reverting to those advanced by Mackenzie and Dalrymple, which he incorporates with his own. He agrees with the former of these writers that Gale's text is imperfect; and after quoting the following sentence—Rex Malcolmus Scotorum, veniens ad regem Angliæ Henricum apud Cestriam, devenit homo suus, eo modo quo avus suus fuerat homo veteris regis Henrici, salvis omnibus dignitatibus suis—he adds, "nor is this matter taken notice of in the Oxford edition, but only in the manuscript copy which they

* Mackenzie's Defence, p. 96. † Collections, p. 205.

have in Scotland." Strange to say, these very words are to be found in the Oxford edition.* Yet one of his subsequent observations seems intended to prove that the Scottish copies are less copious than the decried English edition, for he tells us that all "these manuscript copies in Scotland† end with the words 'Obiit Adam de Kilcontath [*l.* Kilconcath] comes de Karryc in Actonia [*l.* Acconia], cujus uxorem [Diuam nomine‡] comitissam de Karryc, postea junior Robertus de Bruys accepit in sponsam;'" which demonstrates that they contain about two pages less than is given by the Oxford edition. He then adds the colophon appended to these transcripts, which states that "Hæc est vera copia antiquæ Cronicæ de Melros in Scotia, inchoata per abbatem de Dundranan, ab anno 735, continuata per varios ad annum 1270. Autographum extat in Bibliotheca Do. Roberti Cotton, militis, apud Westmonasterium." He attempts to obscure this clear statement by observing, "Now, though this is said to be a transcript of that in Cotton's Library, yet he that compares it with the extracts§ made thence by Mr Tyrrel, will find them very different;" and no wonder, since these extracts made by Tyrrel consist only, as has been noted below, of the verses printed at pp. 223–9 of this edition. From this tissue

* P. 169.

† Two copies are mentioned in the first volume of the catalogue of the Advocates' Library; and Haenel, col. 785, indicates one as in the collection of the University of Glasgow. This last I have had an opportunity of examining; it is a small quarto, marked F. vii, 23, formerly belonging to Sir James Balfour, by whom it was transcribed from the original. It ends in the same manner as those mentioned by Nicolson, after which follows the colophon of the transcriber, as given in the text. As it was in the possession of the University in the year 1700, it is not improbable that Nicolson made his memoranda from this copy, when on a visit to his "worthy friend, Mr Robert Wudrow, library-keeper at Glasgow."

‡ The words here enclosed within brackets do not exist in the Cottonian manuscript.

§ "*Vide* Rer. Anglic. Script. Vett. tom. 1. Oxon. 1684, p. 595, &c.," which indicates the page containing the Chronicon Elegiacum.

of error, confusion, and contradiction, it is impossible to avoid arriving at the conviction that the celebrated author of the Scottish Historical Library has written his notice of this important chronicle without giving himself the trouble of examining the stability of the arguments upon which rest his theories and assertions.

The latest author, as far as the editor is aware, who makes this statement is Spottiswood, who reiterates the assertion that "the Oxford edition published in the year 1684, does not agree with our manuscripts,"* but he supports it by no quotations or other proofs, and in this idea he seems blindly to follow earlier authorities.

It is, therefore, clear that the Cottonian manuscript is the only ancient copy of whose existence we have any proof; and it is equally clear that the "Scottish MSS." are mere abridged and recent transcripts from this original.

The Oxford edition, although not meriting the character which we have seen has been bestowed upon it, is yet by no means satisfactory. Without intending to derogate from the respect due to the learned editor under whose name the XV. Scriptores passes, it must be owned that this chronicle is there printed in a faulty and imperfect manner. It is an unnecessary, and would be an ungracious task, to specify these defects; and the apology is of a very dubious character when the conjecture is hazarded that Fulman, the editor of the edition of 1684, followed, as his sole authority, a transcript now preserved at Oxford,† and that he appears to have had no opportunity of

* Religious Houses, p. 417, edit. 1824.

† In the library of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, is a manuscript, No. 208, which contains "Chronica de Mailros, qui codex ex bibliotheca Cottonensi fuit transcriptus, anno 1651, ut ex transcriptoris chirographo apparet." The same volume contains the

collating this transcript with the original. That this transcript has not undergone a careful revision appears almost certain, for in more than one instance where the copyist had committed an obvious blunder, Fulman, observing the fault, has proposed as a conjectural emendation the very words which stand in the Cottonian original.

The author, or rather the authors, of this Chronicle cannot now be ascertained. It has hitherto been customary to ascribe its commencement to an abbot of Dundrenan in Galloway, but this is one of the errors into which the faulty transcript perpetuated by the edition of 1684 has led all subsequent writers.* The true reading of the memorandum upon which it is founded is as follows:—"Memorandum, quod abbas de Dundraynand mutuavit cronica de Melrose, in quibus fuerunt xiiij. quaterni, folio v^xx et xix."† At a subsequent period the abbot procured the loan of the remaining portion, "Abbas de Dundrainan mutuo accepit reliquam partem cronicorum istorum."‡ In the first of these quotations the word *mutuavit* has been mistaken for *inchoavit*, and hence the origin of that claim upon our gratitude hitherto exercised by the abbot of Dundrenan. In this, as in other investigations of a similar nature, it is much easier to produce negative than positive testimony; and having removed the abbot of Dundrenan from his eminence, the Editor must confess that he is unable to place any other claimant in his stead.

Annals of Burton, and the continuation of Ingulphus, "quibus usus est M. Fulman in sua Scriptorum Historiæ Anglicanæ voluminis primi editione Oxoniensi, anno 1684."—See Catal. MSS. Angliæ et Hiberniæ, ii. 54. This transcript was probably one of those made by Earbury for the intended continuation to the Decem Scriptores; see the Preface to that volume, p. 8; several, or all of which, having come into Bishop Fell's possession, were introduced into the Quindecim Scriptores.—See Hall's Trivet, præf. (p. ii.) note 1.

* Gale's Preface, p. 2; Nicolson's Engl. Hist. Libr. p. 62, edit. 1714; Scottish Hist. Libr. p. 80, edit. 1702; Spottiswood, p. 417; Dalrymple's Collections, p. 205.

† fol. 10, b. ‡ fol. 45, b.

Since, however, the dispersion of error is a step, and that not an unimportant one, towards the attainment of truth, a few sentences may be devoted in examining the accuracy of the statements hitherto promulgated as to the authorship, antiquity, etc. of this Chronicle, before venturing to make any observations upon these important subjects.

Nicolson, Dalrymple, and others, state that it is partly the production of English writers, partly of Scotchmen. The first portion, which they ascribe to an English author, extends, say they, to about the period "when the little convent of Dundrainand was founded;"* in confirmation of which they add that Bede is styled "decus et gloria *gentis nostræ.*"† It might be urged, with great reason, that the writer of that introduction, considering Bede, as he afterwards styles him, "doctor non solum Anglorum verum etiam universæ .... ecclesiæ," might, without any breach of national feeling, use the words "*gentis nostræ;*" seeing that the great luminary of the Saxon church, whom he so much admires, and whose labours it was the object of his present employment to continue, was born, spent a long life, and died, within less than a hundred miles of Melrose. But it may rather be remarked, that to adduce such an expression as proof of the English authorship of this part of the Chronicle, betrays a forgetfulness of the relative position and circumstances of the two countries when these words were penned. Prior to the bloody wars commenced by Edward the First, and the feelings of enmity which, originating in them, continued to inflame the two nations with mutual hatred to a period comparatively recent, the sovereigns of Northern and Southern Britain were, in general, upon terms of intimacy, if not of friendship; and

* Nicol. Engl. Libr. p. 63. † Dalrymple, p. 205.

however much the expression commented upon, when viewed under the influence of modern prejudices, might seem a proof of an English origin, it could not at first convey any such idea.

That the English authorship of this early part of the history may appear the more obvious, Nicolson* argues that the monastery of Melrose itself seems to have been in the hands of the English, from the fact that Waltheof, brother to Henry earl of Northumberland, and of Simon earl of Northampton, in whom he recognises only the scion of a southern family, was made abbot of Melrose; forgetting that his mother, the countess Matilda,† became the wife of David, prince of Cumberland, who afterwards ascended the throne of Scotland.

The same writer says,‡ that "in the year 1157, the abbot of Dundrainan, or some of his countrymen, was most probably the scribe; this being the account which he gives of the Scotch king's homage: Rex Malcolmus Scotorum veniens ad regem Angliæ Henricum apud Cestriam devenit homo suus, eo modo quo avus suus fuerat homo veteris regis Henrici, salvis omnibus dignitatibus suis." Unfortunately, however, for this theory, the passage has been transcribed verbatim from Hoveden.§ He further states that this is not noticed in the Oxford edition, "but only in the manuscript copy which they have in Scotland," but the passage *is* in the Oxford edition.‖

That the present Chronicle is the production of a series of writers who were inmates of Melrose, appears from a variety of passages scattered throughout the following pages, a few of which are given in the note below,¶ for the purpose of removing

* Scottish Hist. Libr. p. 80. † Dugdale's Baronage, i. 58. ‡ Scott. Hist. Libr. p. 80. § f. 281, b. Lond. edit. ‖ p. 168. ¶ 1159 .... benedictus est in *nostra* ecclesia. 1179 .... in ecclesia *nostra* benedictus est; cf. Fordun ii. 479. 1240 .... patris *nostri*

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

it becomes difficult to separate, with accuracy, those passages which can be referred to the monk of Melrose from those which are the property of the monk of Durham. It is believed, however, that such passages may be traced; and to do so it will be necessary to find in the Chronicle of Melrose passages, or peculiarities of diction or of arrangement, which, although existing in the Saxon, do not appear in the other chronicles which are founded upon that venerable authority.* It must be owned, however, that these isolated scraps of translation, even if collected with the greatest care, would amount to no great bulk; and, bearing such a small proportion to the numerous and obvious extracts from Latin writers whose histories have reached us in an entire form, they cannot add very much to the value of the early portion of our chronicle.

It is obvious from the notes appended to this edition, that very much of the part professedly a compilation, is to be re-

* A.D. 782. The notice of the council of Acle is placed by Florence in 781; by Richard of Hexham in 788; Simeon and Hoveden omit the year; the Chron. Melr. agrees with the Saxon.

794. The last sentence in this year adheres closely to the Saxon; Simeon, as usual, is much more diffuse in his narrative; Hoveden differs from both.

797. The sentence concerning pope Leo is a close version of the Saxon; Simeon's narrative, placed under the year 799, is considerably amplified; Florence gives the sense, but in different words, and further removed from the diction of the original; Hoveden omits it entirely.

800. The sentence "rex Karolus," etc., is taken, almost verbatim, from a Latin notice in the Laud manuscript of the Saxon Chronicle, a version which the compiler seems to have followed; it is amplified and clothed in very different language by Simeon; Hoveden omits it.

833. This year is omitted by Simeon; Florence has it, but in an abridged form; Hoveden nearly agrees with the Chron. Melr., but is less correct and close in translating from the Saxon.

851. The notice of the Danish invasion is probably a direct extract from the Sax. Chronicle, although Florence's narrative approaches nearly to the same source; Simeon and Hoveden give it differently.

866. The use of the word "degenerem," in our chronicle, is worthy of notice;

ferred to Simeon of Durham;* so obvious is it that any further proof would be unnecessary. Hoveden, too, whose history is for the most part a repetition of the prior labours of Simeon of Durham and Henry of Huntingdon, appears to have furnished some of the peculiarities where a departure from the text of Simeon is observable. Even during this early period there are introduced passages which must be considered original.† From about the year 1140 to the end, the information of the chronicle may be considered as original, and the numerous and progressive variations in the handwriting show that it is very frequently, if not always, contemporaneous.

The Chronicle of Melrose became, in its turn, the source from which other chronicles deduced portions of their information. Fordun has followed it in passages without number, of which a very few are indicated in the note below,‡ and cites it as "quædum antiqua Chronica,"§ "antiquum scriptum,"‖ or

Florence, and, from him, Simeon, here style Ella "tyrannum," but in the Saxon text he is termed "ungecyndne cyning," of which "degenerem" is a translation.

It would not be difficult to extend the number of instances equally conclusive.

* The copy of Simeon which was used in the compilation of the present chronicle seems to have contained the additions of John Prior of Hexham; compare the two authorities under the year 1131.

† For instance, the notes of the origin and progress of the Tyronensian Order under the years 1109, 1113, 1115, 1118, etc.

‡ Compare the following passages:—

Chron. of Melrose.	*Fordun.*
p. 85, l. 8, (See note *i.*)	vol. i. p. 463, l. 6, where the doubtful date is preserved.
p. 87, l. 1,	p. 471, l. 10,
p. 88, l. 3,	p. 474, l. 39,
p. 88, l. 7.	p. 475, l. 5.

It would be easy to multiply instances, but they are too obvious to require notice.

§ Vol. i. p. 499, l. 13; cf. Chron. Mel. p. 101, l. 20, note [t].

‖ Vol. i. p. 535, l. 34; cf. Chron. Mel. p. 92, l. 17.

"vetusta chronica."* Since, however, the early portion of our Chronicle be but a compilation from other historians, it may be asked if Fordun did not derive these notices from the same common sources from which they were introduced into the Chronicle of Melrose; but such was not the case, as will appear by a comparison of those passages which have undergone abridgement or alteration in being transcribed from the English original.†

Wyntoun cites some information from "cornyklys awld,"‡ a reference which, as the learned Macpherson observes, is "apparently the Chronicle of Melrose."§

The Chronicle of Lanercost contains many sentences transcribed from that of Melrose; and a comparison of the two leads to the conclusion that the copy was made by the English monks from the manuscript now preserved in the Cottonian library.‖ From these observations it appears, that although, on the one hand, we must give our ancestors credit for possessing a considerable share of the genuine spirit of literary accommodation, in thus transmitting into various parts of Scotland, if not into England, a volume to which they must have attached

* Vol. i. p. 265, l. 6; cf. Chron. Mel. p. 55, l. 25.

† For instance, Fordun, vol. i. p. 270, l. 2, when speaking of the prisoners whom William the Conqueror requested to be freed, mentions "Vulnotum regis Haroldi germanum, quem a pueritia in custodia," obviously omitting a verb necessary for the completion of the sense. The same words are in the Chronicle of Melrose, p. 59, l. 4; but the original authority, Hoveden, supplies the necessary verb, "tenuerat," fol. 264, l. 23.

‡ Vol. i. p. 146.

§ Vol. ii. p. 464.

‖ The Chronicle of Lanercost details the ravages committed in Cumberland by Alexander the Second in the same words as those employed by the monk of Melrose; but in turning the folio of his original he has accidentally omitted a word, reading—"non magistri sed ministri malitiæ," instead of—"non magistri militiæ, sed ministri malitiæ," p. 123; thus failing to preserve a monastic playing upon words too much in accordance with the taste of the period to be intentionally omitted. It occurs again at p. 246.

no small value; yet we are compelled, on the other, to own that their habits of original thinking and observation were proportionally weakened by thus slavishly adopting sentiments and views, in some instances, opposed to what must have been their original impressions. We also see the utility of tracing, as far as possible, to their source, the various materials from which the early portion of this, as of almost all our chronicles, are formed; of noting those peculiarities arising from time, locality, or other adventitious circumstances, which may tend to throw a colouring over the testimony of the narrator; and of distinguishing that portion of the history which is a compilation from anterior writers, whose works are preserved, from that which is the result of the historian's own observation, or which, from creditable authority, he may think worthy of being recorded. If such writers as Hoveden, Knyghton, Walsingham, Matthew of Westminster, and many others, both English and Scottish, were subjected to such a scrutiny, the advantage of the system would soon be obvious; their bulky volumes would dwindle into pages, and their authority, as historical evidence, be confined within thirty or forty years anterior to the period in which the respective authors lived. The only use to which we could turn the rejected matter, would be to afford various readings for the works which form the basis of each compilation; thus, for instance, the manuscripts of Florence of Worcester would furnish a better text of Asser's life of Alfred; the manuscripts of Hoveden might be collated for a new edition of Simeon of Durham and Benedictus Abbas; and the copies of Walsingham might serve to compensate for the loss of all save the one existing manuscript of the valuable chronicles of Troklowe and Blaneford.

The Chronicon Rythmicum, which has been introduced into the Chronicle of Melrose by a hand of the early part of the fourteenth century, must be considered an interpolation, and is totally unconnected with the history in which it is found; as such, it has been separated from the text, and placed at the end of the volume.* The same has been done with the contents of fol. 53 of the manuscript,† containing memoranda, which, in an extended form, have been inserted in their respective places in the text.

When, or by what means, the manuscript now in the British Museum came into the hands of Sir Robert Cotton, cannot now be ascertained. The Editor is inclined to think that by some accident it was carried off from Melrose at a period, if not anterior to, at least immediately after, the Reformation. Had it been preserved there when Viscount Haddington had a grant of the abbey-lands, it is probable that he would have preserved it along with the splendid collection of charters‡ which came into his possession upon that occasion, or that some extracts from it would have been found in his "Collections of Charters, Evidents, and Antiquities," now in the Advocates'

* P. 223. Macpherson, in a note in his copy of the Chronicle of Melrose, printed p. 236, and in his edition of Wyntoun, vol. ii. p. 471, considers that this metrical chronicle is the production of Ailred of Rievaux. Pinkerton, in his Enquiry into the History of Scotland, vol. ii. p. 334, has printed various readings and additions from the Bodleian MS. c. iv. 3, which he says is of the thirteenth century; but unless art. 17 of the Catalogue be added by a later hand, we must conclude that the writing is posterior to 1356.

† Appendix I.

‡ Many hundred original charters, from the time of David the First to the Reformation, have lately been secured by Thomas Thomson, esquire, Deputy Clerk Register for Scotland; and these, together with the addition of others from the Chartularies of Melrose, are in the course of publication by that gentleman. It is probable that when that most important work shall appear, the abbey of Melrose will have more numerous literary monuments of its former grandeur than any ecclesiastical establishment in Scotland.

library.* The extracts in the Cottonian volume, Otho, D. iv., formerly belonging to Lord Burleigh, are written in a hand considerably prior to the year 1600, and were made from the original manuscript now in the same noble library. A few excerpts, relative to Simon de Montfort, are amongst Stowe's Collections in the Harleian library;† and from some memoranda kept by Sir Robert Cotton, it appears that in 1623 he lent the "manuscript chronicle of Melros" to Selden, who was the first to cite it in print.‡ As already has been noticed, it was transcribed, under his directions, for the intended second volume of the English historians; and had that work appeared, the present edition would probably have been unnecessary, for Selden and Twysden conducted their labours with more care than seems to have been bestowed by Fulman upon his edition.

From what has been advanced, the Editor believes that the following conclusions have been established:—

First, That the Cottonian manuscript, Faustina, B. ix., is the only ancient copy,§ and that all others are transcripts from this one original.

* See Robertson's Index, p. xlvi.

† Harl. MS. 247, 37.

‡ See the Preface to the Decem Scriptores, pp. vi. xvi. xviii. xix.

§ It is worthy of remark that the Cottonian library possesses another manuscript which originated in the Scriptorium of Melrose. The volume marked Julius, B. xiii. contains, besides other matter, a short chronicle, extending from the birth of our Saviour to the year 249. The strongly marked character of the handwriting, exhibiting itself in the systematic adherence to peculiarities in the use and formation of certain letters and symbols, proves, beyond a doubt, that the scribe was the same as he who commenced the Chronicle of Melrose. Had not that worthy monk prefaced his labours by an introduction showing the predetermined and satisfactory principle which led him to commence his annals with the year 735, the perfect similarity between the two Cottonian manuscripts in the size of the vellum, the number of lines in each page, the arrangement of the text, and other coincidences, might almost lead to the belief that both these manuscripts were originally destined to form one volume.

Second, That the first portion, namely, from the commencement to about the year 1140, is a compilation from existing histories, and, consequently, is to be used with caution.

Third, That the second portion, namely, from about the year 1140 to the termination of the volume, is possessed of the highest credibility, being the testimony of individuals who lived seldom later than half a century from the occurrence of the events which they record.

To the kindness of David Laing, esquire, secretary of the Bannatyne Club, the Editor is indebted for the use of a copy of the Oxford edition, which was formerly the property of the learned and judicious David Macpherson, a gentleman to whom the history of Scotland is under infinite obligations. Although it appears from a memorandum that a new edition was intended, he has not proceeded further than in collating with the original manuscript such passages as in the course of his reading he had reason to suspect were incorrectly printed. He has also added a few notes, very different indeed from what would have been given had he carried his project into full execution, but, even in their present unfinished state, worthy of an attentive

The following extracts are given as a specimen of the early chronology:—

A.D.] xxx°iiii. Judei sub Pontio Pilato præside Christum cruci affigerunt, qui et resurgens a mortuis die tertia victor ascendit celos, die sue ascensionis mittens in discipulos spiritum paraclitum die pentecostes. Apostoli, prædicaturi verbum domini per Iudéé regiones, Jacobum fratrem domini Ierosolimis ordinant, et vii^tem^ diacones.

xxx°v. beatissimus Christi prothomartir Stephanus á Iudeis lapidatur, et ecclesia per regiones Iudéæ et Samariæ despergitur.

xxx°vi. Saulus, qui et Paulus, iter faciens et appropinquans Damasco, persecutionem exercens in Christianos, subito lumine cœlesti territus et cecatus, statim uas electionis a Domino eligitur et toto corde ad dominum convertitur.—fol. 41, b.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

CHRONICA DE MAILROS.

POSTQUAM veridicus hyſtoriographus et doctor eximius, decus et gloria noſtræ gentis, Beda venerabilis, ſcribere ceſſavit, non inventi ſunt aliqui, quantum perpendere potuimus, certi vel continui relatores, qui in annorum et temporum eventibus recitandis, et ad inſtruendam poſteritatis noſtræ ignorantiam et dubietates ætatis hujus omnino tollendas, qualem deceret, operam impenderent. Quod animadvertentes, quantum pigricia noſtra permittit, aliquantulam dedimus operam rei veritatem, quantum ſufficere potuimus, diligenter indagare. Ab eo igitur tempore, id eſt ab his tribus annis quibus prædictus et venerabilis Gyrvenſis ſive Weretmithenſis[a] monaſterii preſbyter et monachus Beda finem fecit recitare, ſeriem et ſtatum temporum, breviſſime tamen, decurrere aggredimur, et ab ipſius Bedæ verbis exordium ſumimus, quorum hanc eſſe formam certiſſime conſtat.

Anno[b] dominicæ incarnationis ſeptingenteſimo xxx°.i°. Berhctwaldus archiepiſcopus longa conſumptus ætate defunctus eſt die v°. iduum Januarii, [Jan. 9] qui ſedit annos xxxvii. menſes vi. dies xiiij. Pro quo anno eodem factus eſt archiepiſcopus vocabulo Tatwinus de provincia Merciorum, cum fuiſſet preſbyter in monaſterio quod vocatur Briodun.[c] Conſecratus eſt in Doroverni civitate a viris venerabilibus Daniele Wentano, et Ingwaldo Lundonienſi, et Alwido Licheſſeldenſi,[d] et Aldulfo Roſenſi antiſtitibus, die x. Junii menſis, dominica; vir relligione et prudentia inſignis, ſacris quoque litteris nobiliter inſtructus. Itaque in præſenti eccleſiis Cantua-

[a] Weremuthensis? [b] The following passage is taken from the *Hist. Eccl.* l. v. cap. 24, and has been collated with a MS. of the eighth century, *Mus. Brit.* Tiberius, C. ii, fol. 152. b. these various readings are the result. [c] Brinduun. [d] Alduino Liccetfeldensi.

riorum Tatwinus et Aldulfus epiſcopi præſunt, porro provintiæ orientalium Saxonum Hingwaldus[e] epiſcopus, provintiæ orientalium Anglorum Eadbertus et Eadhelacus[f] epiſcopi, provinciæ occidentalium Saxonum Daniel et Fortherus epiſcopi, provinciæ Merciorum Alwinus epiſcopus, et eis populis qui ultra amnem Sabrinam ad occidentem habitant Walſtodus epiſcopus, provinciæ Wictiorum Wilfridus epiſcopus, provinciæ Lindiſſarorum Cimbrihctus epiſcopus præeſt; epiſcopatus Vectæ inſulæ ad Danielem pertinent epiſcopum Wentæ civitatis; provincia auſtralium Saxonum, jam aliquot annis abſque epiſcopo manens, miniſterium ſibi epiſcopale ab occidentalium Saxonum antiſtite quærit. Et heæ omnes provinciæ ceteræque auſtrales ad confinium uſque Humbræ fluminis, cum ſuis quoque[g] regibus, regi Merciorum Ethelbaldo ſubjectæ ſunt. At vero provinciæ Northamimbrorum, cui rex Ceowlfus præeſt, .iiij[or] nunc epiſcopi præſulatum tenent; Wilfridus in Eboracenſi æccleſia, Ethelwaldufus[h] in Lindiſſarnenſi æccleſia, Acca in Haguſtaldenſi æccleſia, Pictelmus[i] in ea quæ Candida Caſa vocatur, quæ nuper multiplicatis fidelium plebibus in ſedem pontificatus addita, ipſum primum habet antiſtitem. Pictorum quoque natio tempore hoc et fædus habet pacis cum gente Anglorum, et catholicæ pacis ac veritatis cum univerſali æccleſia particeps exiſtere gaudet. Scotti qui Britanniam incolunt, ſuis contenti finibus, nichil contra gentem Anglorum inſidiarum moliuntur aut fraudium. Britones[k] quamvis et maxima ex parte domeſticos[l] ſibi odio gentem Anglorum et totius catholicæ ſtatum æccleſiæ[m] moribus improbis impugnent, tamen et divina ſibi et humana prorſus reſiſtente virtute, in neutro cupitum poſſunt obtinere propoſitum; quippe qui, quamvis ex parte ſui ſint juris, nonnulla tamen ex parte Anglorum ſunt ſervitio mancipati. Qua arridente pace ac ſerenitate temporum, plures in gente Northanumbrorum tam nobiles quam privati ſe ſuoſque liberos, depoſitis armis, ſatagunt magis accepta tonſura monaſterialibus aſcribere votis, quam bellicis exercere ſtudiis. Quæ res quem ſit habitura finem, poſterior ætas videbit. Hic eſt inpræſentiarum univerſæ ſtatus Britanniæ, anno adventus Anglorum in Britanniam circiter cc°.lxxx°.v°, Dominicæ incar-

[e] Inguuald. [f] Aldbercht et Hadulac. [g] Quaeque. [h] Aeðiluuald. [i] Pechthelm. [k] Brettones. [l] Domestico. [m] Pascha minus recto moribus.

nationis DCC°.XXXj. in cujus regno perpetuo exultet terra, et congratulante in fide ejus Britannia, lætentur insule multæ.[n]

Anno DCC°.XXX°.iij. eclipsis facta est solis xviij°. kalendarum Septem-
fol. 1. b. brium [Aug. 15] circa horam diei tertiam, ita ut pene totus orbis[o] quasi nigerrimo et horrendo scuto[p] videretur esse coopertus.

Anno DCC°.XXX°.iiij. luna sanguineo rubore perfusa quasi hora integra pridie[q] kalendarum Februarii [Jan. 31] circa gallicantum, dehinc nigredine subsequente ad lucem propriam est reversa.

HUCUSQUE verba venerabilis et veracissimi Bedæ, doctoris non solum Anglorum verum etiam universæ confidenter dicere audemus æcclesiæ, prout ex lucidissimi fontis origine, Ecclesiasticæ scilicet Hystoriæ nostræ gentis ab eo editæ, sumere potuimus. Quæ vero amodo sequuntur hinc inde e diversis locis excerpta sunt.

Eodem anno obiit Tatwinus archiepiscopus.[r]

Anno DCC°.XXX°.v° Nothelmus archiepiscopus Cantuariæ ordinatus est.

Egberth Eboraci antistes primus post Paulinum accepto ab apostolica sede pallio, genti Northamimbrorum in archiepiscopum confirmatus est.

Anno DCC°.XXX°.vj. Nothelmus pallio a Romano pontifice suscepto, ordinavit iij. episcopos, Cuthbertum videlicet, Heordwaldum et Ethelfridum.

Obiit[s] Beda doctor venerabilis in Gyruum.

Anno DCC°.XXX°.vij° Aldwinus Licheffeldensis episcopus obiit, et pro eo Witta et Totta Mercis ac Middelanglis consecrati sunt antistites.

Eodem anno Ceolwlfus rex Northumbriæ nobilissimus, cum viij. annis regnasset, monachus* effectus, Eadberto filio patrui sui regni sceptra reliquit; qui Eadbertus regnavit viginti uno[t] annis.

Anno DCC°.XXX.viij° Suebricht[u] orientalium Saxonum rex defunctus est.

Anno DCC°.XXX.ix° Nothelmus[w] archiepiscopus Cantuariæ et Aldulfus Rofensis episcopus decesserunt.

[n] Multæ et confiteantur memoriae. [o] Orbis solis. An eclipse of the sun occurred on the 14th of August, at 10 in the morning. *L'Art de verif. les dates*, i. 316. [p] Sicut. This occurred upon the 24th of January, at 3 in the morning. *L'Art*, i. 316. [q] ii kall. [r] Upon the 31st of July. *Thorn*, col. 1772. [s] Upon the 26th of May. *S. Dunelm.* col. 8. The *Sax. Chron.* places this event in 734. [t] The *Sax. Chron.* incorrectly reads xxxj, but places the resignation of Eadbert in 757, thereby correcting the error. [u] See *Sax. Chron.* an. 604. [w] The *Sax. Chron.* places this event in 741, but the text is supported by *Thorn*, col. 1772, and *S. Dunelm.* col. 100. * On the margin of MS. "Nota, monachus."

Anno DCC°.xl° Cuthbertus[x] xi[us]. archiepiſcopatum Cantuerienſis æccleſiæ ſuſcepit tempore Zachariæ, et Dun Aldulfo Rofenſi ſucceſſit.

Adelwald Lindiſſarnenſis epiſcopus migravit ad Dominum, et Kinewlf in epiſcopatum ſubrogatus eſt.

Eodem anno Adelardus[y] rex Weſtſaxonum cum xiiij. annis regnaſſet defunctus eſt, et regnavit pro eo Cudredus.

Obiit ſanctus Acca[z] Haguſtaldenſis, cui ſucceſſit ſanctus Freðebertus epiſcopus.

Anno DCC°.xl°.j° monaſterium in Eboraco[a] ſuccenſum eſt ix°. kal. Maii, [Apr. 23] die dominica.

[Obiit[b] Ewain rex Scottorum, cui ſucceſſit Murezaut filius ejus.]

Anno DCC°.xl°.ij.

Anno DCC°.xl°iij.

Anno DCC.xliiij factum eſt prelium inter Pictos et Britones.

Eodem anno[c] Cudredus rex Weſtſaxonum et Adelbaldus rex Merciorum pacificati, viribus conjunctis contra Britannos pugnaverunt.

[Obiit[b] Murezaut rex Scottorum, cui ſucceſſit Ewen filius ejus.]

Anno DCC°.xl°.v° viſi ſunt in aere ignei ictus, quaſi ſtellæ diſcurrentes, tota nocte kalendarum Januarii, [Jan. 1] quod omnibus intuentibus magno fuit monſtro.

Eodem anno dominus Wilfridus ſecundus Eboracenſis epiſcopus obiit.[d]

Mortui ſunt etiam eodem anno epiſcopi Ingualdd Lundonienſis, et antiſtes Wiccenſis.

Anno DCC°.xl°.vj° obiit[e] Daniel epiſcopus Winceſtriæ.

Anno DCC.xl°.vij. Selred Eſtanglorum rex obiit; cui ſucceſſit Elfwaldus.

[Obiit[f] Ewen rex Scottorum; cui ſucceſſit Hedabbus filius ejus.]

Anno DCC°.xl°.viij.

Anno DCC°.xl°.ix° Edbrichtus rex Cantuariorum, filius[g] Wihredi, obiit; cui ſucceſſit Adelbricht.

[x] In 741. *Thorn*, col. 1772. *S. Dunelm.* supports our chronicler, col. 104. [y] In 741. *Sax. Chron.* [z] See an account of him in *S. Dunelm.* col. 101, and *Ric. Hagust.* col. 297. (2) [a] See *Sax. Chron.* an. 741. [b] This succession does not agree with the arrangement of *Fordun.* [c] In 743, according to the *Sax. Chron.*, but *Mat. Westm.* agrees with the text. [d] Upon the 29th of April. *S. Dunelm.* col. 104. [e] According to the *Sax. Chron.* in 745. *Flor. Wigorn.* agrees with the text. [f] This arrangement varies from that of *Fordun.* [g] The *Sax. Chron.* makes Adelbricht, not Edbricht, the son of Wichred.

Eodem anno Elfwaldus rex Eſtanglorum obiit, regnumque ſibi Humbeam[h] et Albertus diviſerunt.

Hoc etiam anno Kenric[i] filius Cudredi regis Weſtſaxonum, annis parvus ſed vigore magnus, occiſus eſt in pugna militari.

Anno DCC°.l° Adelbertus[k] rex Northumbriæ Kiniwlfum Lindiſſarnenſem epiſcopum in urbem Bebban captivum duxit, baſilicamque Petri in Lindiſſarnea fecit obſideri.

Cudhredus contra ad debellandum ſuperbum regem[l] Merciæ dimicavit.

Alwich epiſcopus obiit, cui Aldulfus ſucceſſit.

Anno DCC°.l°j° Cudredus rex contra Adeldun ſuum conſulem audaciſſimum pugnavit, qui ſeditionem moverat contra eum. Cui conſuli cum
fol. 2. jam pene victoria contigiſſet, tandem accepto vulnere juſtam regis cauſam triumphare permiſit.

Anno DCC°.l°.ij° eclipſis lunæ facta eſt pridie kal. Auguſti[l] [Jul. 31.]

Anno DCC°.l°.iij. Cudredus rex, cum prædicto conſule Adeldune ſibi pacificato, occurrit apud Bereford[m] ſuperbo regi Merciorum Adelbaldo qui Cantuarienſes cum Mercienſibus adduxerat, necnon et orientales Saxones et Anglos; cumque invicem pugnaretur, Deus qui ſuperbis reſiſtit, fortitudinem Adelbaldi diſſipavit.

Anno DCC°.l°.iiij. Bonifacius qui et Winfridus archiepiſcopus Francorum martyrio coronatus eſt cum L. tribus.

Eodem anno Cudredus rex pugnavit contra Britannos, et ex eis ſtragem magnam fecit.

Anno DCC°.l°.v° Cudredus obiit, et regnum Sigeberto cognato ſuo reliquit.

Anno DCC°.l°.vj° Sigebertus rex Weſtſaxonum, cum inſolenter agens intolerabilis eſſet, a regno expulſus eſt; qui fugiens abſcondit ſe in ſilva, quæ vocatur Andredeſwald,[n] ubi inventus a quodam porcario interfec-

[h] Hunbeanna. *S. Dunelm.* col. 104. [i] *Cf. Sax. Chron.* ann. 748, 752. [k] Eadberht. *S. Dunelm.* col. 104, 10. [l] Athelbald. *Sax. Chron.* [ll] An eclipse of the moon took place at half-past one, on the morning of the 31st of July. *L'Art*, i. 317. [m] *Sax. Chron.* Beorgforda, Beork-forda; *Mat. Westm.* Beor-ford; *Flor. Worc.* Beorht-ford; now Burford in Oxfordshire. [n] Andredeswald seems to have been a large wood, situated in Kent and Sussex; described in the *Sax. Chron.* as being 120 miles, at the least, from east to west, and 30 miles from north to south. It received its name from the urbs Anderida of the Romans.

tus eſt,[o] cujus dominum ſcilicet Humbram[p] conſulem, ipſe rex nequiter occiderat. Ei ſucceſſit Kinewldus juvenis egregius de regia ſtirpe oriundus.

Eodem anno Balthere[q] anachorita, vitam ſanctorum ſecutus, migravit ad Dominum.

Luna quoque ætate xv[a] ſanguineo rubore ſuperducta eſt, viij. kal. Decembris.[r] [Nov. 24.]

Anno Dcc°.l°.vij° Adelbaldo regi Merciorum occiſo apud Secandune[s] ſucceſſit Beornred, quem Offa eodem anno expulit et regnum pro eo ſuper Merciam xxxix. annis obtinuit.

Anno Dcc°.l°.viij. Eadbertus rex[t] Northumbriæ, tonſura capitis pro Deo accepta, apud Eboracum ſub archiepiſcopo Egberto factus eſt canonicus,* regnumque Oſulfo filio ſuo reliquit; qui cum anno uno regnaſſet, a ſuis nequiter occiſus apud Methelwongtune, ix. kalendas Auguſti, [Jul. 24.] Mol Adelwaldum regni reliquit heredem.

Anno Dcc°.l°.ix° Edelwald qui et Moll cepit[u] regnare in Norhumbria menſe Auguſto.[w]

Anno Dcc°.lx° diriſſimum[x] prœlium juxta Eladunum commiſſum eſt, in quo cecidit Oſwinus; Edwald vero, qui et Mol dictus eſt, victoriam habuit.

Hoc anno Unnuſt rex Pictorum obiit.

Anno Dcc°.lx°.j° Cuthbertus archiepiſcopus carne ſolutus eſt.[y]

Edelbertus rex Cantuariæ obiit cui ſucceſſit Egfridus.

Anno Dcc.lxij. Edelwold præfatus rex accepit reginam Eðeldridam.[z]

[o] The *Sax. Chron.* informs us that he was slain at Pruutes-flode, or Pryſetes-flode, now Prevet in Hampshire. [p] Cumbra, according to the *Sax. Chron.* See also *Bromton*, col. 796. [q] Upon the 6th of March. *S. Dunelm.* col. 11; the same authority informs us, that he had led a solitary life for many years, at Tiningaham. [r] *S. Dunelm.* col. 105. Upon the 23d of November, at 7 in the evening, there was an eclipse of the moon. *L'Art*, i. 318. [s] Sekington, in Warwickshire. [t] See *S. Dunelm.* col. 11. [u] Such is the reading of the MS., but we should supply "dictus erat," from *S. Dunelm.* col. 105. [w] Upon the 5th of August. *S. Dunelm.* col. 105. [x] "Graviſsimum juxta Eldunum, secus Melros, gestum est bellum, viij idus Augusti." *S. Dunelm.* 105. The *Sax. Chron.*, under the year 761, states that Oswin was slain at Ædwines-clife; concerning the locality of which nothing satisfactory has been advanced. The Eladunum of our Chronicle, and the Eldunum of *Simeon*, clearly indicate the Eildon Hills, in the county of Roxburgh. [y] The *Sax. Chron.* places his death in 758; *Thorn* and *Gervase*, monks of Canterbury, assign it to the 26th of October, 748. *Cf. X Scriptores*, coll. 1773, 1641. [z] Upon the 1st of November *S. Dunelm.* col. 105. * On the margin of MS., "Nota, casus."

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Anno DCC°.Lx°.vij. Etha fidelis anachorita in Creic juxta Eboracum[k] feliciter obiit.

Anno DCC°.Lx°.viij° Eadbertus quondam rex, in clericatu et ſervitio Dei feliciter obiit.[l]

Ipſo anno Stephanus papa, et rex Francorum Pipinus obierunt.

Rex Alcredus Northumbriæ accepit reginam Oſgeivam.[m]

Anno DCC°.Lx°.ix° Earnredus tyrannus Ceteractam ſuccendit, qui et ipſe incendio periit.

Eodem anno imperium etiam Romanorum cum regno Francorum Karolo Magno, regi Pipini filio, ſubjectum eſt. fol. 2. b.

Anno DCC.Lxx.

Anno DCC°.Lxxj. Sibaldus abbas obiit.

Ecgric[n] lector ad conſortium tranſiit electorum.

Offa Rex Merciorum Heſtingos ſibi per arma ſubegit.

Anno DCC.Lxxij. Pittellus[p] dux et Sunuthulfus abbas obierunt in pace.

Anno DCC.Lxxiij. Hadwinus antiſtes æccleſiæ Migenſis[q] obiit, pro quo Leuthfridus ſubrogatus eſt.

Wlfeht abbas Beverlacenſis migravit ad Dominum.

Albertus Eboracenſis ſuſcepit pallium ab Adriano papa ſibi directum.

Anno DCC.Lxxiiij. Aldredus[r] rex ſuis deſtitutus mutavit regnum exilio, cui ſucceſſit Ædelredus filius Moll.

Offa Rex Merciorum pugnavit contra Kentenſes apud Ottanforde,[s] et clade horrenda utrinque peracta triumphavit.

Ipſo anno viſi ſunt in cœlo nubea ſigna poſt occaſum ſolis, et horrendi ſerpentes viſi ſunt in Sudſexe cum magna admiratione.

Anno DCC.Lxxv. Antiqui Saxones, unde gens Anglorum deſcendit, ad Chriſtum converſi ſunt.

Eodem anno Cynothus rex Pictorum obiit, et Eadulfus dux per inſidias captus fraudulenter occiditur.

Karolus rex Francorum famoſiſſimus Saxones debellavit et provinciam Bowheri olim a Francis oppreſſam ſuo ſubjecit imperio.

[k] Ten miles distant from York. *S. Dunelm.* col. 106. [l] Upon the 30th day of August. *S. Dunelm.* col. 106. [m] Osgearn. *S. Dunelm.* col. 106. [n] Egilric et Lector. *S. Dunelm.* col. 107. [p] Pictel dux et Swithulf abbas. *S. Dunelm.* col. 107. [q] Nugensis? *Gale.* [r] Called Alcredus by *S. Dunelm.* col. 107. [s] Now Otford, in Kent, see *M. Paris*, in Vita Offæ Secundi, p. 11.

Anno DCC.lxxvj. Pecthwine episcopus Candidæ Casæ migravit ad Dominum,[t] cui successit Eðelbertus.

Anno DCC.lxxvij. Kinewlfus rex Westsaxonum pugnavit contra Offam regem Merciorum circa Benetune,[u] set (sed) ab eo fugatus est.

Eðelbertus qui Picthwine successerat, apud Eboracum consecratus est.[v]

Aldulfus, Kinulfus[w] et Ecga, duces Eðelredi regis, ipso præcipiente fraudulenter occisi sunt ab Adelbaldo et Heardberto principibus, iij. kalendas Octobris [Sep. 29].

[Obiit Hed rex Scottorum, cui successit Fergus filius ejus].

Anno DCC.lxxviij. Adelbaldus et Heardbertus duces Eðelredi regis Northumbriæ rebellantes domino suo, occiderunt Aldulfum filium Bos primatem exercitus apud Kingescliue,[y] et postea occiderunt Kinulfum et Ecgan ejusdem regis duces apud Hýlatýrnum.[z] Unde rex a facie eorum fugit et illi constituerunt regem pro eo Alfwoldum Osulfi regis filium.

Anno DCC.lxxix. Eðelredo expulso Alfuuodus suscepit regnum Northumbriæ.[a]

Anno DCC.lxxx. Osbaldus et Ethelardus duces, congregato exercitu, Bearn patricium regis Alfwoldi in Seletune[b] succenderunt, ix. kalendas Januarii [Dec. 24].

Albertus archiepiscopus migravit ad Christum, quo adhuc vivente Eanbaldus ordinatus est, et ipso anno pallium sibi directum suscepit.

Kiniuulfus episcopus[c] relictis curis secularibus, Higbaldo commisit episcopatum.

[Obiit Fergus rex Scottorum, cui successit Seluand filius ejus.]

Anno DCC.lxxxj. Alchmundus Hagustaldensis episcopus ad Christum transiit, vij. idus Septembris, [Sep. 7], cui successit Týlbertus.[d]

Anno DCC.lxxxij. fuit concilium apud Acle.[e]

[t] Upon the 19th of September, 777. *S. Dunelm.* col. 108. The text agrees with the *Sax. Chron.* [u] Bynsin-tun, Benesingtun, *Sax. Chron.* now Bensington, in Oxfordshire; or Bennington, in Hertfordshire. [v] Upon the 15th of June 777. *Sax. Chron.* MS. Laud. [w] *Simeon* places this event in the following year. [y] Cininges-clife, *Sax. Chron.* The locality is uncertain. [z] Helathyrn, *Sax. Chron.* Perhaps Ellerton, in Yorkshire. (4) [a] A repetition, from *Simeon*, of what had been detailed from the *Sax. Chron.* [b] Silton, in Yorkshire. [c] Of Lindisfarn. *Cf. Sax. Chron.* an. 782. [d] Upon the 2d of October. *Chron. Sax.*, at Wulfeswille. *S. Dunelm.* col. 110. *Ric. Hagust.* col. 198. [e] According to *Spelman*, this was in Durham. *Concilia* i. 305.

Anno DCC.lxxxiij. Werburga quondam regina Merciorum, tunc vero abbatiſſa, defuncta eſt.

Eodem anno, Kiniuulfus epiſcopus, de quo ſupra diximus, feliciter obiit.

Anno DCC.lxxxiiij. Kineuulfus[f] rex Weſtſaxonum occiditur a Kinehardo fratre Sigeberti, quia rex ſtatuerat eum exulare.

Anno DCC.lxxxv. Kineuulfo ſucceſſit Brichtricus.

Anno DCC.lxxxvj. Bothwinus venerabilis abbas Ripenſis beato fine quievit, cui ſucceſſit Albertus.

Eodem anno, Aldulfus conſecratur epiſcopus ab Eanbaldo archiepiſcopo, Tÿlberto et Higbaldo præſulibus, apud Corebrigiam,[g] multiſque muneribus ditatus ad ſuam æccleſiam eſt remiſſus.

Rachtrida[h] quoque regina, tunc abbatiſſa, obiit.

Kinehardus[f] in ultionem domini ſui Kineuulfi regis, ab Oſredo rege interfectus eſt.

Adrianus papa legatos in Britanniam direxit, ut fidem catholicam innovarent et confirmarent, qui honorifice recepti ſunt et remiſſi. fol. 3.

Anno DCC.lxxxvij. ſynodus congregata eſt in Pincanhale.[i]

Albertus abbas Ripenſis migravit ad Chriſtum, pro quo Sigredus ordinatus eſt.

Anno DCC.lxxxviij. Elfwaldus rex innocenter necatus eſt ab ejus patricio, Sigan[k] nomine, et corpus ipſius in Haguſtaldenſi æccleſia ſepultum; in[l] loco autem interfectionis ejus cœlitus emiſſa lux videbatur. Conſtructa eſt ibidem æccleſia in honore ſanctorum Oſwaldi[m] et Cuthberti conſervata. Succeſſit ei Oſredus nepos ipſius.

Anno DCC.lxxxix. Oſredus proditione ſuorum a regno fugatus eſt.

Anno DCC.xc. Ethelredus rex filius Moll de exilio liberatus eſt, et regno ſuo reſtitutus, qui Eardulfum ducem capiens et ad Ripum producens, ibi

[f] See the year 756. [g] Corbridge, in Northumberland. [h] Ricthryth, *S. Dunelm.* col. 110. [i] Such is the reading of the MS. supported by *Simeon*, col. 110, 114, and by the *Sax. Chron.* *Spelman* conjectures that it may be Finchale, near Durham; which receives weight from the Phincanhal of *Hoveden*. See *Concilia* i. 304. It was held upon the 2d of September. *S. Dunelm.* col. 110. [k] Siga? [l] He was slain at Sythlechester, near the Roman wall, upon the 23d of September. *S. Dunelm.* col. 110. [m] *Ric. Hagust.* coll. 294, 295. *S. Dunelm.* col. 111.

eum occidit extra portam monaſterii; delato autem corpore ipſius in æccleſiam, et pſallentibus circa eum et pro eo fratribus, poſt mediam noctem vivus inventus eſt.

Badulfus,[n] ad Candidam Caſam ordinatur epiſcopus.

Anno DCC.XCj. rex Ethredus,[o] filios Elfwadi regis Ælf et Elwinum, ab Eboraco vi abſtractos miſerabiliter peremit in Wonwaldremere.

Lambertus archiepiſcopus Dorovernenſis migravit ad Chriſtum, cui ſucceſſit Ethelredus[oo] Ludenſis monaſterii abbas.

Anno DCC.XCij. Oſredus de exilio cum exercitu rediit, quo eum deſerente captus occiditur[p] juſſu Ethelredi regis, et ſepelitur apud Tynemutham.

Ethelredus rex accepit Elfledam reginam Offæ[q] Merciorum regis.[r]

Anno DCC.XCiij. viſi ſunt in aere flammei dracones, quod ſignum duæ peſtes ſubſecutæ ſunt, prius intolerabilis fames, deinde ſevicia gentis paganorum et Norwagenſium, qui eodem anno Lindiſſarnenſe[s] monaſterium deſtruentes monachos occiderunt et Northumbriam miſerabili ſtrage percuſſerunt.

Eodem anno, Sigga[t] dux qui Elfwaldum regem occiderat, propria ſed profana morte periit.

Anno DCC.XCiiij. Northumbri occiderunt regem ſuum Eðelredum filium Moll.[u]

Oſbaldus vero patricius in regnum elatus, poſt xxvij. dies a regno expellitur; qui ſuſcepto relligionis habitu poſtea factus eſt abbas. Earnulfus vero filius Earnulfi,[w] qui ut ſupra[y] diximus, poſt occiſionem revixit, de exilio revocatus, rex eſt conſtitutus.[z]

Egfridus rex Cantiæ obiit, cui ſucceſſit Eadbrich Pren.

[n] Baldwulf, *Sax. Chron.* Beaduulfus, *Flor. of Worc.;* he was consecrated upon the 17th of July, at a place called Hearrahaleh. *Sax. Chron.* an. 791, *S. Dunelm.* col. 111. [o] Ethelredus. *S. Dunelm.* col. 111; see the ensuing year, where it is correctly written. [oo] Ethelherdus. *S. Dunelm.* col. 111. [p] At Aynburg, upon the 14th of September. *Sax. Chron.* and *S. Dunelm.* col. 112. [q] Filiam Offæ. *S. Dunelm.* col. 112. [r] Upon the 29th of September. *Sax. Chron.* [s] Upon the 8th of January. *Sax. Chron.* [t] Upon the 22d of February. *Sax. Chron.;* his body was conveyed to Lindisfarne upon the 22d of April. *S. Dunelm.* col. 112. [u] Upon the 19th of April. *Sax. Chron.* *Simeon* places this upon the 18th of April 796. [w] Eardulfi. *S. Dunelm.* col. 113. [y] See the year 790. [z] At York, upon the 26th of May. *S. Dunelm.* 113.

Papa Adrianus ſullevatus eſt ad celi manſionem, cui Leo[a] ſucceſſit.

Gens prædicta paganorum monaſterium regis Egfridi apud Donemutham[b] ſpoliaverunt, nec impune: nam beati Cuthberti meritis quidam eorum ſunt occiſi, quidam naufragati, quidam viventes capti et mox ad litus interfecti.

Anno DCC.XCV. rex Francorum Carolus Hunorum ſibi gentem ſubjiciens, fugato eorum principe et exercitu ſuperato, ſpolio pauperibus et æccleſis diviſit, id eſt, de auro et argento onera plauſtrorum XV. quorum ſingula bis bini trahebant boves.

Anno DCC.XCVJ. Offa rex Merciorum qui vallum[c] magnum a mari uſque ad mare fecerat, poſtquam XXXIX. annis regnaverat, defunctus eſt; cui ſuccedens filius ſuus Egfridus[d] poſt V. menſis obiit; deinde Cenwlfus regnum ſuſcepit, et XXVJ. annis pacifice tenuit, iſte eſt etiam pater Kenelmi martyris.

Eanbaldus archiepiſcopus Eboracenſis obiit; cui ſucceſſit alter Eanbaldus, ordinantibus cum epiſcopis Eðelberto, Higbaldo, Badulfo.

Anno DCC.XCVIJ. Eðelbertus[e] epiſcopus defunctus eſt, et in ſua, id eſt Haguſtaldenſi æccleſia ſepultus; cui ſucceſſit Headredus.[f]

Romani[g] amputaverunt linguam Leoni papæ et oculos eruerunt, et eum a ſede apoſtolica fugaverunt; ſed ipſe per virtutem Dei iterum et loqui potuit et in ſede apoſtolica reſtitutus eſt.

Anno DCC.XCVIIJ. interfectores Ethelredi regis cum duce Wada bellum inierunt contra Eardulfum Eðelredi ſucceſſorem apud Billingahoh juxta Waleleie, in quo multi ceciderunt; ſed duce Wada in fugam verſo, victoriam habuit Eardulfus.

Lundonia repentino igne cum magna hominum multitudine conſumta eſt.

Cenwlf rex Merciorum Kentenſes prædatione crudeliſſima vaſtavit, regemque illorum comprehendens et dehoneſtans, ſuo regnum ipſius adjecit, quod de eo Cuthredus tunc ſuſcepit tenendum. fol. 3. b.

(5) [a] He died upon the 26th of December. [b] Now Tynmouth, in Northumberland. [c] See *S. Dunelm.* col. 118. [d] Ecgfreth, Ecgferth. *Sax. Chron.* an. 794. [e] Formerly bishop of Whithern, or Candida Casa. See *Ric. Hagust.* col. 299. [f] He was ordained upon the 30th of October. *Ric. Hagust.* col. 299. [g] Our chronicle here returns to the computation of the Saxon Annals, from which it had deviated. *S. Dunelm.* places this event in 799. col. 116.

Congregata eſt ſynodus apud Pinkenhalhe,[h] præſidente Eanbaldo archiepiſcopo.

Anno DCC.XCIX. Brorda princeps Merciorum, qui et Hildegils vocabatur, obiit.

Abbas quidem nomine Mora a Tilthegno[i] præfecto ſuo lugubri morte interemtus eſt.

Moll quoque dux juſſu Eardulfi regis occiditur.

Aldredus dux, interfector Eðelredi regis, in ultionem domini ſui occiditur a Thormundo[k] duce.

Osbaldus quondam dux et patricius et ad tempus rex, jam vero abbas, obiit, ſepultus Eboraci in æccleſia.

Anno DCCC. Headredus Haguſtaldenſis æccleſiæ præſul obiit, cui ſucceſſit Eanbertus.[l]

Alchmundus, qui fuerat ante Eðeldredum, filius Aldredi[m] regis, a tutoribus Eardulfi regis comprehenſus, ejus juſſione occiditur.

Ventus validiſſimus urbes et villas perplures ſubvertit, et arbores radicitus evulſit ix. kalendas Januarii [Dec. 24]; mare ſuos terminos tranſgreditur, pecora quoque magna peſtis involvit.

Rex Karolus imperatoria fretus majeſtate, Romanos qui Leonem papam dehoneſtaverant morti addixit, ſed precibus ejuſdem papæ mortem indulſit eoſque in exilium truſit.

Anno DCCC.I. Edwinus qui et Eda,[n] quondam dux Norhumbrorum jam tunc abbas, feliciter obiit, xviij. kalendas Februarii [Jan. 15], ſepultus in æccleſia ſua apud Geinforda.[o]

Eardulfus Northumbrorum rex et Kinewlfus Merciorum ad bellandum converunt, ſed epiſcoporum ac principum conſilio pacem inter ſe jurejurando confirmaverunt, quamdiu viverent tenendam.

Anno DCCC.II. Brichtricus rex occidentalium veneno interiit, quod ei Eadburga[p] regina, Offæ regis filia, bonorum ſemper accuſatrix, alteri paratum et datum porrexit. Quæ mare tranſiens cum innumerabilibus

[h] See the year 787, note [i], and *S. Dunelm.* col. 114. [i] Atilthegno. *S. Dunelm.* col. 115. [k] Thorhtmundo. *S. Dunelm.* col. 116. [l] *Ric. Hagust*, col. 299. *S. Dunelm.* col. 116. [m] Alcredi. *S. Dunelm.* col. 116. [n] Eda dictus est. *S. Dunelm.* col. 116. [o] Gegenforda. *S. Dunelm.* col. 116. [p] See the history of Eadburga, at some length in *S. Dunelm.* col. 122.

thesauris munera obtulit regi Karolo; cui rex, "Optio tibi datur eligendi quem volueris, aut me aut filium," at illa cum esset venerea, filium elegit, eo quod junior erat; et sic utroque caruit. Rex autem dedit illi monasterium, in quo sanctimonialium sumpto habitu sub specie hypocrisina latebat, et a quodam propriæ gentis ignobili viro constuprata, et deprehensa, atque a monasterio, præcepto regis, ejecta, deinceps per vicos et castella mendicans, in Pavia miserabiliter obiit.

Brichtrico autem successit Egbertus regali prosapia oriundus.

Anno DCCC.iij.

Anno DCCC.iiij. [obiit Seluad rex Scottorum, cui successit Eokal venenosus.]

Anno DCCC.v. decessit Adelhardus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, cui successit Wiffredus.

Anno DCCC.vj. Eardulfus rex Norhumbrorum a suis fugatus est, et deinceps rege diu carebat.

Anno DCCC.vij. Cuthredus rex Cantiæ qui Egfrido successerat obiit, et ei successit Baldredus.

Anno DCCC.viij.

Anno DCCC.ix.

Anno DCCC.x.

Anno DCCC.xj.

Anno DCCC.xij.

Anno DCCC.xiij. Karolus magnus rex Francorum decessit,[q] cui successit Ludovicus[r] filius ejus.

Anno DCCC.xiiij. Egbertus rex occidentalium Saxonum predavit in regnis aliorum ab oriente usque in occidentem, nec fuit qui resisteret.

Anno DCCC.xv. sanctus Leo migravit e seculo, cui Stephanus successit.

Anno DCCC.xvj.

Anno DCCC.vij. Alchstanus suscepit episcopatum Scireburnensis æcclesiæ, quam rexit annis L.

Anno DCCC.xviij.

Anno DCCC.xix.

[q] Charlemagne died upon the 28th of January, 814. *Henault*, p. 47, *Velley*, i. 488. [r] Louis the First, surnamed "le Debonnaire." *Henault*, p. 52.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

quibus aſſociati Walani, pugnaverunt contra Egbertum[a] ſed contriti ſunt ab eo apud Hengeſteſdune.[b]

[Obiit Eokal rex Scotorum, cui ſucceſſit Dungal filius ejus.]

Anno DCCC.XXXV.

Anno DCCC.XXXVj.

Anno DCCC.XXXVIj.

Anno DCCC.XXXVIIIj. Egbertus[c] rex Weſtſaxonum, et jam monarcha totius Angliæ deceſſit.

Anno DCCC.XXXIX. Aðeuulfus filius Egberti ſuſcepit regnum Weſtſaxonum, et alter frater ejus Aðelſtanus regnum Cantiæ.[d]

Eodem anno, Aðelwlfus pugnans contra Danos in una parte regni ſui, miſit Wlfardum conſulem contra eos, qui cum XXXIIIj[bus]. navibus apud Hamtonam appulerant, qui et victoriam habuit. Miſit etiam Eðelelmum contra alios apud Port, qui ab eis occiſus eſt.

Anno DCCC.XL. Heredbertus[e] conſul pugnavit contra Danos apud Merſcware,[f] a quibus ibidem occiſus eſt; eodem anno ſtragem magnam fecerunt Dani in Cantia et Mercia et Eſtanglia.

Anno DCCC.XLI. Dani predaverunt circa Cantuariam et Roueceſtriam et Lundonias.

Eodem[g] anno, Ludouicus rex Francorum Karoli magni filius et ſucceſſor obiit, cui ſucceſſit Karolus Calvus filius ejus.

[Obiit Dungal rex Scottorum, Alpinus filius Eokal ei ſucceſſit.]

Anno DCCC.XLIj.

Anno DCCC.XLIIIj. Adeuulfus[h] rex cum parte exercitus ſui quem per multa loca diviſerat, pugnavit contra eos qui appulerant, ut ſupra diximus, apud Karrum, ſed illi victores extiterunt.

[Obiit Elpinus rex Scottorum, cui ſucceſſit Kined filius ejus.]

Anno DCCC.XLIV.

(6) [a] King of the West Saxons. [b] Now Hengston-hill, in Cornwall. [c] In 836, according to the *Sax. Chron.* [d] The *Sax. Chron.* places these accessions in 836; and makes Athelstan the son, not the brother, of Athewolf. [e] Herebryht. *Sax. Chron.* an. 838. [f] This name, I presume, proceeds from a misapprehension of the original text of the *Sax. Chron.* whence the event is detailed. "Her Herebryht ealder-mon wæs of-slegen from hæthenum monnum.....on Mersc-warum," which should be translated, now Herebryht [the] leader was slain by the Pagans.....amongst the inhabitants of Mercia. [g] Louis le Debonnaire died upon the 23d of June, 840. *Henault*, p. 53. [h] Æthelwulf. *Sax. Chron.* an. 840.

Anno DCCC.xlv.

Anno DCCC.xlvi.

Anno DCCC.xlvij. Alcſtanus venerabilis epiſcopus cum Sumerſetis et dux Oſredus[i] cum Dorſetis contra Danos pugnantes optinuerunt victoriam apud Pedredeſmuꝺe.[k]

Anno DCCC.xlviij.

Anno DCCC.xlix. Aꝺelwlfo regi naſcitur filius Elfredus in Berrocſcire, matre nobili et religioſa Oſburga famoſi[l] Oſlaci pincernæ regis Adelwlfi.

fol. 4. b. Anno DCCC.l.

Anno DCCC.li. Ceorl Domnaniæ[m] comes pugnavit contra Danos apud Wincanbeorh,[n] et vicit; magnus Danorum exercitus cum CCC^{tis}.l. navibus appulerant in Tameſemutham, et Cantuariam vaſtaverunt, et Brichtwlfum regem Merciorum, qui cum exercitu ſuo contra illos ad pugnam venerat, in fugam verterunt; quod audiens Athewlfus[o] rex, congregato exercitu cum filio ſuo Aꝺelbaldo in loco qui Aclea[p] dicitur, eis occurrit et pugnans ſuperavit.

Anno DCCC.lij. rex Merciorum Bertalfus deceſſit, cui ſucceſſit Burchredus.

Ipſo anno rex Aꝺelſtanus Cantuariorum frater Athelwlfi, et comes vel dux Alchere paganorum exercitum ſuperantes, apud Sandicum de navibus eorum ix. rapuerunt.

Anno DCCC.liij. Burchredus rex Merciorum, ſuffultus auxilio regis Aꝺelwlfi Weſtſaxonum, mediterraneos Britones, id eſt Walenſes, ſuæ dicioni ſubegit.

Aꝺelwlfus miſit Alueredum filium ſuum Leoni pape conſecrandum in regem, qui eum loco filii ſuſcepit et unxit.

Anno DCCC.liiij. dux Alchere cum Kentenſibus et Huda dux cum Sudrienſibus pugnantes contra paganos apud inſulam[q] occiſi ſunt.

Eardulfus[r] ſuſcepit epiſcopatum Lindiſſarnenſem.

[i] Osric, *Sax. Chron.* [k] The mouth of the river Parrot, in Somersetshire. [l] Filia famosi? See *S. Dunelm.* col. 119. [m] It is probable that this title proceeds from the observation of the *Sax. Chron.* that Ceorl and the men of Devonshire, "Defena scyre," fought with the Danes. [n] Wicgan-beorche, *Sax. Chron.*, now Wenburgh, in Devonshire. [o] Æthelwulf, *Sax. Chron.* [p] Okeley, in Surrey. [q] Thanet, according to the *Sax. Chron.*, under the year 753. [r] See *S. Dunelm.* p. 89, and col. 121.

Burchredus accepit filiam Aðelwlfi.

Wlfere factus eſt archiepiſcopus Eboracenſium.

Anno DCCC.lv. rex Aðewlfus decima parte regni ſui Dei æccleſiis data, Romam profectus, ibi anno uno moratus eſt, et filius ejus Alueredus cum eo. Unde rediens filiam Karoli Calvi regis Francorum Juditham[s] accepit in uxorem.

Anno DCCC.lvj.

Anno DCCC.lvij.

Anno DCCC.lviij. defuncto rege Weſtſaxonum Athewlfo, Adelboldus filius ejus regnum ſuſcipiens, uxorem patris ſui, infami ſcelere, duxit in conjugem[t] Juditham Caroli filiam.

Anno DCCC.lix. ſanctus Aedmundus orientalium Anglorum ſuſcepit regnum.

[Obiit Kinedus rex Scotorum,[u] cui ſucceſſit Dovenaldus.]

Anno DCCC.lx. rex Aðelbaldus obiit, cui ſucceſſit Aðelbertus, qui etiam poſt mortem Adelſtani patrui ſui regnum acceperat Cantiæ et Sudriæ et Subſaxoniæ.

Anno DCCC.lxj.

Anno DCCC.lxij.

Anno DCCC.lxiij. ſanctus Suithunus Wintonienſis epiſcopus cœlos petiit.[u]

[Obiit Dovenaldus rex Scotorum.]

Anno DCCC.lxiiij. Eðelbertus rex Weſtſaxoniæ et Cantiæ obiit,[w] cui ſucceſſit Eðelredus frater ejus.

Anno DCCC.lxv. paganorum exercitus quo duces erant Iwarus et Hubba venit in Angliam, et perendinaverunt in Eſtanglia.

Anno DCCC.lxvj. exercitus paganorum quem Iwarus et Hubba rexerunt, venit Eboracum.

Norhumbri autem regem ſuum Oſbrich abjecerant, et alium degenerem acceperant qui vocabatur Ælla.

[s] The *Sax. Chron.* calls her Leothite; but she was in reality Judith, daughter of Charles le Chauve. See further, under the year 858. [t] The marriage was not consummated, in consequence of the youth of Adelbold. Judith married for her third husband, Baldwin the First, Earl of Flanders. *Chantreu*, i. cxxvj. [u] In 861, according to the *Sax. Chron.* [w] The *Sax. Chron.* places this in 866.

Anno DCCC.lxvij. Oſbrich et Ælla propter communem utilitatem pacificati,[z] Eboracum adeunt, fractoque muro irruentes in paganos occiſi ſunt ambo reges, et innumera ſuorum multitudo cum eis, reſidui vero pacem fecerunt cum eis. Illi autem, ſcilicet Dani, ſub uno dominio fecerunt Egbertum regem ſuper Norhumbros.

Eodem anno, Alchſtan epiſcopus Scireburnenſis obiit.

Anno DCCC.lxviij. cometis viſa eſt.

Iwarus et Hubba de Norhumbria veniunt Snotingaham,[a] quibus reſtitit rex Merciorum Burchredus, ſuffultus auxilio regis Eðelredi et Alueredi fratris ejus.

Alueredus accepit uxorem filiam Eðelredi[b] comitis Gainorum cognomento Magni, et Eadburgæ quæ erat de regali progenie Merciorum.

Anno DCCC.lxix. Iwarus et Hubba redeunt in Northumbrian debachantes et perdentes plurimos.

Anno DCCC.lxx. Iwarus et Hubba cum multis Danorum milibus Eſtangliam veniunt, et ſanctum Eadmundum occidunt et cum illo Humbertum
fol. 5. epiſcopum.

Ceolnothus Cantuarienſis epiſcopus obiit, cui ſucceſſit Eðelredus.

Anno DCCC.lxxj. venit paganorum exercitus in Uueſtſaxoniam, uſque ad Redingum,[c] quorum duces fuerunt duo reges Baſrechg et Haldene. Quibus occurrens comes Bearroccenſis Eðelwlfus occidit comitem unum Sydroc ſenem apud Englefeld; poſt iiij^or^. dies rex Aðelredus affuit cum Alueredo fratre ſuo, commiſſoque prœlio multi ex utraque parte corruerunt, ubi et præfatus comes Aðelwlfus occubuit. Item poſt iiij^or^. dies rex Aðelredus et Alueredus frater ejus pugnaverunt contra eos apud Æſſendun.[d] Pagani vero fecerunt duas turmas, unam rexerunt duo prædicti reges, alteram vero univerſi comites: tunc Aðelredus diviso exercitu ſuo in duas partes, cum una congreſſus eſt contra duos reges, et unum occidit, ſcilicet Baſrech,[e] Alueredus vero cum altera parte pugnavit contra comites

[z] See *S. Dunelm.* p. 92. [a] Upon the 21st of March. *S. Dunelm.* col. 142. and p. 93. (7) [b] Now Nottingham. See *S. Dunelm.* col. 123, [b] Ealswitha. [c] See *S. Dunelm.* col. 124. [d] Æscesdune, *Sax. Chron.*; Etscesdun, *S. Dunelm.* col. 125. Now Aston, near Wallingford, in Berkshire; or Ashendon, in Buckinghamshire. [e] Bersecg, *S. Dunelm.* col. 126; Beicgsecg, p. 92; Bagsæc, Bachsecg, Basecg, *Sax. Chron.* These variations seem to point out the original to have been Berserk, a term employed by the Scandinavians to denote a cham-

et occidit iiij^or^. Sydroc[f] juvenem, Osbernum, Freanam, Haroldum. Item post dies paucos congressi sunt apud Basingum[g] et Daci vicerunt, ubi corruit Alchmundus[h] episcopus. Item prœlium habuerunt apud Redingum.

Post hæc obiit rex Eðelredus, cui successit frater suus Alueredus, cui uxor sua Elswitha duos filios Edwardum et Agelwardum genuit, et tres filias Elfleðam, Eðelgiuam et Elfðritham. Expleto autem mense pugnavit contra paganos apud Wiltonam, sed Daci vicerunt quia multi erant et Angli pauci, erant enim multis prœliis vexati, in quibus ceciderunt ex paganis rex unus et novem comites.[i]

Anno DCCC.lxxij. Alchwinus Wictiorum episcopus obiit, cui successit vir doctissimus Werefridus,[j] ordinatus ab Ethredo Cantuariensi archiepiscopo: qui jussu regis Alueredi libros Dialogorum beati Gregorii de latinitate transtulit in linguam Saxonicam.

Ea tempestate Norhumbri regem suum Egbertum et Wlfere archiepiscopum expulerunt.

Paganorum exercitus a Redingo Lundonias adiit et ibidem hyemavit, cum quo Mercenses pacem pepigerunt.

Anno DCCC.lxxiij. memoratus paganorum exercitus cum rege Haldene hyemaverunt in Lindissi apud Torkeseiam.[k]

Egbertus rex Norhumbrorum obiit et Ricsic factus est rex, et Wlfere archiepiscopus in sedem suam receptus est.

Anno DCCC.lxxiiij. Aldene cum exercitu suo movens de Lindissi, in Repedun[l] hyemavit, ubi congregati sunt ad eum tres alii reges, scilicet Godrun, Osketin,[m] et Andwen, et expulerunt Burhredum regem de regno Merciorum, qui Romam pergens ibidem obiit, et in æcclesia sanctæ Mariæ sepultus est in scola Saxonum, et commendaverunt Daci regnum Merciorum Ceolwlfo.

pion, whose valour was believed to proceed from supernatural influence. See *Ihre Gloss. Suio-Goth.* i. 172. [f] The *Sax. Chron.*, and *Simeon* of Durham, assert that two of the name of Sydroc fell in the action. *Sax. Chron.* p. 81. *S. Dunelm.* col. 126. [g] Now Basing, in Hampshire. [h] Heahmund, or Hæhmund, according to the *Sax. Chron.* [i] See *S. Dunelm.* p. 95. col. 79, 145. [j] Upon the 7th of June. *S. Dunelm.* col. 145. [k] Now Torkesey. [l] Now Repton, in Derbyshire. [m] Oscytel and Anwind, *Sax. Chron.* an. 875; Amund, *S. Dunelm.* col. 145, 127.

Anno DCCC.LXXV. pars exercitus cum Haldene Norhumbriam dominio ſuo ſubdentes manebant ibi.[n] Altera pars cum tribus regibus apud Grantebrige hÿemavit.

Alueredus rex navali prœlio contra[o] vij. naves paganorum congrediens, unam cepit, et ceteræ fugerunt.

Eardulfus epiſcopus et Edredus abbas corpus ſancti Cuthberti de Lindiſſarnia tollentes, per vij. annos paſſim[p] vagabantur.

Anno DCCC.LXXVj. Ricſig rex Norhumbrorum obiit, cui ſucceſſit Egbertus.

Exercitus trium regum venit ad Werham[q] et Weſtſaxoniam, cum quibus Alueredus rex pacem pepigit obſideſque accepit: ſed ipſi proxima nocte, fœdere dirupto, diſcedentes, prædaverunt apud Exanceſtre, id eſt Caerwiſc.[r]

Rollo paganus, genere Danus, cum ſuis Normanniam intravit[s] et optinuit, qui poſtea baptizatus, vocatus eſt Rodbertus.

Anno DCCC.LXXVij. navalis exercitus paganorum in mari periit cum CXX^ti^.[t]

Iwarus[u] et Haldene cum XX^ti^.iij^bus^. navibus navigaverunt Douernaniam, ubi a ministris Alueredi regis necati ſunt, et cum eis M.CC^ti^.XX^ti^. viri.[w] Alter exercitus de Exanceſtre adiit Chipenham[x] cum mira multitudine quæ nuper venerat de Dacia.

Alueredus vero rex, fugientibus ſuis, cum paucis relictus eſt et in nemoribus ſe abſcondebat. Sed tandem oraculo confortatus per beatum[y]
fol. 5.b. Cuthbertum venit contra inimicos ſuos ad locum qui dicitur Ethandun,[z] et pugnans vicit; qui metuentes, obſidibus datis, juraverunt ſe a regno exituros, et rex eorum Godrun futurum ſe Chriſtianum promiſit.

Anno DCCC.LXXVIIj. Godrun baptizatus eſt, quem rex Alueredus de ſa-

[n] Near the Tyne, *Sax. Chron.* *S. Dunelm.* col. 127. [o] Sex naves, *S. Dunelm.* col. 127; but the text is supported by the *Sax. Chron.* [p] See an interesting account of their wanderings in *S. Dunelm.* p. 96. [q] Warham, in Dorsetshire. [r] "Latine, civitas aquarum." *S. Dunelm.* col. 128. *cf.* col. 145. [s] Upon the 16th of December *S. Dunelm.* col. 145. [t] From a comparison with the *Sax. Chron.* p. 84, it appears that the word "navibus" is here omitted. [u] Ingware, *S. Dunelm.* col. 145, 128, which is the correct orthography, the name being compounded of the Scandinavian *ung* juvenis, and *wâr* vir. [w] Cum mille ducentis viris. *S. Dunelm*, col. 128. [x] Chippenham, in Wiltshire. [y] See *S. Dunelm.* p. 107, col. 128, 146. [z] Now Eddington, in Wiltshire.

cro fonte ſuſcepit, et dedit ei poſtea Eſtangliam, in qua ſanctus Ædmundus regnaverat; et vocavit eum Athelſtan.

Carolus Calvus[a] rex Francorum obiit.

Anno DCCC.lxxix. novus paganorum exercitus in Angliam veniens manſit in Fulenham[b] juxta fluvium Tameſiæ.

[Rex Scotorum Het occiditur.]

Anno DCCC.lxxx. Godrun cum ſuis inhabitare cepit Eſtangliam. Exercitus qui venerat in Fulenham[c] mare tranſiit, et apud Gant uno anno permanſit.

Ludovicus[d] rex Francorum filius Karoli Calvi obiit.

Anno DCCC.lxxxj. idem[e] exercitus veniens in Franciam bellum intulit et invenit. His diebus multa Francorum monaſteria deſolata ſunt; nam et fratres cenobii ſancti Benedicti oſſa ipſius de tumulo eruentes huc illucque diſcurrebant.

Anno DCCC.lxxxij. idem exercitus venit per fluvium Meſe in Franciam, et ibidem hyemavit.

Rex Alueredus navali prelio naves paganorum vicit, duabus comprehenſis.

Anno DCCC.lxxxiij. predictus exercitus occupans Cundoth,[f] ibidem graſſatur per annum unum.

Rex Alueredus, ut ſupradictum eſt, occiſis Iwar et Haldene, vaſtatas Norhumbriæ partes cepit incolere. Tunc ſanctus Cuthbertus abbati Edredo per viſionem aſſiſtens præceptit ut epiſcopo et toti Anglorum et Danorum genti diceret, quatinus Guthredum filium Ardecnut quem Dani vendiderant in ſervum cuidam viduæ apud Witingeham,[g] dato redemtionis pretio redimerent, et in regem ſuper Northumbros levarent; quod et factum eſt, et regnavit super Eboracum; Egbertus vero ultra Tinam.

(8) [a] He died at Brios, on the 5th or 6th of October 877. *Velley*, ii. 124. *Anquetil*, i. 372. [b] Now Fulham, in Middlesex. [c] Now Fulham, in Middlesex. [d] Louis the Second, surnamed Le Begue, or Le Fainean, died at Compiègne, on the 2d of April, 879. *Velley*, ii. 128; *Anquetil*, i. 377. [e] Louis the Third, and his brother Carloman, defeated the Normans, or Northmen, with great slaughter, at Candes, in 879; and again at Saucourt, in July 881. *L'Art de verif.* i. 560-561; *Velley*, i. 140; *Anquetil*, i. 379. [f] Conde sur l'Escaut, in Holland. [g] Probably Whittingham, in the west of Northumberland; or, perhaps, Whittingham, in Haddingtonshire. It must have been a very common local name, expressing simply the abode of the son of an individual named White.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Karolus[s] rex Francorum ab Ernulfo filio fratris ſui de regno expulſus, poſt xl. dies obiit; tunc diviſum eſt regnum Francorum in partes v. Idem Ernulfus obtinuit regiones ad orientem Rheni fluminis, Rodulfus mediterraneum regnum, Odo occidentale, Brengar et Wido Longobardiam et omnes regiones ex illa parte montium.

Anno DCCC.lxxxviij. rex Alueredus conſtruxit duo monaſteria, unum monachorum in loco qui dicitur Eaðelingeie, alterum ſanctimonialum juxta orientalem portam Scafteſbiri, in quo filiam ſuam Eðelgiuam abbatiſſam conſtituit.

Anno DCCC.lxxxix. Eðelredus[u] Cantuarienſis archiepiſcopus obiit, cui ſucceſſit Plegmundus.

Anno DCCC.xc. fol. 6.

Anno DCCC.xcj. Godrun Athelſtan[w] rex Eſtanglorum obiit.

Anno DCCC.xcij. Wlfere[x] archiepiſcopus Eboracenſis obiit anno præſulatus ſui xxxix.

Anno DCCC.xciij. rex paganus Heſteng cum lxxx. parionibus,[y] id eſt navibus, intravit oſtium Tamenſis flumenis, et edificavit ſibi munitionem apud Middeltune.[z]

Anno DCCC.xciiij. Guthredus rex Northumbrorum obiit.

Anno DCCC.xcv.

Anno DCCC.xcvj.

Anno DCCC.xcvij. paganorum exercitus fabricatis navibus longis et ſceleribus,[a] prædam agentes circa ripas maris terram Weſtſaxonum graviter vexabant; adverſum quas rex Alueredus alias multo longiores et altiores fabricari fecit, quibus in mare miſſis, capiuntur hoſtium naves xx. et homines occiduntur.

Anno DCCC.xcviij. Rollo primus Normanorum dux Carnotum obſedit,

[s] Charles-le-Gros was deposed on the 11th of November, 886, by Eudes or Otho, son of Robert-le-Fort; died in 888. [u] According to *Gervase*, Ethelred died in 893; and Plegmund was not elected till after an interval of two years. *X. Script.* col. 1643. The *Sax. Chron.* places the obit in 888, and the accession in 890. [w] Healstan. *S. Dunelm.* col. 150; Ethelstan, col. 133, *Sax. Chron.* p. 90. [x] See *Stubbs*, Act. Pont. Eborac. col. 1698. [y] Myoparonibus? *Flor. Worc.* and *Hoveden* read "cum lxxx. paronibus;" but *Mat. Westm.* has "cum lxxx navibus." The *Sax. Chron.* corrects the text by reading "mid lxxx scipum." [z] Now Middleton, in Essex. (9) [a] Celeribus?

ſed epiſcopus ejuſdem urbis Walzenlinus[b] exiens et tunicam ſanctæ Mariæ in manibus ferens, Rollone fugato, civitatem liberavit.

Anno DCCC.XCIX.

Anno DCCCC. Eðelbaldus Eboracenſis archiepiſcopus ordinatur.

Anno DCCCC.I. rex Alueredus anno regni ſui XXX. obiit V. kalendas Novembris,[c] et Wintoniæ ſepelitur, huic ſucceſſit Edwardus filius ejus cognomento Senior, vir ſtrenuus, qui de manibus Danorum, Eſtſaxoniam, Eſtangliam, Merciæque provincias quam plures potenter extorſit; hujus frater Athelwoldus contra voluntem † regis et populi accepit uxorem quandam ſacratam virginem, et tenuit Winburnam contra regem. Sed inde fugatus receſſit Norhumbriam et ibi rex et princeps regum eorum factus eſt. Habuit etiam rex Edwardus IIIJ^or^. filios; ex Eguinna muliere nobiliſſima primogenitum ſuum Aðelſtanum; ex regina vero Edgiua Edwinum, Edmundum, Edredum; Quatuor quoque filias, Eadburgam virginem et aliam uxorem Ottonis imperatoris Roma,[d] tertiam vero uxorem Karoli[e] regis Francorum, et quartam, uxorem Sihtrici regis Norhumbrorum.

Hoc anno Earnulfus[f] epiſcopus Lindiſſarnenſis obiit, cui Cuthredus ſucceſſit.

Anno DCCCC.IJ.

Anno DCCCC.IIJ. ſanctus preſbyter Grimbaldus[g] et magiſter Alueredi regis, et venerabilis de Scotia Virgilius[h] abbas, et ſtrenuus comes Athulfus frater Elſwithæ reginæ uxoris Alueredi regis, obierunt.

Anno DCCCC.IIIJ.[i] Kentenſes cum multitudine Danicorum pyratarum pugnantes apud Holme[k] victores extiterunt.

Anno DCCCC.V. luna obſcurata eſt horribiliter.[l]

[b] Waltelino. *S. Dunelm.* col. 151. [c] Upon the 27th of October. The *Sax. Chron.* says that King Alfred the Great died six nights before the feast of All-Saints, which is celebrated upon the 1st of November. † Voluntatem? [d] Romani? His daughter Edith, in 930, was married to Otho the Great, Emperor of the Romans. *L'Art.* vii. 303, 8vo. [e] Charles the Third, surnamed the simple, married Ogiva, by whom he had Louis d' Outremer. *Chantreau* i. cxxix. [f] Eardulf, according to *S. Dunelm.* p. 125; but according to the same author, coll. 133, 152, this obit happened in 899. [g] Grimbaldus magister? See *S. Dunelm.* col. 152. He died upon the 8th of July. *Sax. Chron.* [h] See *Sax. Chron.* p. 100, *S. Dunelm.* col. 152. [i] The *Sax. Chron.* places this event under the year 902, but *Flor. Worc.* and *S. Dunelm.* support the text. [k] Perhaps Holme-wood, in Sussex. [l] In this year there was only a partial eclipse of the moon.

Chriſti famula Elſwitha regina deceſſit, quæ monaſterium ſanctimonialium conſtruxit Wintoniæ.

Anno DCCCC.vj. paganorum exercitus pacem fecit cum rege Edwardo.

Rollo qui et Rodbertus primus dux Normanorum deceſſit, cui filius ſuus Willelmus Longa ſpata ſucceſſit.

Cometis viſa eſt.

Anno DCCCC.vij.

Anno DCCCC.viij. Kaer legion, que nunc Legaceſtria[m] dicitur, juſſu regis Edwàrdi reſtaurata eſt.

[Eodem anno, periit Dofnaldus rex Scottorum.]

Anno DCCCC.ix.

Anno DCCCC.x. oſſa ſancti Oſwaldi regis et martyris de Barðeneia in Merciam tranſlata ſunt.

Anno DCCCC.xj. in provincia Stanfordenſin, in loco qui dicitur Totenhale, inter Anglos et Danos inſigne prœlium habetur, et tandem Angli victoria potiuntur.

Anno DCCCC.xij. Eðelredus dux Merciorum obiit, poſt quem uxor ejus Ælfleda filia regis Alueredi regnum rexit Merciorum.

Anno DCCCC.xiij. Ælfleda Merciorum domina conſtruxit burgum ad Scoriate.[n]

Anno DCCCC.xiiij. Ælfleda conſtruxit Tamewrthe.[o]

Sihtricus occidit regem Mellum.

Anno DCCCC.xv. Werefridus ſanctus epiſcopus Wictiorum, id eſt Wigornie, obiit, cui ſucceſſit Adelhunus. fol. 6. b.

Elfleda conſtruxit Edeſbiri[p] et Warewic.

Anno DCCCC.xvj. rex invictiſſimus Edwardus Bedefordam, in[q] ſuam accepit in ditionem, urbemque in auſtrali parte fluminis Uſæ condi præcepit.

Elfleda conſtruxit Chirebiri[r] et Warebiri et Runcouen.

Anno DCCCC.xvij. Elfleda miſit exercitum in Waliam et victis Walen-

[m] Now Leicester. [n] Scergate, *Sax. Chron.*; Sceargete, *S. Dunelm.* col. 153; *Hoveden*, Scoriate, *H. Hunt.*; the locality is uncertain. [o] Now Tamworth, in Staffordshire. [p] Now Eddesbury, in Cheshire. The *Sax. Chron.* and *S. Dunelm.* read Eadesbirig. [q] This word is redundant. [r] Now Cherbury, in Shropshire; Wardborow, in Oxfordshire; and Runikhorne, in Cheshire.

ſibus fregit Bretallanmere,[s] ubi capta eſt uxor regis Walenſium cum xxiiij. hominibus et in Merciam ducta.

Anno DCCCC.XVIIJ. Elfleda expugnavit Derebiam et optinuit, ubi iiij^{or}.[t] duces fortiſſimos amiſit.

Anno DCCCC.XIX. Elfleda conquiſivit Legaceſtriam, et poſtea obiit[u] apud Tamewrthe.

Anno DCCCC.XX. rex Edwardus exheredavit filiam ſororis ſuæ Elfledæ, ſcilicet Elfwinnam.[w]

Ipſo anno rex conſtruxit Glademutham.

Rex Sihtricus infregit Devenport.

Karolus[x] qui et Martellus deſtructor eccleſiarum, rex Francorum, filius Ludovici filii Karoli Calvi, obiit.

Anno DCCCC.XXJ. rex Scottorum cum tota gente ſua, et Reinaldus[y] rex Danorum Norhumbriam incolentium, et rex Sihtricus Edwardo regi fecerunt hominium.

Anno DCCCC.XXIJ. rex Egelwardus[z] frater Edwardi regis obiit.

Aðelhuno[a] ſucceſſit Wilfredus.

Anno DCCCC.XXIIJ.

Anno DCCCC.XXIIIJ. invictiſſimus rex Anglorum, Danorum, Cumbrorum, Britonum, Edwardus cognomento Senior obiit, cui ſucceſſit Athelſtan filius ejus, ſacratus ab archiepiſcopo Dorobernenſi Athelmo.[b]

Anno DCCCC.XXV. ſtrenuus rex Aðelſtanus dedit ſororem ſuam Sihtrico regi Norhumbrorum.

Wigredus epiſcopus Lindiſſarnenſis conſecratur.

[s] Brecenan-mere, *Sax. Chron.*; Brycenanmere, *S. Dunelm.* col. 153.; probably Breknock-mere, situated about two miles from Breknock. [t] Thirty-four, according to the *Sax. Chron.* and *S. Dunelm.* [u] Upon the 17th of June, *Sax. Chron.*; upon the xix (?) of the calends of July, *S. Dunelm.*, col. 153. [w] Elwinnam. *S. Dunelm*, col. 153. [x] A singular mistake in our chronicler. Charles Martel died upon the 22d of October 741. *L'Art de Verif.* i. 550. [y] Regnaldus, *S. Dunelm.* col. 153. In the list of those who are stated by this writer to have done homage to Edward, is included "Red Streddedunalorum," a reading apparently incorrect, but which cannot be verified, as this portion of *Simeon's* history is printed from an unique MS., preserved in Cambridge. It was highly probable, however, that the word has been "Stredcleduualdorum,"—the Celtic inhabitants of Strath-clyde. The error is one easily incurred in the transcription of an ancient manuscript. [z] Clito Ethelwardus, *S. Dunelm.* col. 154., upon the 16th of October, id. (10) [a] Hwictiorum episcopo, *S. Dunelm.* col. 154. [b] Ethelmo, *S Dunelm.* col. 154.

Anno DCCCC.XXVj. rex Sihtricus obiit, cujus regnum Aðelſtanus adjecit imperio ſuo, expulſo Gutferðo filio ejus; regem quoque Britonum Huwal, et regem Scottorum Conſtantinum,[c] et regem Wentorum Wuer, prœlio vicit et fugavit; qui pacem ab eo petentes firmatum ſacramento fœdus cum eo pepigerunt.

Anno DCCCC.XXVIJ.

Anno DCCCC.XXVIIJ.

Anno DCCCC.XXIX. Wilfredo Wictiorum[d] epiſcopo ſucceſſit Kinewaldus.

Anno DCCCC.XXX.

Anno DCCCC.XXXJ.

Anno DCCCC.XXXIJ. ſanctus Friðeſtanus Wintonienſis epiſcopus ordinavit[e] pro ſe in epiſcopum virum religioſum Brinſtanum.

Anno DCCCC.XXXIIJ. obiit ſanctus Friðeſtanus.

Edwinus frater regis Aðelſtani in mari periit.[f]

Anno DCCCC.XXXIIIJ. rex Aðelſtanus[g] vaſtavit Scotiam uſque Dunfoeder et Wertermore terreſtri exercitu; navali vero uſque Catenes; eo quod Conſtantinus pactum federis dirupit.

Sanctus Brinſtanus epiſcopus Wintoniæ obiit.[h]

Anno DCCCC.XXXV. Elphegus monachus, beati Dunſtani propinquus, ſuſcepit epiſcopatum Wintoniæ.

Anno DCCCC.XXXVj.

Anno DCCCC.XXXVIJ. Anlafus rex Hyberniæ oſtium Humbre fluminis cum DC. et XV. navibus ingreditur,[i] cui rex Aðelſtanus et frater ejus Edmundus occurrit apud Brunanburch, et commiſſo prœlio regulos V. et VIJ. duces occidunt et cum triumpho reverſi ſunt.

Anno DCCCC.XXXVIIJ.

[c] See *S. Dunelm.* col. 154. p. 134. [d] Wilfertho, *S. Dunelm.* col. 154. [e] Upon the 29th of May, *Sax. Chron.* [f] By the command of his brother Athelstan, *S. Dunelm.* col. 154, 134. [g] The *Sax. Chron.* simply states that Athelstan invaded Scotland with an army and navy, and ravaged a great part of it, p. 111. The text follows that of *Simeon of Durham.* [h] Upon the 1st of November, *Sax. Chron.* [i] In this expedition he was accompanied by Constantine, king of Scotland. The defeat of the invaders, and the praises of the victors, are recorded in a coeval poem, inserted in the *Sax. Chron.*, of which the best text and version are to be found in the appendix to the introduction prefixed to the recent edition of *Warton's History of English Poetry*, by its accomplished editor, the late Richard Price Esq.

Anno DCCCC.XXXIX. Radulfus rex Francorum Conradi ducis Burgundiæ filius obiit.[k]

Anno DCCCC.XL. rex Aðelſtanus obiit[l] VJ. kalendas Novembris, IIIJ[ta]. feria, indictione XIIIJ. ſepultus apud urbem Maidulfi,[m] cui ſucceſſit Edmundus frater ejus.

Anno DCCCC.XLJ. Norhumbri fidelitatem quam Edmundo juraverant poſtponentes, Noreganorum regem Anlafum ſibi elegerunt in regem, qui Hamtonam veniens eam obſedit, nichilque proficiens vertit exercitum ad Tamewrtham, et vaſtatis omnibus, cum rediret, occurrit ei rex Edmundus, et mox committeretur prœlium, niſi ſedaſſent eos duo archiepiſcopi Odo
fol. 7. et Wlſtan. Pace igitur facta utriuſque regni terminus erat Wathlingeſtrete.[mm] Anlafus incenſa et vaſtata æccleſia ſancti Baldredi in Tiningham,[n] mox[o] periit. Filius vero Sihtrici nomine Anlaf[p] regnavit in loco patris ſui.

Anno DCCCC.XLIJ. rex Edmundus V. civitates, Lincolniam, Snotingaham,[q] Deorbeiam, Legaceſtriam, Standfordam, manibus Danorum penitus extorſit.

Anno DCCCC.XLIIJ. cum Elfgiva regina ſancta regi Edmundo peperiſſet Eadgarum, ſanctus Dunſtanus tunc abbas Glaſtonie, poſt epiſcopus Wigorniæ, deinde archiepiſcopus Cantuariæ, audivit voces pſallentium in ſullimi et dicentium,—"pax Anglorum æccleſiæ, exorti nunc pueri noſtrique Dunſtani tempore."

Eodem anno, rex Edmundus Anlafum regem Sihtrici filium tam viribus cedentem, quam verbis credentem, de lavacro ſalutari ſuſcepit; et poſtea Reinoldum[r] regem, dum ab epiſcopo confirmaretur, tenuit.

[Obiit Conſtantinus rex Scottorum.]

Anno DCCCC.XLIIIJ. rex Edmundus Anlafum et Reinoldum[r] de Norhumbria expulit quia pacem cum eo factum infregerunt.

[k] He died at Auxerre, upon the 15th of January, 936. *Velley*, ii. 214, *Anquetil*, i. 404. [l] The various dates here given enable us to decide, with certainty, that Athelstan died upon Wednesday, the 27th of October, 941. [m] Now Malmesbury. [mm] Watling-street commences at Dover, passes through Kent, London, St Albans, Dunstaple, Stratford, and ends near Cardigan. [n] The church of St Baldred, at Tinningham, in Lothian. See *Fordun*, i. 134. [o] In 942, *Sax. Chron.* [p] Onlaf, *S. Dunelm.* col. 134. [q] Now Nottingham. [r] Regenold, Reegnold, *Sax. Chron.*, Reignoldum, *S. Dunelm.* col. 155.

Anno DCCCC.XLV. rex Edmundus terram Cumbrorum vaſtavit, et ſibi ſubjugatam Malcolmo regi Scottorum commendavit.[s]

Anno DCCCC.XLVJ. magnificus rex Anglorum Edmundus, cum dapiferum ſuum de manibus peſſimi cleptoris Leoue,[t] ne occideretur, vellet eripere, ab eodem interficitur[u] feria iij. die ſancti Auguſtini doctoris Anglorum, indictione iiij[ta]. apud Widechirche, et Glaſtonie ſepelitur. Succeſſit ei Edredus frater ejus, a ſancto Odone archiepiſcopo conſecratus; qui eodem anno Norhumbriam ſibi rebellantem conquiſivit et Scotti[w] ſine bello ſe ei ſubdiderunt.

Anno DCCCC.XLVIJ. Anlafus,[x] qui a regno Norhumbriæ fugatus fuerat cum claſſe rediens regno reſtitutus eſt.

Anno DCCCC.XLVIIJ. Norhumbri abjecto Anlafo fidelitatem juraverunt regi Anglorum Edredo,[y] nec diu tenuerunt.

Anno DCCCC.XLIX. Norhumbri fidelitatem tenere neſcientes Eyricum quendam de ſtirpe Danorum ſuper ſe regem levaverunt.

Anno DCCCC.L. rex Anglorum Edredus Norhumbriam devaſtat, in qua vaſtatione combuſtum eſt monaſterium quod ſanctus Wilfridus conſtruxerat in Ripun. Norhumbrenſes timore coacti regem quem ſibi fecerant abjecerunt, Eyricum filium Haroldi, qui fuit ultimus rex illorum; nam ei ſucceſſerunt comites,[a] primus Oſulfus qui poſtea ſocium habuit Oſlacum, quibus ſucceſſit Wallevus ſenior, poſt quem Uhtredus filius ejus, poſt Uhctredum Edolf Cudel frater ejus, poſt hunc frater ejus Aldredus, illi ſucceſſit Eadulfus filius Coſpatrici filii Uhctredi prædicti, Eadulfo ſucceſſit Siwardus, poſt eum Toſtius frater Horaldi regis; Toſtio Morkarus, qui comitatum commiſit Oſulfo filio Edulfi comitis, cui expulſo ſucceſſit Coſpi, poſt eum Coſpatricus filius Maldredi, quem Coſpatricum Maldredus habuit ex Aldgitha filia Uhctredi comitis et Elfgiuæ filiæ Eðelredi

[s] The *Sax. Chron.* adds, that this gift was made upon the agreement that Malcolm should be the fellow-labourer (mid-wyrhta) or companion of Edmund, by sea and land, p. 215. [t] Leone, *S. Dunelm.* col. 156; Loth, *Thorne*, col. 1779. [u] A comparison of these dates shews that Edmund died upon Tuesday, the 26th of May, 946. [w] According to the *Sax. Chron.* the Scots swore oaths to Edred, that they would do all he wished, p. 115. [x] The *Sax. Chron.* places this in 949. [y] The *Sax. Chron.* omits to notice the submission of the Northumbrians to Edred. [z] In the year 954, according to the *Sax. Chron.* (11) [a] This account of the Earls of Northumberland is abridged from *S. Dunelm.* col. 204.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Anno DCCCC.lviij. sanctus Odo Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, migravit ad Christum, cui successit episcopus Wintoniensis Elflius,[h] et Brihtelmus ordinatur pro eo.

Anno DCCCC.lix. Elffius Dorobernensis archiepiscopus, dum Romam pro pallio pergeret, in Alpinis montibus frigore defecit.

Eodem anno rex Edwius defunctus Winthoniæ sepultus est, cujus frater Edgarus tocius regni Anglorum monarcha efficitur, anno ætatis suæ xvij., adventus Anglorum in Britanniam DCX. ab adventu sancti Augustini CCC.lxiij.

Ipso anno Brihtelmus Dorsetesium[i] episcopus ad primatum Cantuariensis sedis eligitur; sed quia minus videbatur idoneus, jussu regis ad sedem suam rediit. Dehinc beatus Dunstanus Wigornensis episcopus nuto divino divino[k] et sapientum consilio primæ metropolis Anglorum primas et patriarcha constituitur;[l] cujus doctrina et eruditione multum proficiens rex Edgarus, abjectis a cœnobiis clericorum secularium neniis, monachorum xl. constituit monasteria.

Anno DCCCC.lx. sanctus Dunstanus Romam perfectus, indictione iij. pallium a Joanne[m] papa suscepit; rediens autem, precibus obtinuit a rege ut prædecessoris sui Odonis fratruelis Oswaldus humilis monachus ad episcopatum Wigornensem ordinaretur pontifex; consecratus est igitur a beato Dunstano sanctus vir vir[n] Oswaldus.

[Anno DCCCC.lxj. rex Scottorum Indulfus occiditur.]

Anno DCCCC.lxij.

Anno DCCCC.lxiij. Ædelwoldus venerabilis abbas a beato Dunstano educatus, Brihtelmo successit episcopatum Wintonie.

Sanctus Adelwoldus jussu regis Edgari expulsis clericis, vetus monasterium Wintonie cum monachis instituit.

Anno DCCCC.lxiv. rex Anglorum pacificus Edgarus Ordgari ducis Dompnanie[o] filiam nomine Elfthridam,[p] post mortem viri ejus Elwoldi gloriosi ducis Estanglorum, in matrimonium accepit; ex qua duos filios

[h] Elfsius? see the following year. [i] Dorsetensium. *S. Dunelm.* col. 157. [k] "Divino" is repeated in the MS. [l] In 961, according to the *Sax. Chron.*; in 964, according to *Diceto*, col. 456. [m] Pope John the Twelfth. [n] Such is the faulty reading of the MS. [o] Of Devonshire. See *Brompton* and *Malmesbury*, ii. 8. [p] She is called Ælfritha by *Diceto*, col. 457.

Edmundum et Egelredum ſuſcepit. Habuit etiam prius ex Elfleda candida, Ordmeri ducis filia, Edwardum poſtea regem et martyrem, et ſancta Wltricha[q] virginem Edgitham Deo devotam.

Eodem anno, rex Edgarus monachos in Novo monaſterio et Middiltona collocavit, illis Etelgarum, iſtis Kineardum abbates conſtituens.

Anno DCCCC.LXV. [rex Duf Scottorum interficitur.]

Anno DCCCC.LXVI.

Anno DCCCC.LXVIJ. rex Edgarus in monaſterio Rumeſie, quod avus ſuus rex Edwardus conſtruxerat, ſanctimoniales et ſanctam Merwinnam abbatiſſam conſtituit.

Anno DCCCC.LXVIIJ. Aldredus epiſcopus apud ſanctum Cuthbertum in Conkeceſtre[r] obiit, cui ſucceſſit Elflius,[s] litera dominicali D.

Anno DCCCC.LXIX. rex Anglorum pacificus Edgarus ſanctis epiſcopis Dunſtano Dorobernenſi, Oſwaldo Wigornenſi, Etelwoldo[t], præcepit, ut expulſis clericis, in majoribus monaſteriis per Merciam monachos locarent; quod exſequens ſanctus Oſwaldus monachos in Wigornienſi eccleſia poſuit, eiſque Wiſinum[u] virum religioſum præfecit.

fol. 8. Anno DCCCC.LXX. ſanctus Ethelwaldus epiſcopus ſancti Swithuni reliquias de tumulo levavit,[w] et in eccleſia apoſtolorum Petri et P.[x] clementiſſime recondidit.

Anno DCCCC.LXXJ. clito Edmundus regis Edgari filius obiit,[y] Ordgarus dux Dompnaniæ ſocer regis, quorum primus in monaſterio Rumeſie, ſecundus Exaceſtre honorofice eſt ſepultus.

Anno DCCCC.LXXIJ. Oſhitellus Eboracenſis archiepiſcopus obiit, cui ſucceſſit Oſwaldus[z] ſuus propinquus Wigornenſis epiſcopus, qui a Stephano papa pallium ſuſcepit.

Anno DCCCC.LXXIIJ. rex Anglorum pacificus Edgarus, anno etatis ſue XXX.° die pentecoſtes[a] a beatis preſulibus Dunſtano et Oſwaldo et a

[q] "De sancta Wlthritha." *S. Dunelm.* col. 158. See also *Malmesbury*, ii. 8, and *Brompton*, col. 867. [r] Cuneccaestre. *S. Dunelm.* p. 138, now Chester-le-Street, near Durham. [s] Ælfsig, *S. Dunelm.* p. 138; Elfsius, col. 158. [t] Wintoniensi. *S. Dunelm.* col. 158. [u] Winsinum, *S. Dunelm.* col. 158. [w] Upon Friday the 15th of July. *S. Dunelm.* col. 159. [x] Pauli. *S. Dunelm.* col. 159. [y] "Et" should be here supplied. See *S. Dunelm.* col. 159. [z] *Simeon*, in his epistle to Hugh dean of York, concerning the archbishops of that see, states, that Osketil was succeeded by Edwald; but that he, preferring a more retired mode of life, resigned the dignity, in 971, to Oswald. *X. Script.* col. 79. (12) [a] May the 11th, 973.

ceteris tocius Anglie epiſcopis in civitate Accamanni[b] cum maximo honore et gloria in regem tocius inſule tunc primum conſecratur. Interjecto deinde tempore, ille cum ingenti claſſe ſeptentrionali Britannia circumnavigata, ad civitatem Ceſtram appulit, cui subregali viij.[to] Kineth[c] ſcilicet rex Scotorum, Malcolmus rex Cumbrorum, Maccus plurimarum rex inſularum, et alii v., Dufnal,[d] Sifert, Huwal, Jacob, Ulkil, ut eis mandarat occurrerunt, et quod ſibi fideles et terra et mari aſſiſtere ſibi vellent, juraverunt; cum quibus die quadam ſcafam aſcendens, illiſque ad remos locatis, ipſe clavum gubernaculi arripiens, eam per curſum fluminis De perite gubernavit, omnique turba ducum et procerum ſimili navigio comitante, a palatio ad monaſterium ſancti Johannis baptiſtæ navigavit, ubi facta oratione, eadem pompa ad palatium remeavit; quod dum intraret, optimatibus fertur dixiſſe, tunc demum quemque ſuorum ſucceſſorum ſe gloriari poſſe regem Anglorum fore, cum tot regibus ſibi obſequentibus potiretur pompa talium honorum.

Anno DCCCC.lxxiiij. Terremotus per totam Angliam factus eſt maximus.

Anno DCCCC.lxxv. Anglici orbis baſileus, flos et decus anteceſſorum regum, pacificus rex Edgarus, non minus memorabilis Anglis, quam Romulus Romanis, Cirus Perſis, Alexander Macedonibus, Karolus magnus Francis, Arcturus Britannis, poſtquam cuncta regaliter conſummavit, anno etatis ſue xxx°.ij°. viij°. idus Julii ex hac vita tranſivit,[e] filiumque Edwardum, poſtea martirem, et regni et morum reliquit heredem; corpus vero illius Glaſtonium delatum regio more eſt tumulatum. Is dum viveret iij. D.C. [3600] robuſtas ſibi congregaverat naves, ex quibus paſchali emenſa ſolempnitate omni anno M.CC. in orientali, totidem in occidentali, totidem in ſeptentrionali inſule plaga coadunare et ad occidentalem cum orientali claſſe, et illa remiſſa ad borealem cum occidentali, ipſaque remiſſa cum boreali ad orientalem claſſem remigare, eoque modo totam inſulam omni eſtate circumnavigare conſueverat; viriliter hoc agens ad defenſionem contra ceteros regni ſui, et ſuum ſuorumque ad bellicos

[b] Acemannes-ceastre, *Sax. Chron.*, now Bath. See also *Sax. Chron.* p. 121. [c] Kynath. *S. Dunelm.* col. 159. [d] Dufnald, Siforth, Huval, Jacob, Nichil. *S. Dunelm.* col. 159.
[e] He died upon Friday, the 8th of July, 975. *S. Dunelm.* col. 159.

uſus exercitium. Hieme vero et vere infra regnum uſque quaque per omnes provincias Anglorum tranſire, et quomodo legum jura et ſuorum ſtatuta decretorum a principibus obſervarentur, ne pauperes a potentatibus præjudicium paſſi obprimerentur, diligenter ſolebat inveſtigare. In uno fortitudini, in altero juſtitie ſtudens, in utroque rei publice et regni utilitatibus conſulens. Hinc hoſtibus circumquaque timor, et omnium sibi ſubditorum erga eum excreverat amor; cujus deceſſu tocius regni perturbatus eſt ſtatus, et poſt tempus letitie quod illius tempore vigebat pacifice, tribulacio cepit undique advenire. Orta namque ſedicione magna monachis de monaſteriis eiciendis, et rege eligendo, tandem agentibus ſanctis archiepiſcopis Dunſtano et Oſwaldo et ceteris catholicis viris qui adverſe parti reſiſtebant, monachi ſuas ſedes conſtanter tenuerunt.

fol. 8. b. Edwardus clito ut pater juſſerat, ſpreto interim fratre ſuo Eilredo, in regem conſecratur

Cometis ſtella viſa eſt in autumno.

Anno DCCCC.lxxvij. in Eſtanglia apud villam que dicitur Kireling[f] maxima ſynodus celebratur. Dehinc apud Calne[g] dum alia ſynodus celebraretur, totius Anglie majores natu qui ibidem agregati fuerant, excepto ſancto Dunſtano, de ſolario coruerunt; quorum quidam mortui ſunt, quidam vero mortis periculum vix evaſerunt.

Anno DCCCC.lxxviij. rex Anglorum Edwardus juſſu noverce ſue Alſtrithe[h] Regine occulte cultro perfoſſus[i] in loco qui Coruefgate[k] dicitur, a ſuis[l] injuſte perimitur, et apud Werham[m] non regio more ſepeliter. Cujus frater Eldredus clito egregius, moribus elegans, pulcher vultu, et decorus aſpectu, poſt paſchalem feſtivitatem die dominica xviij°. kalendas Maii,[n] a ſanctis archiepiſcopis Dunſtano et Oſwaldo et x. epiſcopis, in Kingiſ-

[f] Cirding, *S. Dunelm.* col. 160; Kyntlingtun, *Sax. Chron.* p. 124; Kerling, *Brompton*, col. 870; Kirding, *Hoveden;* Kyrtlinege, *Flor. Wigorn.* The writer last cited agrees with *Simeon* and the text, in placing it in East-Anglia. *Spelman* believes it to have been at Kirtling, in Cambridgeshire; but *Gibson* prefers the claims of Kyrtlington, in Oxfordshire. [g] Now Calne, in Wiltshire. [h] Elfthrida. *S. Dunelm.* col. 160. [i] Upon the 18th of March. *Sax. Chron.* p. 124. [k] Now Corf Castle, in the island of Purbeck. [l] *Knyghton*, col. 2313, says that he was stabbed by the hand of the Queen herself; but the authority of *Knyghton*, in subjects so remote from his own age, is not of much value. [m] Now Warham, in Dorsetshire. [n] The 14th of April.

tun in regem eſt conſecratus; qui xxx. et viij°. annis in multis calamitatibus regnavit, pro fratris ſui nece, quem mater ejus injuſte peremerat. Prædixit aperte ei beatus Dunſtanus profetico ſpiritu plenus eaſdem calamitates ſibi futuras in regno, his verbis. "Quoniam, inquit, aſpiraſti ad regnum per mortem fratris tui, quem occidit ignominioſa mater tua, propterea audi verbum Domini; hec dicit Dominus,—non deficiet gladius de domo tua, ſeviens in te omnibus diebus vite tue, interficiens de ſemine tuo quoſque regnum tuum tranſferatur in regnum alienum, cujus ritum et linguam gens cui præſides non novit, nec expiabitur niſi longa vindicta peccatum tuum, et peccatum matris tuæ, et peccata virorum qui interfuerunt conſilio nequam." Igitur poſt hæc nubes per totum Angliam media nocte nunc ſanguinea, nunc ignea viſa eſt; dehinc in radios varios et colores diverſos mutata, circa auroram diſparuit.

Anno DCCCC.lxxix. obiit papa Johannes,[o] cui ſucceſſit Benedictus.

Ailtritha quondam regina, ſancti Edwardi regis interfectrix, duo monaſteria, id eſt Warewelle et Ambreſbiri, cauſa penitentie conſtruxit.

Dux Merciorum Elferus cum multitudine populi Werram venit, ſanctique Edwardi regis et martyris corpus de tumulo levari præcepit, ubi multa miracula facta fuerant. Quod dum eſſet nudatum, ſanum atque incolume ab omni clade atque contagione inventum eſt, lotum deinde noviſque veſtimentis indutum ad Scateſbiri[p] eſt delatum et honorifice tumulatum.

Anno DCCCC.lxxx. obiit papa Benedictus,[q] cui ſucceſſit Dioniſius c^us^. xl.

Suthamtonia a Danicis piratis devaſtatur, et ejus cives omnes fere vel occiſi vel captivi ſunt abducti. Poſtea inſula Tenethbland,[r] urbis[s] etiam Legionum provincia, a Norwinenſibus piratis conſumitur.

Anno DCCCC.lxxxj. ſancti Patroci confeſſoris monaſterium[t] in Cornubia ab iiſdem piratis conſumtum eſt, et in ipſa Cornubia et in Dompnania circa ripas maris frequentes prædas agebant.

[o] John XIII. died on the 6th of September 972, and was succeeded on the 22d of the same month by Benedict VI. [p] Sceftoniam, *S. Dunelm.* col. 161; Scæftes-byrig, *Sax. Chron.*, now Shaftsbury. [q] Benedict VI died upon the 19th of March 974, and was succeeded upon the 5th of April by Donus or Domnus II. [r] Teneland, *S. Dunelm.* col. 161, now the Isle of Thanet. [s] Urbs Legionum was the Latin name for the British Kaerlegion, or Kaerlion. The modern name is Chester. [t] Now Padstow.

Anno DCCCC.lxxxij. obiit Dionisius[u] papa, cui successit Bonefacius eodem anno obiens, cui successit papa Benedictus.

Ad provincias Dorsetensium iiij^or^. naves piratarum applicantes Pordand[w] vastaverunt.

Civitas Londoniæ igne cremata est.

Anno DCCCC.lxxxiij. dux Merciorum Elferus[x] propinquus regis Edgari Angliæ decessit, ejusque ducatum filius ejus Alfricus suscepit.

Anno DCCCC.lxxxiiij. sanctus Ethelwoldus Winthoniensis episcopus kal. Augusti[y] migravit ad Christum, cui successit sanctus Elfegus Bathonicus Abbas.[z] Hic in monasterio Horehirst[a] religionis habitum suscepit.

fol. 9.

Anno DCCCC.lxxxv.

Anno DCCCC.lxxxvj. rex Anglorum Eldredus propter quasdam dissensiones civitatem Hrofi[b] obsidens, nichil profecit; unde iratus discedens, terras sancti Andre Apostoli devastavit.

Dux Merciorum Elfricus filius ducis Elferi Anglia expellitur.

Anno DCCCC.lxxxvij. Lotharius[c] rex Francorum obiit, cui successit Ludovicus.

Febris hominum, et lues animalium, quæ Anglice dicitur Stric,[d] pervalida, Angliam ubique vexavit.

Anno DCCCC.lxxxviij. Wecedport[e] a Danicis piratis devastatur; cum quibus Dompnaniensis congredientes, licet satrafa[f] illorum, et miles fortissimus Strenwoldus cum multis aliis perempti sunt, Angli tamen loco dominantur funeris.

Sanctus Dunstanus Dorobernensis archiepiscopus migravit[g] ad Christum, cui successit Etalgarus Seolesigensis episcopus, et uno anno tribusque mensibus tenuit.

[u] Donus II. died in October 975, and was succeeded by Benedict VII. upon the 19th of December. The Boniface mentioned in the text was Antipope to Benedict VI., and was expelled upon the 21st of July 975. [w] Portland. *S. Dunelm.* col. 161. [x] See *Sax. Chron.* pp. 123, 125; *Brompton*, coll. 875, 877. [y] Upon the 1st of August. [z] Upon the 19th of October. *Sax. Chron.* His surname was Godwin, *id.* (13) [a] Deorhyrst, *S. Dunelm.* col. 161. [b] Hrofe-ceastre, *Sax. Chron.* p. 125, now Rochester. [c] Lotharius, son of Louis d'Outremer, died upon the 2d of March 986. *Velly*, ii. 238; *Anquetil*, i. 424; and was succeeded by his son Louis V. [d] "Scitta vocatur, Latine autem fluxus interraneorum dici potest." *S. Dunelm.* col. 161. [e] Now Watchet, in Somersetshire. [f] "Satrapa Domnaniæ Goda nomine." *S. Dunelm.* col. 161. *Simeon* and our chronicle here have mistaken the import of the *Sax. Chron.*; from which it appears that Goda was a Dane. [g] He died upon Saturday the 19th of May. *S. Dunelm.* col. 162.

Ludovicus[h] miſer rex Francorum obiit, cui ſucceſſit Hugo filius Hugonis Capeht.

Anno DCCCC.lxxxix.

Anno DCCCC.xc. obiit Elflius ſancti Cuthberti Cunakeceſtre epiſcopus, cui ſucceſſit Alduuinus.[i]

Anno DCCCC.xcj. Edhelr.[k] Dorobernenſi archiepiſcopo defuncto ſucceſſit Siricius.

Gipewic a Danis depopulatur; deinde occiſo in prœlio ſtrenuo duce orientalium Anglorum Britinoto, et utrinque infinita multitudine, Dani juxta Meldunum[l] victores fuere. Quo etiam anno conſilio Sirici Dorobernenſis archiepiſcopi et ceterorum nobilium, tributum Danis, quod erat x^em^. M. [10,000] librarum, primitus datum eſt, ut pacem firmam tenerent.

Sanctus Oſwaldus archiepiſcopus monaſterium Rameſege dedicavit,[m] quod ipſe et amicus Dei Ethelwinus dux orientalium Anglorum conſtruxerat.

Anno DCCCC.xcij. ſanctus Oſwaldus archiepiſcopus, pridie kal. Martii,[n] ante pedes pauperum, ubi Mandatum ſolito more faciebat, tranſivit ad Dominum, et in eccleſia ſancte Marie, quam ipſe a fundamentis conſtruxerat, ſepultus eſt; cui Adulfus Medeſhaſtendenſis[o] abbas ſucceſſit.

Obiit dux Ethelwinus.

Anno DCCCC.xciij. exercitus Danorum Baembrac[p] infregit et ſpoliavit; deinde Lindeſeiam[q] et Norhimbriam magna ex parte conſumſit.

Anno DCCC.xciiij. obiit papa Benedictus,[r] cui ſucceſſit Johannes eodem anno obiens, cui alter Johannes ſucceſſit.

Analafus rex Noreganorum et Suanus rex Danorum cum xc^ta^.iiij^or^.

[h] Louis V., surnamed le Faineant, died upon the 21st of May, *Velly*, i. 237; and was succeeded by Hugh Capet, *Bouquet*, x. 285, 548. [i] Aldhunus, *S. Dunelm.* p. 138; Aldunus, col. 162. [k] *Thorn* calls this archbishop Ethelgar; and states that he died in 989, col. 1780. See also *S. Dunelm.* col. 162. [l] Now Maldon, in Essex. This conflict is recorded in a spirited Saxon poem, of which a correct text has recently been given by B. Thorpe, Esq. in his *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica*, pp. 121-130. The *Sax. Chron.* fixes the event in 993. [m] According to *Simeon*, col. 162, this dedication took place upon Tuesday the 8th of November; which is incorrect, since the 8th of November was upon a Sunday. [n] Upon Monday the 29th of February. See *S. Dunelm.* col. 162. [o] Now Peterborough. [p] Now Bamburgh, in Northumberland. [q] One of the divisions of Lincolnshire. [r] Benedict VII. died upon the 19th of December 975, and was succeeded in 984 by John XIV.; who dying in June 985, John XV. ascended the papal throne.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Anno M.i. paganorum exercitus de Normannia Angliam revectus, hostium fluminis[c] ingreditur, et urbem Excestram nichil proficientes expugnant, unde nimis exasperatus more solito villas succendendo, agros depopulando, homines cedendo per Dompnaniam vagatur; quare Dompnaniensis et Sumersietunensis in unum congregati,[d] certamen cum eis ineunt; Angli vero terga vertentes fugam ineunt, et hostes victores fiunt.

Anno M.ij. rex Anglorum Eilredus[e] habito cum suis consilio, pro pace tenenda xxiiij^{or}. [24,000 lib.] persolvere statuit.

Eodem anno rex Eilredus uxorem duxit Emmam, Anglice Elfgivam vocatam, Ducis Normannorum Ricardi primi filiam.

Adulfus Eboracensis archiepiscopus ossa S. Oswaldi archipræsulis e tumulo levavit et in scrinio honorifice locavit, et non multo post obiit, cui successit abbas Wlstanus.

Anno M.iij. rex Danorum Suanus civitatem Excestram infregit, spoliavit, murum destruxit; deinde Wintoniensem provinciam; unde Wiltoniensis et Suthamtuniensis viriliter contra hostes congregati, duce Alfrico vomere incipiente et inerti timiditate vehementer exterrito, ab inimicis sine pugna diverterunt. Quod videns Suanus cum suo exercitu Wiltoniam et Sarbiriam consumsit, et postea suas naves repetiit.

Anno M.iiij. rex Danorum Suanus cum sua classe Norwic advectus illam devastavit et incendit. Tunc magne strenuitatis dux Estanglorum Ulfketel, quia ex improviso venit, nec spatium congregandi contra eum exercitum habuit, habito cum suis consilio pacem cum eo pepigit; quam non multo post, Theodforda concremata, rex Danorum violavit. Quo cognito, strenuus dux Ulfketel suum congregantes[gg] exercitum, cum hostibus audacter congreditur, multisque ex his et ex illis cesis, Dani vero vix evaserunt, et ut ipsi testati sunt, durius bellum in Anglia nunquam experti sunt.

Obiit papa Johannes,[h] cui successit Gregorius.

[c] Fluminis Eaxe. *S. Dunelm.* col. 164, to Eaxan-muthan. *Sax. Chron.* p. 131. [d] In loco qui dicitur Penho. *S. Dunelm.* col. 164, set Peonnho, *Sax. Chron.* p. 131. Now Pen, in Somersetshire. [e] Egelredus. *S. Dunelm.* col. 164. [f] Upon Wednesday the 15th of April, 1002. *S. Dunelm.* col. 164. [g] Upon the 6th of May immediately following. *Stubbs*, col. 1699. [gg] Congregans? [h] Pope John XV. died upon the 30th of April, 996 and was succeeded by Gregory V.

Anno M.V. Dira fames Angliam invasit, unde rex Danorum Suanus Danemarchiam adiit, post non longum tempus reversurus.

Obiit papa G. G.,[i] cui successit Johannes ipso anno obiens, cui successit Silvester qui et Gerbertus. Istum dicunt fuisse Gerbertum hominium diabolo, ut eum faceret ad honores terrenos ascendere, de quo dicitur,

Transit ab R. Gerbertus in R. fit papa vigens R.

id est, de archiepiscopatu Remensi ad archiepiscopatum Rauennane civi-
fol. 10. tatis, que tunc temporis gloriosa erat inter cathedras, demum ad summe, id est Romane sedis apicem. Eundem vero interius postea compunctum et exterius horribiliter afflictum, manus et pedes abscisos diabolo projecisse dicunt, et sic truncum obiisse et inter beatos collocatum.

Anno M.vj. obiit Alfricus Dorobernensis archiepiscopus cui Elfegus Wintoniensis episcopus successit, et pro illo Kenulfus substituitur episcopus.

Danorum classis Angliam advecta,[k] cede et incendio queque consumens, Cantiam, Suthsaxonium, Suthamtonensem provinciam, Barrochire devastans ad naves cum præda repedavit.

Anno M.vij. obiit papa Silvester,[l] cui successit Johannes.

Rex Eilredus necessitate compulsus, pro pace ulterius servanda xxxvj. [36,000] librarum tributum Danis singulis annis persolvere concessit.

Quo anno etiam rex Edricum, cognomento Streone, perfidum, et postea patrie proditorem, licet gener regis fuerit, Merciorum constituit ducem.

Anno M.viij. obiit papa Johannes,[m] cui successit Johannes.

Rex Eilredus naves per totam Angliam intente precipit fabricari, ut regni sui fines ut[n] ab exterorum irruptione defenderet.

Anno M.ix. obiit papa Johannes[o] cui successit Sergius[p] papa.

Turkillus comes cum sua classe, et Hemingus et Ailafus cum innumerabili exercitu Danorum ad Tenetland insulam applicuerunt, deinde civitatem Cantuarie infringere incipientibus, dextras dederunt cives et orientales Cantie, et eis iij. [3000] librarum pro firma pace dederunt.

[i] Gregory V. died on the 18th of February, 999, and was succeeded by Silvester II., formerly named Gerbert. The story of his connexion with the devil originated from his skill in the natural sciences. [k] In July. *S. Dunelm.* col. 166. [l] Silvester II. died upon the 11th of May, 1003. [m] John XVII. died upon the 31st of October, 1003. [n] The repetition of this word, "ut," is inserted from the MS., but it destroys the sense. [o] John XVIII. abdicated about the end of May, 1009. [p] Sergius was elected Pope between June 17, and August 24, 1009.

Poſtea niſi perfidus dux Edricus impediſſet, plene de eiſdem rex triumphaſſet Eilredus.

Anno M.X. memoratus Danorum exercitus omnem fere auſtralem Angliam uſque ad Lincolnienſem provinciam devaſtantes concremaverunt, et victoriam de Eſtanglis,[q] heu! in prœlio obtinuerunt.

Anno M.xj. obiit papa Sergius,[r] cui ſucceſſit Benedictus.

Dani ferro, flammis urbem Cantuarie miſerabiliter conſumunt, ſanctum Elfegum archiepiſcopum, ſpoliata principali Chriſti eccleſia, et Godwinum Roſenſem epiſcopum, et Leofrunam abbatiſſam[s] capiunt; Elfredum etiam regis præpoſitum, monachos quoque et clericos, et populum utriuſque ſexus innumerabilem. Sanctus vero Elfegus vinctus tenetur et variis injuriis afficitur et graviter ſauciatur, ad claſſem ducitur, in carcere truditur, ibique vij^{tem}. menſibus affligitur. Monachi, viri, mulieres, infantuli decimantur, novem trucidantur decimus vite reſervatur. iv^{or}. monachis, DCCC^{tis}. viris decimatorum ſumma perficitur.[t] Interim ira Dei in populum homicidam deſeviens, ex eis ij. millia per diros internorum cruciatus proſtravit, nec tamen Deo et ſancto pontifici ſatiſfaciunt.

Anno M.xij. perfidus dux Edricus Streona et omnes primates Anglie Londoniis congregati, promiſſum Danis tributum $\overline{\text{xl}}$.viij^{to}. [48,000] librarum perſolvebant.

Interea ſacroſancta dominice diei ſabbato [Apr. 13] ſancto Elfego a Danis proponitur condicio, ut ſi vita et libertate vellet potiri $\overline{\text{iij}}$. [3,000] librarum perſolvat; illo nolente, necem ejus uſque ad aliud ſabbatum protelant, quo adveniente ſpiritu furoris exagitati, vino multo inebriati, de carcere eductum ad eorum concilium pertractum averſis ſecuribus dejiciunt, lapidibus, oſſibus, bovinis capitibus obruunt. Ad ultimum quidam Trum nomine, quem pridie confirmarat, impia motus pietate, ſecurim capiti ejus infixit,[w] qui ſtatim in Domino obdormivit. Corpus vero illius die ſequenti Lon- fol. 10. b.

[q] At Ipswich, upon the 18th of May. [r] Sergius died, and Benedict VIII. was elected about the beginning of July, 1012. [s] She was abbess of St Mildred's church, in Canterbury. *S. Dunelm.* col. 168. *Gervase*, col. 1649. [t] See the account given by *Thorn*, col. 1781. [u] According to the *Sax. Chron.* eight thousand pounds, p. 143; the reading of the text is, as usual, from *Simeon*, col. 169. [w] Upon the 19th of May, *S. Dunelm.* col. 169. The Roman church celebrates his martyrdom upon this day.

donie delatum, ab epiſcopus Elnotho Lincolnienſi et Alfuno Lundonienſi et a civibus in eccleſia ſancta Pauli honorifice ſepelitur.

Anno M.xiij.[x] ſanctus Edmundus Suanum tyrannum et blaſſemum in placito apud Gaineſburc ipſum videntem et exclamantem armatus occidit; quo mortuo filium ejus Cnutum claſſis Danorum conſtituit, ac majores natu Anglie Elredum[z] regem de Normannia revocaverunt.

Anno M.xiiij. Leuingus Dorobernenſem archiepiſcopatum ſuſcepit.

Suanus rex Danorum cum valida claſſe Angliam devectus, ubique fere per Anglium feribundus debaccans, obſidibus acceptis ſibi illam ſubegit; quod videns rex Eilredus cum uxore et filiis in Normanniam ad Ricardum ducem profectus eſt.

Anno M.xv. rex Eilredus egrotare cepit; Edmundus Ferreum latus filius ejus regni curam habuit.

Cnuto vero per multa loca prædas agenti, multi obſides dederunt; cui et Edricus perfidus ſe ſubmiſit.[b]

Anno M.xvj. rex Eilredus, epiſcopi, abbates et nobiliores Anglie Cnutum ſibi in regem eligere. Cives vero Lundonienſes et pars aliqua nobilium Edmundum Ferreum latus in regem levavere. Qui poſtquam ſecties cum Cnuto congreſſus fuerat, ubi ſemper fere victor extiterat, pace facta inter ipſum et Cnutum, et Angliam inter eos diviſa. At quidam proditor ſub purgatoria domo Edmundum ad requiſita nature nudatum inter celanda percuſſit, et mortuus eſt.[c]

Anno M.xvij. rex Cnutus filius Suani, totius Anglie ſuſcepit imperium; poſtea occiſo Edwino clitone germano regis Edmundi, filios ejuſdem regis Edmundum et Ædwardum ad regem Swauorum occidendos miſit. Qui nolens pueros innocentes perimere, eos ad regem Ungarie Salomonem[cc] nutriendos miſit. Edmundus proceſſu temporis ibidem vitam finivit;

[x] From the united testimony of the Chronicles as to the order in which the events detailed in this and the following year happened, it is obvious that they are here transposed. [y] February the 3d, 1014. *S. Dunelm.* col. 170. *Sax. Chron.* p. 134. [z] Æthelred; *Sax. Chron.* p. 145. (15) [a] Before the month of August. *Sax. Chron.* [b] The events of this and the following year are detailed with much minuteness by *Simeon*, coll. 171, 172. [c] Upon the 30th of November. *Sax. Chron.* This story is not in the chronicle of *Simeon*, or in the *Sax. Chron.*; *Bromton*, col. 906, and after him *Knyghton*, col. 2316, have three modes of accounting for his death. [cc] Stephanum? See *L'Art*, vii. 402. 8vo.

Edwardus vero Agatham filiam germani imperatoris Henrici in matrimonium accepit, ex qua Margaretam[d] poſtea Scottorum reginam, et Chriſtinam ſanctimonialem virginem, et clitonem Ædgarum ſuſcepit.

Cnutus rex duxit in uxorem[e] Emmam quondam reginam, ex qua Hardecnutum poſtea Danorum et Anglorum regem, et Gunnildam filiam que nupſit poſtea Henrico Romanorum imperatori.

Anno M.xviij. in nativitate Domini [Dec. 25] rex Cnutus perfidum ducem Edricum Streona in palatio juſſit occidi,[f] qui timebat inſidiis ab eo quandoque circumveniri ſicut priores domini ſui, Eagelredus et Edmundus frequenter ſunt circumventi. Corpus vero illius ſuper murum civitatis projici ac inſepultum præcepit dimitti. Ceteri vero[g] tres filii ducum nobiles ſine culpa ſunt interempti.

Obiit Aldunus[h] Dunelmenſis epiſcopus.

Ingens[i] bellum inter Anglos et Scottos apud Carham geritur.

Angli et Dani de lege regis Edgari tenenda apud Oxenefordiam concordes ſunt effecti.

Anno M.xix. rex Anglorum et Danorum Cnutus Danemarchiam adiens ibidem per totam hyemem manſit.

Anno M.xx. rex Cnutus Angliam rediens magnum concilium apud Cireceſtre in paſcha [Apr. 17] tenuit.

Edmundus[k] ſuſcepit epiſcopatum Dunelmenſem.

Obiit Liuingus Dorobernenſis archiepiſcopus, cui Agelnothus qui Bonus dicitur ſucceſſit.

Anno M.xxj. Algarus orientalium Anglorum epiſcopus obiit, cui Aldwinus ſucceſſit.

[d] The genealogy of Margaret, up to Adam, may be seen in the X. Scriptores, coll. 349, 350. [e] About the end of July, *cf. Sax. Chron.* p. 151. *S. Dunelm.* col. 176. [f] The *Sax. Chron.* and *S. Dunelm.* place this event in 1017. [g] Their names and titles may be seen in the *Sax. Chron.* p. 151. [h] See *S. Dunelm.* p. 152. [i] "Ingens bellum apud Carrum gestum est inter Scottos et Anglos, inter Huctredum filium Waldef comitem Northymbrorum et Malcolmum filium Cyneth regem Scottorum, cum quo fuit in bello Eugenius calvus rex Lutinensium." *S. Dunelm.* col. 177. See *Fordun* i. 229. It is probable that the scene of action was Carrum, or Carham, situated upon the Tweed, formerly the property of Walter Espec, lord of Wark, who distinguished himself at the battle of the Standard, and by him was granted to his priory of Kirkham. See *Dugdale's Monast. Anglic.* ii. 105, ed. 1661. [k] See *S. Dunelm.* p. 154.

Anno M.xxij. Agelnothus archiepiſcopus Romam profectus pallium a Benedicto[l] papa ſuſcepit.

Anno M.xxiij. corpus beati Elphegi martyris de Lundoniis Doroberniam[m] eſt tranſlatum.

Obiit[n] Wlſtanus Eboracenſis archiepiſcopus, cui ſucceſſit Alfricus Wintonienſis præpoſitus.

Anno M.xxiiij. et xxv. nichil dignum memoriæ.

Obiit Benedictus[o] papa cui ſucceſſit Johannes.

Anno M.xxvj. Alfricus Eboracenſis archiepiſcopus Romam profectus pallium a Johanne papa ſuſcepit.

Obiit Ricardus ſecundus, dux Normannorum, cui ſucceſſit Ricardus iij[us]. eodem anno defunctus, cui ſucceſſit Rodbertus frater ejus.

Anno M.xxvij. rex Cnutus Noreganos, Olauum regem ſuum propter ejus ſanctitatem ſpernentes, multa auri et argenti copia cecatos corrupit.

Anno M.xxviij. rex Cnutus L. magnis navibus Noregiam devectus, Olauum regem de illa expulit, ſibique eam ſubjugavit.

Anno M.xxix. rex Cnutus Anglorum et Danorum et Noreganorum Angliam rediit.

Anno M.xxx. ſanctus Olauus rex et martyr, Haroldi regis Noreganorum filius quem rex Cnutus expulerat, reverſus in Norega injuſte perimitur a Noreganis.

Anno M.xxxj. rex Cnutus magno cum honore[p] profectus ingentia mu-
fol. 11. b. nera ſancto Petro in aura et argento optulit, et ut ſcola Anglorum libera eſſet a Johanne papa impetravit.

Anno M.xxxij. eccleſia ſancti Edmundi regis et martyris dedicata eſt, in qua rex Cnutus communi conſilio præſulum et optimatum ſuorum, ejectis preſbyteris ſecularibus, monachos impoſuit.

Ignis pene inextinguibilis multa per Angliam loca concremavit.

[l] Benedict VIII. [m] To Cantwarbyrig, *Sax. Chron.*, now Canterbury. [n] Upon Tuesday the 28th of May, 1023. *Stubbs*, col. 1700. [o] Benedict VIII. died in July, 1024, and was succeeded by John XIX. [p] "Cum honore Romam ivit;" *S. Dunelm.* col. 178; "her for Cnut cyng to Rome," *Sax. Chron.* p. 153, which may be translated—this year went king Cnut to Rome. The last-mentioned chronicle states, that after his return he went into Scotland, and that the king of the Scots, Malcolm, became subject to him, as also did two other kings, Mælbœthe and Iehmarc, p. 154. No notice of this event is to be found in *Simeon of Durham*.

Obiit Ælffige Wintoniensis episcopus, cui successit Ælfwinus presbyter regis.

Anno M.XXXIIj. obiit Leofsius magne religionis Wictiorum episcopus:[q] cui successit Persorensis[r] abbas Brithegus.[s]

Anno M.XXXIIIj. obiit Malcolmus rex Scottorum et Dunecanus nepos ejus ei successit.[t]

Anno M.XXXV. Cnutus rex Anglorum ante suum obitum super Noreganos Swanum filium suum constituit, super Danos Hardecnutum[u] et Emme regine filium regem locavit, super Anglos Haroldum filium ex Hametuensi Ælgiua procreatum, et postea ij. idus Novembris [Nov. 12] apud Scaftesberiam vita decessit, et Wintonie in veteri monasterio satis honorifice tumulatur. Non multo post tamen, regnum Anglie inter Haroldum et Hardecnutum dividitur.

Rodbertus dux Normannorum obiit, cui successit filius ejus Willelmus bastard puer.

Anno M.XXXVj. innocentes clitones Alwredus et Ædwardus regis Ægelredi filii ad colloquium matris sue Angliam de Ricardo avunculo suo venerunt. Quorum socios comes Godwinus quosdam catenavit, et postea cecavit, nonnullos cute capitis abstracta cruciavit, et manibus et pedibus amputatis multavit, multos etiam venundari fecit, et mortibus variis ac miserabilibus apud Gelgdefordiam[y] sexcentos viros occidit. Aluredi vero oculos, insidiis intercepti, jussit erui apud Heli,[z] ibique non multo post mortuus est; Edwardus vero rediit in Normannia cum festinatione.

Rodbertus rex Francorum filius Hugonis obiit,[a] hic sancto fine quievit, cui successit Henricus[b] filius ejus.

Anno M.XXXVIj. Haroldus rex Merciorum et Northumbrorum ut per

[q] Upon Tuesday the 19th of August. *S. Dunelm.* col. 178. [r] Now Pershore, in Worcestershire. [s] Brithtegus, *S. Dunelm.* col. 178; Britheagus, *Diceto*, col. 469. [t] See *Fordun*, i. 230, 232. Duncan is omitted by *Simeon*, col. 178, who places Machethah next in the succession. [u] Hardecnutum suum et Emmæ reginæ filium. *S. Dunelm.* col. 179. [v] Upon Wednesday the 12th of November, *S. Dunelm.* col. 179. [x] Alfredus, *S. Dunelm.* col. 179. [y] Gildefordam, *S. Dunelm.* col. 179, now Guilford, in Surrey. [z] Now Ely, in Cambridge. (16) [a] Robert II., son of Hugh Capet and Adelaide, daughter of William II., duke of Guyenne, and Earl of Poitou, died at Melun upon the 20th of July 1031. *L'Art*, i. 569, 8vo. [b] Henry I. was consecrated at Rheims on the 24th of May 1027, and succeeded to the throne on the 20th of July 1031. *Anquetil*, i. 451.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Anno M.xlij. rex Hardecnutus, dum in celebri nuptiarum convivio, in quo Ofgotus Clappa, magne vir potentie, filiam fuam Githam Danico et prepotenti viro Touio Prudan, in loco qui dicitur Lamhythe, magna cum leticia tradebat nuptui, letus, fofpes, et bilaris cum fponfa prædicta et quibufdam viris ftaret, repente inter bibendum miferabili cafu ad terram corruit, et fic mutus permanens feria iiij.[m] vj. idus Junii [Jun. 8] expiravit, et Wintonie juxta patrem fuum eft tumulatus.

Anno M.xliij. Edwardus ab archiepifcopis Edfio Dorobernenfi et Alfrico Eboracenfi aliifque fere totius Anglie epifcopis, prima[n] pache, iii. N. Aprilis [Apr. 3] ungitur in regem Wintonie.

Defuncto Edmundo[o] Dunelmenfi epifcopo, cui[p] fucceffit Ægelricus, Siwardo adminiftrante comitatum Northimbrorum.

Anno M.xliiij. Alwordus[q] Lundonienfis epifcopus obiit.

Anno M.xlv. obiit Brithwaldus[r] Wiltonienfis epifcopus, cui fucceffit Hermanus[s] regis capellanus.

Anno M.xlvj. Magnus Noreganorum rex fancti Olaui regis filius, fugato rege Danorum Swano, Danemarchiam fibi fubegit.

Ofgotus Clappa[t] expellitur Anglia.

Anno M.xlvij. bellum fuit apud Wallundunas.

Obiit Alwinus[u] Wintonienfis epifcopus, cui Stigandus fucceffit.

Magnus rex Noreganorum cum Swano prœlium committens, illum Danemarchia expulit, et in illa regnavit, ac non multo[w] poft obiit.

Anno M.xlviij. Swanus Danemarchiam recepit, et Haroldus Harfahgher[x]

from *exile*." Instead of which, both *Gibson* and *Ingram* inform us, that he returned from *Wealland*, which they interpret Normandy. [m] Instead of "feria iiij," as in the text, we should follow *Simeon* in reading "feria iij," col. 179. The *Sax. Chron.* places this event in 1041. [n] The *Sax. Chron.* places the Coronation of Edward a year earlier; but the fact of Easter-day falling upon the 3d of April, evinces the correctness of the text. [o] See *Simeon*, coll. 34, 144. [p] The word "cui" is improperly inserted in the MS. [q] He is called Alwoldus by *S. Dunelm.* col. 180; Ailwardus by *Diceto*, col. 475; Elwordus by *Bromton*, col. 938; and Elswordus by *Knyghton*, col. 2329. [r] The *Sax. Chron.* refers this to the year 1043. [s] He is called a native of Lorraine by *Simeon*, col. 181; he is styled bishop of Winchester by *Ailred*, col. 381, by *Stubbs*, col. 1701; and bishop of Salisbury by *Simeon*, col. 202. [t] In 1044, according to the *Sax. Chron.* [u] Ælfwine, *Sax. Chron.* p. 158; and according to the same authority, upon the 29th of August 1045; but one MS. places it a year later. [w] Magnus died in 1047, in Jutland. *L'Art*, viii. 161, 8vo. [x] Harsager, *S. Dunelm.* col. 183, incorrectly; it is the epithet "fair-haired."

Siwardi regis Noreganorum filius, et ex parte matris frater ſancti Olaui, patruus ſcilicet Magni regis, Noregam repetiit, et per ſuos nuncios pacem cum rege Anglorum fecit.

Terre motus extitit magnus kalendarum Maij[y] [Maij 1] die, Wigorne, Wic, Deorbeia, et multis aliis locis.

Mortalitas hominum et animalium multa ſecuta eſt, et ignis aerius, vulgo dictus Siluaticus, quibuſdam in locis villas et ſegetes multas cremavit.

Anno M.xlix. Leo[z] factus eſt papa c^{us}.xl^{us}.v^{us}. Iſte eſt Leo qui novum cantum de ſancto Gregorio fecit.

Henricus imperator innumerabilem congregavit exercitum contra Baldwinum Flandrenſium comitem, eo quod apud Neomagum palatium ſuum combuſſiſſet pulcherrimum atque fregiſſet,[zz] in qua expeditione fuit Leo papa, et de multis terris nobiles quam plurimi. Swanus etiam rex Danorum cum ſua claſſe illi affuit, et fidelitatem imperatori juravit. Compulſus tandem comes Baldwinus pacem cum imperatore fecit.

Leo papa dedicavit eccleſiam ſancti Remigii Remis, ubi et concilium poſtea[a] tenuit.

Anno M.l. Macbeth[b] rex Scotorum Rome argentum ſpargendo diſtribuit.

Obiit Edſius[c] Dorobornenſis archiepiſcopus, cui Rodbertus, Lundonienſis epiſcopus genere Normannus ſucceſſit.[d]

Hermanus Wiltonienſis epiſcopus, Aldredus[e] Wigornenſis epiſcopus Romam ierunt.

Anno M.lj. Alfricus, qui et Putta, Eboracenſis archiepiſcopus apud Sudwelle obiit, et apud Medeſhamſtede,[f] id eſt Burch, ſepelitur, cui Kinſius[g] regis capellanus ſucceſſit.

[y] Upon Sunday the 1st of May *S. Dunelm.* col 183; Dominica is probably omitted at the end of this clause of the sentence. [z] Leo IX. was elected about the end of the year 1048, and enthroned upon the 12th of February, 1049. [zz] Concerning this expedition, see *L'Art* xiii. 288. 8vo. (17) [a] Upon the 3d of October, 1049. [b] Machethad, *S. Dunelm.* col. 184., from whom this sentence is transcribed. It is found in nearly the same words in *Fordun*, ii. 253; and in *Florence of Worcester*, p. 626. [c] Edsinus, *Chron. August. Cant.* col. 2249; *Diceto*, col. 473; *Gervase*, col. 1651; *Thorn*, col. 1784. [d] According to the *Sax. Chron.* in 1048, p. 161. [e] Et Aldredus, *S. Dunelm.* col. 184. [f] Now Peterborough, *Cf. Stubbs*, col. 1700. [g] *Stubbs* relates that Kinsi ordained a bishop, whom he names Magsuem, and his surrogate, John, to the See of Glasgow; and that he received from them a charter of profession, which was lost in the fire

Rex Edwardus abſolvit Anglos a gravi vectigali, id eſt xxx. [30,000] librarum, xxx°. et viij°. anno ex quo pater ſuus rex Ægelredus primitus Danicis id ſolidariis ſolvi mandarat.

Orta ſeditione inter regem et comitem Godwinum, pro eo quod tradere noluit morti ſororium ſuum comitem Bononienſem, cujus milites ſtolide hoſpitia querentes apud Douer ubi applicuerat,[h] plures e civibus peremerunt, qui et ipſe ad caſtrum Dover cum ſuis confugerat; tandem God- fol. 12. b.
winus cum rege placitare volentem, poſtquam bis ſuper regem exercitum duxerat, et ſecundo dilapſus fuerat ab eo, ſubter fugientem diem conſtitutum, cum quinque filiis rex exlegavit.

Rex Edwardus Willelmum comitem Baſtard Normanniæ ad ſe in Anglia venientem, magno cum honore ſuſcepit, et multis donatum muneribus ad propria remiſit.

Anno M.lij. Emma que et Elgiua, quondam regina Anglorum obiit[i] Wintoniæ.

Rex Edwardus et comes Godwinus, et filii ſui ad invicem reconciliati ſunt, receptis priſtinis dignitatibus ſuis; et Normanni fere omnes ab Anglia exlegantur.

Rodbertus[k] Dorobernenſis archiepiſcopus cum ſuis evadens vix receſſit ab Anglia.

Anno M.liij. caput Res fratris Griffini regis Walenſium[l] ad regem Edwardam in vigilia epiphannie [Jan. 5] apud Glawornam allatum eſt.

Godwinus comes feria ij. paſche [Apr. 12] ad menſam juxta regem mutus permanens et inde a filiis ſuis exportatus in cameram regis v^ta^. poſt[m] hec feria vita deceſſit, cui ſucceſſit Haroldus filius ejus in comitatum, et Haroldi comitatus datus eſt Algaro[n] Leofrici comitis filio.

Anno M.liv. dux Northimbrorum Siwardus, juſſu regis Edwardi, Scottiam cum[o] multo exercitu intrans, prelium cum rege Scottorum

at York, when it was ravaged by the Normans. Bearing in mind the claim of the See of York to episcopal jurisdiction in Scotland, this statement should be received with caution. [h] In September, *S. Dunelm.* col. 184, where a full account of this disturbance may be seen. [i] Upon the 6th of March, *S. Dunelm*, col. 185. She had been the wife of Ethelred II., and afterwards of Cnut; *Cf. Ailred. Riev.* col. 362; *Sax. Chron.* p. 151. [k] See *Gervase*, col. 1651. [l] Of South Wales, *S. Dunelm*, col. 187. [m] According to the *Sax. Chron.* he died upon the 15th of May 1053, p. 168. [n] Ælgar. *Sax. Chron.* p. 169. [o] "Et equestri exercitu et classe valida." *S. Dunelm*, col. 187.

Macbeth committens illum fugavit, et Malcolmum,[p] ut rex jufferat, regem conftituit.

Rex Edwardus mifit Aldredum Wigornenfem epifcopum ad imperatorem, ut per eum reciperet fratruelem fuum Edwardum, qui in Ungaria exulaverat.

Anno M.lv. Siwardus dux Northimbrorum Eboraci obiit, cujus ducatus Toftio fratri Haroldi ducis datus eft.

Non multo poft Algarus filius Leofrici comitis fine culpa a rege Edwardo exlegatus Hyberniam mox petiit, et xviij°. piratis navibus adquifitis et auxilio regis Walenfium Griffini maxime fretus, tandem fuum comitatum recuperavit, combufta prius civitate Herefordenfi, et monafterio S. Alberti regis et martyris, et quibufdam canonicis occifis et cccc^{tis}. vel eo amplius ceteris.

Lulach[q] quatuor menfes et dimidium regnavit.

Anno M.lvi. obiit Henricus[r] imperator, cui fucceffit Henricus filius ejus.

Obiit[s] fancte memorie Edelftanus Herefordenfis epifcopus, cui Levegarus ducis Haroldi capellanus fucceffit; qui eodem anno a rege Wanorum Griffino cum fuis clericis et multis aliis occifus eft.

Agelricus[t] Dunelmenfis, epifcopus fponte epifcopatum relinquens, ad monafterium fuum Burch rediit, ibique vitam finivit; cui fucceffit frater ejus Agelwinus.

Malcolmus filius Dunecani fufcepit regnum Scotiæ jure hereditario, [regnavitque[u] xxxvij. annis. Anno autem M.lxvij. defponfata eft ei Margareta gloriofa regina, ex qua genuit vi. filios, fcilicet Edwardum,

[p] Malcolmum regis Cumbrorum filium, *S. Dunelm.* col. 187. [q] According to some accounts, he was slain upon the 3d of April 1057, being the Thursday in Easter week, *Fordun*, i. 252. Lulach, in the Celtic language of ancient Scotland, signified *a fool*. See *Fordun*, i. 252; *Wynt.* i. 258; *Hailes* i. 3, note. This sentence is added in the MS. by a hand of the xiv century, apparently different from that which inserted the verses. [r] "Henricus Romanorum imperator," *S. Dunelm.* col. 188. [s] Upon the 10th of February, *S. Dunelm.* col. 188. [t] Upon the 16th of July, *S. Dunelm.* col. 188. [u] The portion enclosed within brackets (ending on line 18 of page 53) is printed from a leaf which has originally formed no part of the Chronicle, but which is written in a hand very little inferior in antiquity. The words from "Malcolmus" to "hereditario" form all the original text of the Chronicle, which immediately passes on to the following year. Subsequent notes will shew that this addition varies in some instances from the details of the work itself. These alterations are therefore not indicated in this place.

Edmundum, Edelredum, Edgarum, Alexandrum, David, duas filias, ſcili- Matildam reginam Anglorum, et Mariam comitiſſam Boloniæ. Anno vero regni ſui xxxvij. interemtus eſt in Anglia idus Novembris, [Nov. 13, 1093] et filius ejus primogenitus Edwardus lancea ibidem perforatus eſt, qui xvij. kal. Decembris [Nov. 15, 1093] fatis ceſſit. Quod ut audivit felix regina Margareta, immo, ut verius dicam, ſpiritu ſanctо præſcivit, confeſſione et communione ſuſceptis, Deo ſe precibus commendans, animam ſanctam celo reddidit, xvi.° kalendas Decembris [Nov. 16, 1093.]

Invaſit igitur regnum Duuenaldus frater prædicti regis Malcolmi, legitimis heredibus, ſcilicet Edgaro, Alexandro, David exilio relegatis: ſed Dunecanus filius prænominati Malcolmi ſed nothus, qui erat obſes in curia regis Anglie, ſcilicet Willelmi Ruffi, auxilio et conſilio ejuſdem ſuperveniens, patruum ſuum fugavit, et ſuſceptus eſt in regem, et regnavit per annum et dimidium, cui quidam comes, ſcilicet de Mornes, conſilio prædicti Duuenaldi, necem nequiter intulit. Duuenaldus iterum regnum invadens, regnavit annis tribus et dimidium.

Anno autem ab incarnatione Domini M.xcvj. Edgarus filius regis Malcolmi et regine glorioſe Margarete hereditario regnum Scocie ſuſcepit, Duuenaldo capto et carceri perpetuo damnato. Regnavit igitur Edgarus rex feliciter ix. annis, anno ab incarnatione Domini M.c.vij. vitam terminans, ſcilicet vij. idus Januarii [Jan. 7].

Cui ſucceſſit in regnum frater ejus Alexander, regnans glorioſe xvij. annis, anno ab incarnatione Domini M.c.xxiiij. viam univerſe carnis ingrediens vj. kalendas Maij [Apr. 26].

Succeſſit autem ei frater ejus junior et feliocior[x] David, qui potentiſſimus rex regnavit feliciter xxix. annis, et ſic Deo animam commendans, deceſſit anno ab incarnatione Domini M°.c°.liij°. ſcilicet ix°. kalendas Junij [Maij 24].

Comes Henricus filius ejuſdem regis David, obierat anno precedenti, ſcilicet ab incarnatione Domini M.c.lij. et anno ſubſequenti, videlicit ab incarnatione Domini M.c.liij. ſuſcepit Malcolmus filius predicti comitis

[w] Et dimidio?

[x] "Et felicior" added above the line, in a hand a little more modern than the rest of the page.

Henrici regni gubernacula, puer, et virgo[xx] in virginitate ſua permanens, gratia Dei ei inſpirante, uſque ad obitum ſuum; regnavit igitur annis xij. et dimidio, et hominem exuens celo ſuſceptus v. idus Decembris [Dec. 8]; ita quod Willelmus frater ejus eodem anno, ſcilicet ab incarnatione Domini M.C.lxv. regnum ſuſcepit, et anno regni ſui xxxiij. natus eſt ei filius ejus Alexander, ab incarnatione Domini M.C.xcviij. et anno regni ſui xlix. obiit.

Alexander vero filius ejus poſt obitum ſuum ſuſcepit regnum honorifice, et anno M.cc.xxj. copulavit ſibi in matrimonium Johannam filiam Johannis regis, et ſororem Henrici regis Anglie, Poſtea,[y] elapſi ſunt anni xlij. que anno M.cc.xxxviij. obiit ſine liberis; quapropter idem rex accepit in uxorem Mariam filiam Ingeramij de Couchi anno M.cc.xxxix. que peperit ei filium anno M.cc.xlj. vocans eum Alexſandrum,[y] poſt ejus nativitatem competi[z] ſunt anni xxij. anno M.cc.xlix. et regni ſui xxxv.

Obiit Alexander rex pacificus viij. idus Julij [Jul. 8], cui ſucceſſit Alexander filius ejus iij. idus Julij[y] [Jul. 13], poſtea completi ſunt anni xiiij.

Poſt fundationem Ciſtercij[a] con̄. ā. clxvj.]

Anno M.lvij. clito Edwardus Edmundi Ferrei lateris regis filius pro quo rex in Ungaria miſerat ut regem poſt ſe ſubſtitueret, obiit Lundoniis.

Obiit bone memorie Leofricus comes, ducis Leofewini filius, qui cum ſua uxore Godiua cenobium Conuentre[c] de ſuo patrimonio conſtruxerunt ubi et ſepultus eſt, cui ſucceſſit Algarus[d] filius ejus.

Anno M.lviij. Algarus comes ſecundo a rege Edwardo, exlegatus eſt; ſed regis Walanorum Grifini juvamine et Noreganice claſſis, per vim ſuum comitatum recepit.

Aldredus Wigornenſis mare tranſiens, per Ungariam Ieroſolimam profectus eſt.

[xx] The ridiculous and false tales concerning Malcolm the Maiden, were probably originated by *W. Neubrig*. See his *Hist*. p. 85. [y] It is by no means clear to what this and the similar sentences in the present year allude. [z] Completi? (18) [a] The order of the Cistercians was instituted by Robert, abbot of Molesme, in 1098. *Du Fresnoy*, ii. 444. Adding the 166 years of the text to that date, we have the year 1164, which is within a year of the date of the death of Malcolm IV. It seems, therefore, not improbable that the present line was intended as an insertion, after that event. [b] Upon the 31st of August. *S. Dunelm*, 189. [c] See *Monast. Angl.* ii. 429, edit. 1661; *S. Dunelm*, col. 189. [d] Ælfgar, *Sax. Chron.* p. 170.

Anno M.lix. Nicholaus Florentine[e] civitatis epiſcopus papa eligitur et Benedictus[f] ejicitur.

Anno M.lx. obiit Henricus[g] rex Francorum, cui ſucceſſit Philippus[h] filius ejus.

Obiit Kinſius[i] Eboracenſis archiepiſcopus, cui ſucceſſiit Aldredus Wigornenſis epiſcopus, et Herefordenſis præſulatus eſt datus Waltero capellano Edithe Regine. fol. 14.

Anno M.lxj. Aldredus archiepiſcopus Eboracenſis Romam cum Toſtio comite profectus,[k] pallium a Nicholao papa ſuſcepit.

Interim[l] Malcolmus rex Scottorum ſui conjurati fratris Toſtii comitatum, id eſt Norhimbriam, ferociter depopulatur; violata pace ſancti Cuthberti in Halieilande.[ll]

Obiit Nicholaus[m] papa, cui ſucceſſit Alexander c[us].xl[us].ix[us].

Anno M.lxij. Wlfſtanus Wigornenſis eccleſie venerabilis monachus Wigornenſi eccleſie præficitur epiſcopus, et ab Aldredo Eboracenſi archiepiſcopo conſecratur quia officium epiſcopale Stigando interdictum fuerat a dompno papa.[n]

Anno M.lxiij. rex Northwalanorum Grifinus impetu et fortitudine comitis Haroldi et fratris ſui Toſtii ferre non valens, navem conſcendens fugit et vix evaſit; unde Walani coacti, datis obſidibus, ſe ſe ſuaque dederunt, regemque ſuum Grifinum exlegantes abjecerunt.

Anno M.lxiv. rex Norwalanorum Grifinus a ſuis interficitur, et caput ejus caputque navis impius[o] cum ornatura, comiti Haroldo mittitur; que mox ille regi Edwardo detulit. Rex vero Edwardus, terram regis occiſi duobus fratribus ſuis Bleothgento[p] et Rithwalano ea conditione conceſſit, ut fideles illi ſemper exiſterent, quod et per ſacramentum et obſidibus datis confirmaverunt.

[e] Nicholas II. was crowned 18th Jan. 1059. [f] Benedict X., Antipope, held the See from the 30th of March 1058, to the 18th of January 1059. [g] Henry I. died at Vitri, upon the 29th of August 1060. *Anquetil*, i. 469; *L'Art*, i. 590. [h] Philip I. succeeded upon the death of his father. *L'Art*, i. 571. [i] Upon the 22d of December. *Stubbs*, col. 1700; *Sax. Chron.* p. 170; *S. Dunelm.* col. 190. [k] See *Stubbs*, col. 1701. [l] *S. Dunelm.* coll. 190, 218. [ll] Holy Island, on which the Monastery of Lindisfarne was founded by King Oswald, who erected it into a Bishop's See, anno 635. Having been twice demolished by the Danes, in 793, and 875, the See was removed to Durham. [m] Nicolas II. died upon the 21st or 22d of July 1061, and was succeeded by Alexander II. [n] See *S. Dunelm.* coll. 190, 191. [o] Ipsius. *S. Dunelm.* col. 192. [p] Blechgento, *S. Dunelm.* col. 162.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Stigandus ab archiepiſcopatu deponitur a legatis Alexandri pape, et multe alie perſone.

Thomas et Lamfrancus archiepiſcopi conſecrantur, Lamfrancus a suffraganeis, Thomas a Lamfrancho.

Anno M.lxxj. Lamfrancus et Thomas Romam profecti, pallia ab Alexandro papa ſuſceperunt. fol. 14.

Walkerus Dunelmenſi eccleſie præficitur epiſcopus.

Anno M.lxxij. Willelmus Scotiam intravit, cui occurrens rex Malcolmus in loco qui dicitur Abernithi,[x] [homo ſuus devenit.[y]]

Rex Willelmus in reditu de Scottia temere per ſuos capellanos de ſancto Cuthberto explorare volens, territus a Dunelmo et ſub velocitate receſſit.

Anno M.lxxiij. clito Edgarus cum rege Willelmo pacificatus eſt.

Comes Waldeuus necem avi ſui Aldredi comitis ſuper filios Carl graviter ulciſcitur.

Anno M.lxxiiij. Hiltibrandus,[z] qui et Gregorius, Romanus, archipapa eſt electus et conſecratus. Iſte papa banno interdixit clericis uxores habere.

[x] The locality of "Abernithi" has been a subject of controversy. See *Hailes*, i. 15; *Chalmers*, i. 418. As some of the arguments there adduced are founded upon the meaning of the word "gewæde," which occurs in the account given in the *Sax. Chron.* I may remark, that *Gibson* is in error when he states, that it is expressive of the river Tweed; instead of which, it is the common Saxon word for a ford, and is frequent in the languages of the North. *Ihre*, ii. 1024. It is common in names of places, such as Langwath, *Monast. Anglic.* ii. 602, 643; Sandwath, p. 151; Howath, p. 507; and, in p. 903, mention is made of a "villa quæ dicitur Wath." It subsequently became peculiar to the north of England. *Camden's Remains*, p. 100; *Skinner, in voce.* Places ending in "warth," which seems in several instances a corruption of "wath," are generally situated on the banks of a river, near a ford. *Craven Gloss.* ii. 241. No argument, as to locality, can therefore be deduced from this word. In compliance with a wish expressed by *Lord Hailes*, i. 16, the following MSS. of authors who mention this meeting have been consulted, but without conferring any advantage upon their respective texts. For *Florence of Worcester*, the *Cottonian MS.* Vitell. E. xiii.; for *Radulfus de Diceto*, the *Cottonian MS.* Claud. E. iii. The same event is recorded in a short Chronicle preserved in the *Arundel MS.*, 220; see also for accounts of the same event, *Hoveden*, fol. 260. b.; *Hen. of Huntingdon*, fol. 211. b.; *W. Malmesbur.* fol. 58; *Wynt.* i. 270; *Atwood*, cap. xxii. when discussing this event, cites the narratives of *Ordericus Vitalis*, the *Register of Abingdon*, (Cott. MS. Claud. B. vi.), and the *Anonymous Chronicle* in the Cott. MS. Vitell. A. xx. [y] The words here inserted within brackets are no longer legible in the MS., but are given from the edition of *Gale*. Since the period of its publication, they have been so carefully erased from the vellum, that there does not now remain the vestige of a single letter. See *M. Paris*, p. 5; *Ingulfus, edit. Gale*, p. 70. [z] St Gregory VII. was elected 22d of April 1079.

Tres monachi de Eveſham[a] venerunt, id eſt Aldwinus, Elfwinus, Reinfridus: ab his tribus inſtaurata ſunt iij[a]. monaſteria, Dunelmum, Eboracum, Witebi.

Magna conjuratio contra regem Willelmum facta eſt.[aa]

Anno M.lxxv. comes Waldavus[b] occiſus eſt.

Philippus rex Francorum ab obſidione Dól fugavit regem Willelmum.

Gregorius papa præcepit ut nullus audiret miſſam preſbyteri conjugati.

Anno M.lxxvj. rex Danorum Swanus bene litteris inbutus obiit, cui filius ſuus Haroldus ſucceſſit.

Anno M.lxxvij. Rodbertus Curtehoſe guerram contra patrem ſuum movit auxilio Philippi regis Francie, eo quod Normanniam ſibi coram eodem rege promiſerat et non dederat.

Anno M.lxxviij. Nichil dignum memorie.

Anno M.lxxix. rex Malcomus[c] Scottorum Angliam uſque ad Tynam vaſtavit.

Rex Willelmus et filius ejus Willelmus ante caſtellum Gerboreth[d] a filio ſuo Rodberto vulnerati ſunt et in fugam converſi ſunt.

Anno M.lxxx. Walcherus epiſcopus Dunelmenſis occiſus eſt.[e] Odo Baiocenſis epiſcopus miſſus a rege Willelmo Norhimbriam vaſtavit.

Rex Willelmus filium[f] ſuum Rodbertum contra Malcolmum in Scotiam uſque ad Eagleſuret[g] miſit, qui nullo perfecto negotio reverſus, Novum Caſtellum condidit.

Willelmus ſuſcepit Dunelmenſem epiſcopatum.

(19) [a] *Simeon of Durham* says, simply, that they were "de provincia Merciorum," col. 206. see also *Hoved*, fol. 261. [aa] *M. Paris*, 7. [b] The *Sax. Chron.* places this in the year 1076, p. 183; but the present date is supported by the united testimony of *Simeon of Durham* and *Ingulfus*. [bb] See *M. Paris*, 7. [c] The *Sax. Chron.* states that this irruption was between the two feasts of the Virgin, and *Simeon of Durham* tells us it was after the feast of Assumption; from which we may conclude, that it was between August the 15th and September the 8th. *Cf. Sax. Chron.* p. 184, *S. Dunelm.* col. 210, *Hoved.* fol. 262, *W. Malmesb.* fol. 58. [d] Gerborneth. *Sax. Chron.* p. 184, Gerbohtret, *Hoved.* fol, 262. [e] Thursday the 14th of May. *S. Dunelm.* col. 210; see *M. Paris*, 7. At Gateshead, near Newcastle-upon-Tyne. [f] This invasion was in autumn, according to *Simeon of Durham*, col. 211. [g] Egglesbreth, *S. Dunelm.* col. 211; Egglesbirch, *Leland's Collect.* i. 356. *Chalmers* informs us that it is the same as Falkirk. *Caledonia*, i. 419.

Dicitur quod cum rogaretur Deus ut per ignis miſſionem in vigilia paſche oſtenderet quem ſibi regem præficerent, et veniſſet ſuper lanciam Roberti Curthoſe, reſpuit illud regnum ſpe regni Anglorum ille.

Anno M.C. Wibertus antipapa obiit.

Rex Willelmus in Nova foreſta a Waltero Tirello ſagitta occiditur.[g]

Rex Henricus a Mauricio Lundonienſi epiſcopo in regem conſecratur. Rex Henricus Anſelmum archiepiſcopum revocavit; Rannulfum Dunelmenſem epiſcopum in cuſtodia Lundonie poſuit.

Rodbertus comes Normannie et Rodbertus Flandrenſis, et Euſtacius Bononienſis repatriaverunt.

Rex Henricus Matildem reginam filiam Malcolmi regis Scottorum et ſancte Margarete regine, ſororem etiam regum Edgari, Alexandri et David deſponſavit, quam Anſelmus archiepiſcopus conſecravit et coronavit.

Obiit[h] Thomas archiepiſcopus Eboracenſis,[i] cui ſucceſſit Girardus.

Bomundus jam dominus Antiochie ante urbem Meletinam a Turcis captus eſt et abductus, dominus vero Meletine ipſam urbem Baldewino reddidit, fratri regis, Godfridi. Eodem anno ipſe Godefridus obiit, et Baldewinus ei ſucceſſit.[ii]

Anno M.C.j. Rannulfus epiſcopus[k] de cuſtodia evaſit.[iii]

Rex[l] Franciæ Ludovicus interfuit curie Henrici regis Lundoniis in natali Domini [Dec. 25].

Pax facta eſt inter regem Henricum et comitem Rodbertum, ut rex III [3000] marcas argenti perſolveret comiti ſingulis annis.

Rex Ieroſolimorum Baldewinus Cæſaream Paleſtinam cepit.

Anno M.C.ij. rex Henricus Rodbertum de Beleſmo et Arnoldum fratrem ejus de Anglia expulit; et Mariam[m] ſororem regine Matildis Euſtachio Bononienſi comiti nuptum tradidit.

[g] See *L'Art*, xiii. 22, 8vo. [h] Upon the 1st or 2d of August. See *M. Paris*, 39. *Suger*, however, in his history of Louis, states, that he has been assured by Tyrrel, that upon the day when William was slain, he had not been in his company, or even seen him. *L'Art*, vii. 84, 8vo. [i] She was consecrated Queen upon Sunday, 11th of November, *S. Dunelm.* col. 226; see *M. Paris*, 39. [i] He died upon Sunday the 18th of November. *S. Dunelm.* col. 226. [ii] *M. Paris*, 39, 40. [iii] *Hoveden* says that he escaped from the Tower of London upon the 1 Feb., fol. 269; this individual was Ralph Flambard, the rapacious but polite bishop of Durham. [k] "Dunelmensis episcopus Ranulfus." *S. Dunelm.* col. 226. [l] In *S. Dunelm.* col. 226, he is called "electus rex," because he was associated in the royalty with his father, Philip I. [m] She was daughter of Malcolm and Margaret.

Ordo Tironenſis cepit per abbatem Benedictum, apud vetus Tironem in nemore.

Anno M.C.iij. Anſelmus archiepiſcopus injurias multas a rege ſuſtinens, Romam tendit.

Rodbertus comes Angliam veniens, III [3000] marcas regi pardonavit.

Anno M.C.iiij. corpus[o] Sanctt Cuthberti oſtenſum eſt, et incorruptum inventum et flexibile, et tranſlatum eſt apud Dunelmum, in novam eccleſiam, poſt annos depoſitionis ejus cccc^{tos}.xviij.

Anno M.C.v. rex Henricus mare tranſivit, quem receperunt omnes fere barones Normannie, ſpreto fratre ſuo, cecati multe cupiditate pecunie, et Baiocas incendit.

Anno M.C.vj. Rodbertus comes venit in Angliam, querens a fratre ut omnia ablata ſibi redderet, cui contradixit. fol. 16.

Henricus imperator moritur, cui ſucceſſit filius ejus Henricus.

Rex Henricus mare tranſiit, et apud Tenerchebrai commiſſo prœlio Rodbertum comitem, et Rodbertum de Stuteville, et Willelmum comitem de Moretonio cepit.

Anno M.C.vij. Edgarus rex Scottorum[p] vj. idus Januarij [Jan. 8] obiit, cui ſucceſſit frater ejus Alexander.

Comes Rodbertus et comes Willelmus de Moretonio in Anglia cuſtodie mancipantur.

Rex rediit in Angliam, et in concilio apud Lundonias[q] ſtatutum eſt ut nuſquam ulterius per dationem baculi vel annuli de epiſcopatu vel abbathia per regem vel quamlibet laicam manum aliquis inveſtiretur.

Anſelmus archiepiſcopus v. epiſcopos una conſecravit.

Philippus[r] rex Francorum obiit, cui ſucceſſit Ludouicus groſſus filius ejus.

Ordinatio Rogeri[s] epiſcopi Saleſbirie.

Anno M.C.viij. rex Henricus leges ſtatuit de furibus et latronibus ſuſpendendis, et ut obuli eſſent rotundi.

[n] He proceeded to Rome, upon the 27th of April. *S. Dunelm.* col. 228. [o] Alexander, afterwards king of Scotland, was present. See *S. Dunelm.* col. 229. [p] The interpolation says, that Edgar died upon the 7th of January, but the present text follows that of *Simeon*, col. 230. [q] This Council was held upon the 1st of August. [r] Philip I. died upon the 29th of July, at Melun; and was succeeded by Louis VI. surnamed Le Gros. *L'Art*, i. 572. [s] Roger, Lord Chief Justice and Lord Treasurer, was elected upon the 13th of April, 1002.

Rex Willelmus occurrit cum exercitu regis Malcolmi jam Norhimbriam vaſtanti, in provincia Loidis,[s] quos comes Rodbertus ea conditione pacificavit, ut rex Scottorum regi Willelmo obediret, et rex Willelmus regi præfato xij. villas, quas ſub patre ſuo[t] habuerat, redderet, et xij. [12,000] marcas auri ſingulis annis daret.

Diſſenſio permaxima inter Urbanum papam et Wibertum antipapam prædictum.

Anno M.xcij antiſtes Remigius tranſtulit ſedem Dorcaceſtrie ad Lincolum.

Rex Willelmus veniens ad Carel[u] inſtauravit illam.

Anno M.xciij. rex Willelmus dedit archiepiſcopatum Cantuarie Anſelmo abbati Becenſi, et epiſcopatum Lincolnie cancellario ſuo Rodberto Bloeth.

Eccleſia nova Dunelmi incepta eſt. iij.° idus Auguſti [Aug. 11]; epiſcopo Willelmo, et Malcolmo rege Scottorum, et Turgoto priori ponentibus primos in fundamento lapides.

Rex Scottorum Malcolmus, cum filio ſuo primogenito Edwardo, a Norhimbris[w] occiſus eſt.

Margareta[x] regina Scotie obiit.

Anno M.xciiij. Scotti[y] regem Dunecanum peremerunt.

Anno M.xcv. Wlfſtanus venerabilis Wigornenſis epiſcopus obiit.

Walterus Albanenſis epiſcopus, legatus Romane eccleſie ab Urbano papa miſſus, pallium Cantuarie attulit.

Rodbertus de Mobreia, comes Norhimbrie, in Tinemuth capitur, et apud Windeſhoure cuſtodie mancipatur. fol. 15. b.

Vrbanus papa Galliam veniens iter Ierusalem prædicavit.

[s] Now Lothian. Concerning this see *M. Paris*, 10. [t] "Patre illius." *S. Dunelm.* col. 216. [u] Cairleil, *S. Dunelm.* col. 217. Carel, however, is still the common pronunciation of Cumberland, and perhaps is not to be considered an error of the scribe. [w] Malcolm was slain near Alnwick, upon the 13th of November. *S. Dunelm.* col. 218. His eldest son Edward was wounded at the same time, died upon the 15th at Edwardisle, in the forest of Jedwood, and was buried before the altar of the Trinity church of Dunfermline. *Fordun*, i. 274. The body of Malcolm, after resting for some years at Tinmouth, was at length placed beside his wife and his son, *id.* See *M. Paris*, 10, 639, and the *Additamenta* to the last named history, p. 129, where there is a curious Letter relative to the body of Malcolm. [x] Margaret died at the castle of Edinburgh, upon the fourth day after the death of her husband. *Fordun*, i. 274. [y] See *Caledonia*, i. 423, note [k].

Anno M.xcvi. Chriſtiani iter verſus Ieroſolymam inierunt.

Rex Willemus vi.dc.lxvi. [6,666] libras fratri ſuo Rodberto præſtitit, et ab eo Normanniam in vadimonium accepit.

Vrbanus papa iter Ieroſolimis prædicavit.

Willelmus Dunelmenſis epiſcopus obiit.[z]

Anno M.xcvij. rex[a] Willelmus clitonem Edgarum in Scotiam cum exercitu miſit, ut expulſo Duuenaldo, Edgarum filium Malcolmi regis regem conſtitueret; quod et fecit.

Chriſtiani Nicetim civitatem ceperunt xiiij.[b] kal. Junii [Jun. 19].

Anno M.xcviij. FACTA EST ABBATIA SANCTE MARIE CISTERCII,[c] Robertus primus abbas. ANTIOCHIA A CHRISTIANIS CAPTA EST iij. non. Junii [Jun. 1], et cometa apparuit.

Obiit Walchelinus epiſcopus Wintonie, cui ſucceſſit Willelmus Giffard.

Rex Noreganorum Magnus filius regis Olavi, filii regis Haroldi Harfauh, Orcadas et Meuanias inſulas ſuo adjecit regno.

Eodem anno kal. Auguſti [Aug. 1] obiit Adimarus Podienſis epiſcopus.

Vrbanus papa concilium tenuit apud Barum,[d] comitante ſecum Anſelmo archiepiſcopo Canturienſi.

Chriſtiani ceperunt in Syria duas urbes, Barram ſcilicet et Marram, ubi tantam famem paſſi ſunt ut de cadaveribus Saracenorum comederent.

Anno M.xcix. Vrbanus papa in ebdomada paſche [Apr. 10-18] magnum concilium Rome[e] tenuit.

Hierusalem capta eſt a Chriſtianis idus Julij [Jul. 15], feria vj. et Godefridus Lothtarenſis regnum ſuſcepit.

Vrbanus[f] papa obiit, Paſchalis in papam in ſequenti die eſt conſecratus.

Tertio nonarum Novembris [Nov. 3] mare litus egreditur, et villas et homines quam plures, boves et oves innumeras demerſit.

[z] He died at Windsor, upon the 2d of January. *S. Dunelm.* 222. (20) [a] This does not agree with the interpolation under the year 1056, but is supported by the *Sax. Chron.* p. 206, and *S. Dunelm.* col. 223. According to the former of these authorities, the invasion took place about Michaelmas. [b] *Simeon of Durham* says upon the 20th, col. 223. [c] The Abbey of Melrose was one of this order; hence the importance which they attached to its foundation.* [d] This Council was held at Bari, upon the 1st of October. [e] Upon the 25th of April. [f] Urban II. died upon the 29th of July 1099; and Pascal II. was elected upon the 13th of August.

* The words printed in capitals are written in red ink in the original MS., which it is not thought necessary to imitate here.

Henricus imperator G.G.[h] papam Magontie decrevit deponendum, et Wibertum Rauenenſem epiſcopum pro eo fecit antipapam.

Ventus validiſſimus in natale Domini.

Anno M.lxxxj. Henricus imperator hoſtiliter Romam adverſus papam adiit, oppugnans urbem adhuc non intravit.

Anno M.lxxxij. multis homicidiis et prædationibus inter Henricum imperatorem et papam G.G.[h] actis, in nocte palmarum [Apr. 17] multi ſunt occiſi.

Rex Willelmus fratrem ſuum Odonem Baiocenſem epiſcopum in cuſtodiam poſuit.

Anno M.lxxxiij. Henricus imperator urbem Rome infregit et cepit, et Wibertum[hh] antipapam intruſit: G.G.[h] vero Beneuentum adiens ibidem uſque ad obitum deguit.

Anno M.lxxxiiij. G.G.[h] papa obiit.[i]

Rex Willelmus de unaquaque bida per Angliam vj. ſolidos accepit.

Anno M.lxxxv. rex Willelmus tribus capellanis ſuis Mauricio Lundoniensem, Willelmo Teodfordenſem, Rodberto Ceſtrenſem dedit preſulatum.

Anno M.lxxxvj. rex Willelmus fecit deſcribi totam Angliam.

Clito Ædgarus cum ....cc.[k] militibus mare tranſiens Apuliam adiit, cujus ſoror Christiana monaſterium Rumeſeia intravit et ſanctimonialem habitum ſuſcepit. fol. 15.

Anno M.lxxxvij. reliquie ſancti Nicholai de Mirreia uſque ad Barum tranſferuntur.[l]

Aldwinus prior Dunelmenſis deceſſit.

Rex Willelmus in Frantiam cum exercitu venit, et opidum quod Mathuntun[m] nuncupatur, et omnes eccleſias in eo ſitas, duoſque recluſos igne ſuccendit; et inde Normanniam rediit. Sed in iſto reditu dirus viſcerum dolor illum apprehendit, et magis ac magis de die in diem gravabat. Cum

[h] This is the common contraction for all the inflections of Gregorius. [hh] The antipope was Guibert archbishop of Ravenna, who assumed the name of Clement III. *L'Art* iii. 336, 8vo. [i] He died upon the 25th of May 1085. [k] An erasure has been made in the MS. before the numerals, but the text, as it now stands, agrees with the reading of *Simeon of Durham*, col. 213, and of *Hoved.* fol. 264. [l] "In Barensem transferuntur civitatem." *S. Dunelm.* col. 213. [m] Mathun, *S. Dunelm.* col. 213; "Mediantum civitatem," *M. Paris*, 9, Matuntun, *Hoved.* fol. 264.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Gundulfus[t] epiſcopus Rofenſis obiit, et Radulfus ei ſucceſſit.

Anno M.C.ix. obiit[u] Anſelmus archiepiſcopus.

Tomas Eboracenſis eccleſie a Ricardo Lundonienſi epiſcopo in archiepiſcopum conſecratus eſt kal. Julij, [Jun. 27] et[w] in kal. Auguſti [Aug. 1] Turgotum priorem Dunelmenſem in epiſcopum S. Andree Eboraci idem Thomas conſecravit.

Rex Henricus abbatiam Elienſem in epiſcopalem ſedem mutavit.

Cometa apparuit.

Tyronenſis eccleſia fundata eſt, et Radulfus miſſus de Tironio factus eſt primus abbas de Selecherche.[x]

Anno M.C.x. rex Henricus dedit filiam ſuam in conjugem Henrico regi Teutonicorum.

Cometa apparuit.

Fluvius Trenta exſiccatus eſt a mane uſque ad tertiam, ſpatio unius miliarii.

Godricus eremita intravit in locum qui dicitur Finchala prope Dunelmum, et ibi fuit uſque ad diem mortis ſue, ſcilicet lx. annis.

Anno M.C.xj. Henricus Teutonicus Romam veniens, Paſchalem papam cepit, et in cuſtodia poſuit; ſed poſtea ſtatim reconciliati ſunt.

Anno M.C.xij. rex Henricus comitem Rodbertum de Beleſmo in cuſtodia poſuit in Kereſburch.[y]

Anno M.C.xiij. rex Angliam rediens Rodbertum de Beleſmo in arcta poſuit cuſtodia apud Warham.

Monachi Tyronenſes venerunt in patriam iſtam.[z]

Anno M.C.xiiij. Henrico[a] imperatori deſponſata eſt Matildis filia regis Anglorum Magontie, et in imperatricem eſt conſecrata.

[t] He died upon the 7th of March. *S. Dunelm.* col. 231. [u] Upon Wednesday, the 21st of April. *S. Dunelm.* col. 232. [w] *S. Dunelm.* col. 232, reads "iii. kal. Augusti;" but there is reason to believe that the text is correct, because the first of August fell that year upon a Sunday, upon which day of the week, we learn from the Monk of Durham that the Bishop of St Andrews was consecrated. [ww] See note above. [x] This note, omitted in the former edition, is placed in the margin, where it has been added by a hand a little later. See *Fordun*, i. 286. [y] "Mense Octobri." *S. Dunelm.* col. 235. [z] *S. Dunelm.* col. 236. Their first establishment was Selkirk, whence they were removed to Kelso, in 1128. (21) [a] Upon the 6th of January. *S. Dunelm.* col. 136. Matilda, daughter of Henry II., after her marriage with the emperor, became the wife of Geoffrey Plantagenet, earl of Anjou, by whom she became the mother of Henry II. King of England.

Ohiit[b] Thomas Eboracenſis archiepiſcopus; Radulfus Rofenſis epiſcopus factus eſt archiepiſcopus Cantuariæ. Turſtinus regis capellanus ad Eboracenſem archiepiſcopatum eligitur.[c]

Rex Henricus in Walloniam exercitum duxit.

Tamiſia defecit, ita ut a puero tranſvadari poſſit.

Anno M.C.XV. Radulfus ſuſcepit pallium ab Anſelmo, Romane eccleſie legato.

Turgotus de Scottia rediens Dunelmum obiit, et ſepultus eſt ubi diu ante prior fuerat.

Canonicis tradita eſt eccleſia de Scoñ.[d]

Obiit Benedictus, primus abbas Tironii, cui succeſſit Radulfus abbas de Selechirche; et de Selechirche factus eſt abbas Willelmus monachus Tironenſis.[e]

Anno M.C.XVJ. comites et barones totius Anglie Willelmo filio regis hominium apud Seleberiam fecerunt, et fidelitatem juraverunt.

Turſtinus Eboracenſis electus, nolens profeſſionem Cantuarienſi archiepiſcopo facere, mare cum rege tranſiit.

Paſchalis papa regi Henrico vices ſuas in Anglia agere per litteras conceſſit.

Anno M.C.XVIJ. apud Italiam magno terremotu. XL. diebus durante, plurima edificia corruerunt, villaque quedam pergrandis de proprio loco mota eſt.

Luna verſa eſt quaſi in ſanguinem.

Anno M.C.XVIIJ. Paſchalis[g] papa obiit, cui ſucceſſit papa Gelaſius.

Henricus imperator Romam tendit, et Burdinum Braccarenſem epiſcopum, jam anno præterito a papa Gelaſio Beneuenti excommunicatum, antipapam inſtituit.

[b] Upon Tuesday, the 24th of February. *S. Dunelm*, col. 136. [c] Upon the 15th of August. *Ibid.* [d] According to *Fordun*, it was 1114, i. 286. It had formerly been a settlement of the Culdees, but was now committed to the Canons regular of St Augustine. *Dalr. Coll.* p. 274. [e] See *Fordun*, i. 286; "Benedictus," in the text, is an error for Bernardus. This sentence, as well as that relative to Scone, are added in the MS. by a hand a little later. [f] Upon the 19th of March. *S. Dunelm.* col. 237. [g] Paschal II. died in January 1118, and Gelasius II. was elected upon the 25th of the same month.

Obiit Matildis regina Anglorum.[h]

Gelasius papa Galliam venit, susceptus honorifice a rege Francorum, et ab universis personis regni.

Dominus Norbertus papam Gelasium adiens, officium ab eo prædicationis accepit.

Obiit Radulfus abbas Tironensis, cui successit Willelmus abbas de Selechirche; et illi successit Herbertus, monachus, postea primus abbas de Kelchou.[hh]

Anno M.C.XIX. obiit papa Gelasius apud Cluniacum ibidemque sepelitur, in cujus locum Cardinales aliique Romani Widonem Uienensem archi- fol. 16. b.
episcopum eligunt, eumque Calixtum nominant.

Ecclesia gravi scandalo percellitur.

Calixtus papa xiij. kalendas Novembris [Oct. 20] generale concilium Remis constituit, in quo et Henricum imperatorem excommunicavit, in quo et Turstinum Eboracensem archiepiscopum consecravit, licet rex Anglorum Henricus, et archiepiscopus Radulfus Cantuariensis, per nuncios suos contradicerent.

Calixtus papa Gisortium venit locuturus cum rege Anglorum Henrico.

Dominus Norbertus, auctoritate pape Calixti, ordinem Præmonstratensem instituit.

Anno M.C.XX. Willelmus filius regis, et frater suus nothus, et multi nobiles et feminæ, apud Barlefleot c.xl. milites, l[ta]. naute, cum tribus gubernatoribus, omnes submersi sunt.[i]

Anno M.C.XXj. rex Henricus Aaliz, Godefridi ducis Luvanie filiam, sibi in matrimonium junxit.

Edmundus Cantuariensis monachus, præcedenti anno ad episcopatum S. Andree in Scotia electus, deposita intencione regendi episcopatus, ad locum suum revertitur.

Calixtus papa litteris suis regem Anglorum coegit suspicere Turstinum

[h] She died upon the 1st of May. *S. Dunelm.* col. 288. [hh] "Herbertus monachus electus est ad abbatiam de Kelchou." [i] This last sentence stands in the margin of the MS. without any distinct indication to what year it belongs; but it seems to be connected rather with the year 1118. It must not be forgotten, however, that Ralph lived until the year 1119. *Morton's Monast. Annals*, p. 78. [k] Upon the 29th of January 1119, and Calistus II. formerly Guy, archbishop of Vienna, was elected upon the 1st of February. [l] Upon the 26th of November. *S. Dunelm.* col. 242.

archiepiſcopum, et ſine exactione profeſſionis in ſuum mox recipitur archiepiſcopatum.

Calixtus papa ab urbe Roma digreſſus Suthrinam civitatem obſedit, et Burdinum antipapam capit, et in cavam trudit in exilium.

Rex Henricus in Wallionam cum magno exercitu venit; ſed rex et Walenſes ſtatim concordati ſunt.

Rannulfus Dunelmenſis epiſcopus caſtellum apud Norham firmavit.

Anno M.C.XXij. Johannes[m] epiſcopus Glaſcuenſis Romam et Ieroſolimam proficiſcitur.

Calixtus papa et Henricus[n] imperator reconciliati ſunt.

Henricus rex ad Carleil venit.[o] Radulfus Cantuarienſis archiepiſcopus obiit.[p]

Sibilla regina Scotiæ obiit iij. idus Julij[q] [Jul. 13].

Anno M.C.XXiij. Johannes[r] epiſcopus Glaſcuenſis a Kalixto papa compellitur redire ad epiſcopatum.

Willelmus de Curbuil ad archiepiſcopatum Cantuarie eligitur.[s]

Calixtus papa tenuit Rome concilium, præſentibus CCC[tis]. epiſcopis, XV°. kalendas Aprilis[t] [Mar. 20].

Willelmus et Turſtinus archiepiſcopi Romam veniunt, et revertuntur infectis negotiis.

Rex Jeruſalem Baldeuuinus ....[u] dolo a paganis capitur.

Anno M.C.XXiiij. Alexander rex Scottorum obiit vij. kalendas Maij[w] [Apr. 25], cui ſucceſſit frater ejus Dauid.

[m] According to *S. Dunelm.* Thurstin, archbishop of York, demanded profession and subjection from the See of Glasgow; which John refusing to offer, was excommunicated. To free himself from this sentence he went to Rome, but finding that he made little progress in his suit, he repaired to Jerusalem. col. 245; see also col. 248. [n] Henricus imperator. *S. Dunelm.* col. 245. [o] This was after Michaelmas. *S. Dunelm.* col. 246. [p] He died upon the 19th of September. *Ibid.* [q] According to *S. Dunelm.* col. 245, she died upon the 12th of July. *Fordun*, i. 316, agrees with the text, adding, that the place of her decease was Loch Tay. *Lord Hailes* erroneously dates her death in June, instead of July. [r] He was at that time in Jerusalem. *S. Dunelm.* col. 248. [s] He was consecrated at Canterbury upon the 25th of February. *S. Dunelm.* col. 248. [t] This was the ninth general Council, and continued from the 18th of March to the 5th of April. [u] An erasure after the word "Baldeuuinus" is visible in the MS.; but nothing appears to be wanting. [w] The authorities do not agree as to the date of the death of Alexander I. The interpolation in the year 1056 places it upon the 26th of April; the *Sax. Chron.* p. 228, upon the 23d of April; according to *S. Dunelm.* col. 251, it was upon the 26th of April; and *Fordun*, i. 291, states that it happened upon the 24th.

Ipſo anno iiij[or] ante mortem ſuam menſibus fecit eligi Rodbertum priorem de Scona in epiſcopum ſancti Andree,[ww] ſed ejus ordinatio multo tempore eſt dilata.[x]

Calixtus papa obiit, cui succeſſit Honorius.[y]

Anno M.C.XXV. Henricus imperator ſine filiis obiit, cui ſucceſſit Lotharius.

Johannes Cremenſis legatus Angliam venit, et ad regem Dauid apud Rokeſburc; et in reditu apud Lundoniam concilium tenuit.[z]

Monetarii totius Anglie principales deprehenſi juſſu regis Henrici, ſimul Wintonie congregati, amputatis dextris et abſciſis teſticulis evirantur ſtatim poſt circumciſionem Domini.

Fames fuit maxima per Angliam.

Imperatrix, defuncto marito, ad patrem ſuum in Normanniam rediit.

Anno M.C.XXVJ. rex Ieroſolimorum, data redemtione ſua paganis et datis obſidibus, libere ad ſuos redire permittitur.

Turſtinus Eboracenſis et Willelmus Cantuarienſis archiepiſcopi redeunt Roma; Willelmus quidem Cantuarienſis legatus factus eſt, ſed Turſtinus in ſtatu ſuo.

Anno M°.C°.XX°.VIJ°. Dauid rex Scotie, et omnes archiepiſcopi, abbates, comites, et barones totius Anglie, imperatrici regnum juraverunt in circumciſione Domini [Jan. 1] apud Lundonias.

Karolus comes Flandrenſis in orationem ad miſſam in xl[ma].[b] interfectus eſt, cui ſucceſſit Willelmus loga ſpata,[c] filius Roberti Curthoſe in comitatum.

Rex Henricus dedit filiam ſuam imperatricem comiti Andegauie Gaufrido.

Anno M.C.XXVIIJ.[d] cepit fundari eccleſia ſancte crucis de Edeneburc.
Willelmus comes Flandrenſis letaliter wlneratus eſt,[e] cui ſucceſſit Theo- fol. 17.
dorus.

[ww] "Episcopus sancti Andree" (*in marg.*) [x] He received consecration from Thurstin, archbishop of York, in 1128. *Angl. Sacra*, ii. 237. [y] Calistus II. died upon the 12th or 13th of December; and his successor, Honorius II., was enthroned upon the 21st of the same month. [z] See *S. Dunelm.* coll. 251–3; *Wilkins's Concilia*, i. 407; *M. Paris*, p. 48. (22) [a] See *Sax. Chron.* p. 230; *S. Dunelm.* col. 254. This agreement was upon Jan. 1, 1127–8. [b] *i.e.* In quadragesima, in lent; he was assassinated in Bruges on the 2d of March 1127. *L'Art*, xiii. 303. 8vo. [c] Longa-spata? [d] *Fordun*, i. 296; *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 29. [e] He died upon the 27th July. *Sax. Chron.* p. 233; *S. Dunelm.* col. 255; he was the nephew of Henry I., King of England; see *L'Art*, xiii. 305. 8vo.

Rannulfus[f] epiſcopus Dunelmenſis obiit, cui ſucceſſit Gaufridus regis cancellarius.

Fundata[g] eſt eccleſia de Kelchehou, v. nonarum Maij [Maij 3].

Anno M.C.XXIX. obiit[h] Willelmus Giffard Wintonienſis epiſcopus, et rex dedit epiſcopatum nepoti ſuo Henrico fratri comitis Teodbaldi et Stephani; et epiſcopatus Ceſtrenſis datus eſt Rogero nepoti Gaufridi de Clintun, et ambo pariter conſecrati ſunt Cantuarie a Willelmo archiepiſcopo.[i]

Anno M.C.XXX Anagus[k] comes Murauenſis a Scottis interfectus eſt cum gente ſua a Scottis.

Obiit[l] papa Honorius, cui ſucceſſit Innocentius.

Anno M.C.XXXJ. Henricus[m] rex adſcivit ad epiſcopatum Hereſordenſem Rodbertum priorem de Lantonia, virum epiſcopatu dignum.

ANNO M.C.XXXII. TERTIO NONARUM MARTII FACTA EST ABBATIA SANCTE MARIE DE REIUALLE,[n] DIE SABBATI, [Mar. 5], et primus abbas Willelmus.

Anno M.C.XXXIIJ. eclipſis[o] ſolis facta eſt iiij. nonarum Auguſti [Aug. 2], iiij. ita ut dies in noctem verteretur aliquandiu.

Gaufridus regis cancellarius, eccleſie Dunelmenſis, et Adulfus eccleſie Carleolenſis, a Turſtino archiepiſcopo Eboracenſi conſecrati ſunt epiſcopi.

Nigellus Elyenſis epiſcopus conſecratur.[p]

Anno M.C.XXXIIIJ. dedicatio eccleſie ſancti Jacobi in Rokeſburch, xv°. kalendas Maij, feria iij[a]. die Martis paſche [Apr. 17], et combuſta eſt eccleſia Sancti Pauli Lundonie.

Melcolmus[q] capitur et in arcta ponitur in turre Rokeſburch cuſtodia.

[f] He was buried at Durham upon the 5th of September. *Sax. Chron.* p. 233; but according to *Simeon*, col. 256, he died upon that day. [g] See *Fordun*, i. 286. [h] He was buried upon the 25th of January. *Sax. Chron.* p. 234. [i] Upon the 17th of November. *Sax. Chron.* p. 234. [k] Angus, Earl of Moray, the grandson of Lulach, who succeeded Macbeth in 1056, rebelled against David, and was defeated by him at Stracathrow, in Forfarshire. *Fordun*, i. 448. 295. [l] Honorius II. died upon the 14th of February 1130. [m] Robert de Bethun, prior of Lanthony, was consecrated upon 19th June 1131, or 30th May 1132. [n] The monks of Melrose were brought by David from this celebrated abbey; hence the respectful mention of its foundation, which is inserted in red letters in the original MS. [o] This eclipse happened at noon, upon the 2d of August. *L'Art*, i. 73. [p] This sentence is in a hand considerably later. [q] The individual here mentioned was Malcolm, the son of Macbeth, who pretended that he was the son of Angus, Earl of Moray, already mentioned. He is incidentally spoken of by *Fordun*, i. 448.

Obiit Robertus Curthofe in cuftodia.[r]

Anno M.CXXXV. Henricus rex Anglie obiit iiij^to^. nonarum Decembris [Dec. 2]; et Stephanus comes nepos ejus fufcepit regnum, et poftea xj. kalendas Januarij [Dec. 22] coronatus eft,[s] et in die coronationis fue ad miffam oblita eft pax populo dari, nec habuit pacem fere toto tempore vite fue.

Anno M.C.XXXVj. FACTA EST ABBATIA SANCTE MARIE DE MALROS, FERIA SECUNDA PASCHE, [Mar. 23], et Ricardus primus abbas.[*]

Obiit Willelmus Cantuarienfis archiepifcopus.

Dedicatio ecclefie Glafcuenfis.[t]

Norhimbria et Cumbria[u] reddite funt regi Scottorum Dauid; fed ftatim pacificati funt rex Dauid et rex Stephanus, et Norhimbria reddita regi Stephano et Cumbria regi Dauid remanfit.

Tranflatio fancti Guthlaci confefforis.

Anno M.C.XXXVij. Ludovicus[x] Groffus rex Francie obiit, cui fucceffit filius ejus Ludovicus.

Turftinus[y] archiepifcopus Eboracenfis veniens Rochefburc impetravit a rege Dauid interim ne vaftaret Norhimbriam; sed non multo poft folute funt induciæ, quia rex Stephanus nolebat dare Norhimbriam Henrico filio regis Dauid.

Anno M.C.XXXVIIj. rex Dauid miferabiliter vaftavit Norhimbriam totam.[z] Rex Stephanus in capite jejunii [Feb. 16] cum magno exercitu veniens Rokefburc, cum ignominia ftatim rediit.[a]

Obiit[b] Petrus Leo antipapa.

Alberius[c] legatus Hoftienfis epifcopus venit Carleil ad regem Dauid.

[r] He died in prison at Cardiff, *Brompton*, col. 1020. [s] *Malmesbury* agrees with the text as to the date of Stephen's coronation; the *Sax. Chron.* places it on the 25th, p. 237; and *Brompton*, col. 1023, says it was upon the 26th. Immediately afterwards the *Sax. Chron.* proceeds to inform us that "David king of Scotland toc to Wessien him;" which *Gibson* renders "atque David rex Scottorum munivit Wessien;" but it is obvious that this "Wessien" is a false reading for "werrien," which means to make war against. [t] Upon the 7th of July. *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 30. [u] See *J. Hagust*, col. 260. *M. Paris*, p. 51. This was at Newcastle, in 1135-6. [v] Added in a later hand. [x] Upon 1st August, aged 59. *L'Art*, i. 574. [y] *J. Hagust*, col. 259. [z] *Richard of Hexham* gives a copious account of this irruption, col. 316. See also *M. Paris*, p. 52. (23) [a] It appears from a comparison with *Ric. of Hexham*, col. 317, that it was David who retired to Roxburgh. [b] Upon the 21st of January, 1138. [c] Such is the reading of the MS., but a comparison with *Rich.* and *John of Hexham*, coll. 324, 264, and *M. Paris*, p. 53, shews that we should read "Albericus." He met David, at Carlisle, upon the 26th of September, nearly a

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Anno M.c.xlj. Eclipſis[o] ſolis facta eſt xiij. kalendas Aprilis [Mar. 20], et natus eſt rex Melcolmus.[p]

Albericus de Ver occiſus Lundoniæ ſeditione civium.

Obiit Gaufridus Dunelmenſis epiſcopus[q].

Willelmus theſaurarius in archiepiſcopum Eboracenſem electus eſt.

Anno M.c.xlij. Willelmus Cumin,[r] cancellarius regis Dauid Scottorum, per dationem imperatricis intravit in caſtellum Dunenſe,[rr] et vi ſancti Cuthberti poſſeſſiones per aliquod tempus obtinuit, ceca ambitione volens fieri epiſcopus; quo eccleſiam graviter opprimente, receſſerunt de loco Rogerus prior, et Rannulfus archiediaconus, et ceteri diſperſi, eccleſia ceſſavit a divino officio.

Eodem anno fundata eſt abbatia de Dundraynan in Galwaya.

Anno M.c.xliij. Willelmus de ſancta Barbara, decanus Eboracenſis eccleſie, electus eſt in epiſcopum Dunelmenſem. Conſecrati ſunt ambo Willelmi ab Henrico Wintonienſi epiſcopo, Romane eccleſie legato, Willelmus prædictus theſaurarius in archiepiſcopum Eboracenſem, Willelmus decanus in epiſcopum Dunelmenſem.

Obiit papa Innocentius,[t] cui ſucceſſit Celeſtinus.

Ordo Præmonſtratenſis venit ad Neus.[u]

Natus eſt Willelmus rex Scocie.[w]

Anno M.c.xliiij. Obiit papa Celeſtinus,[x] cui ſucceſſit Lucius.

Anno M.c.xlv. obiit Willelmus abbas Rieuallis,[xx] cui ſucceſſit Mauricius.

Obiit papa Lucius,[y] cui ſucceſſit Eugenius.

Nobilis civitas Edeſſa in Meſopotamia Syrie, que nunc Roeiſe vocatur, in nocte natalis Domini [Dec. 25] proditione capitur, dum populus

[o] An eclipse of the sun took place at five in the morning of the 10th of March. *L'Art*, i. 73.

[p] From this it appears that we are to date the birth of Malcolm IV. upon the 20th of March 1141-2. *cf. Fordun*, i. 294, note. [q] He died upon May 6, 1140. [r] See *cont. of S. Dunelm.* col. 66. *Joh. Hagust*, col. 272. [rr] Dunelmense? [s] The Cistercian Abbey of Dundrennan, in Galloway, was founded by David. *Fordun* i. 296, ii. 538. It may be added that *Fordun* and the *Harl. MS.* 2363. fol. 46, b, place the foundation in 1141. This entry in the Chronicle of Melrose is in a hand a little later. [t] Innocent II. died upon the 24th of September, and was succeeded on the 26th by Celestine II. [u] Newhouse, in Lincolnshire. *Monast. Anglic.* ii. 589. edit. 1661. [w] See *Fordun*, i. 294. note. [x] Celestine died 9th March 1144. [xx] "ij Abbas Rieuall'," in the margin. [y] Lucius II. died 25th Feb. 1145, and was succeeded by Eugenius III.

divino officio vacabat, archiepiſcopo a Saracenis in eccleſia miſerabiliter cum univerſo fere Chriſtianorum populo detruncato. In hac civitate beatus Thomas apoſtolus, olim ab India tranſlatus, requieſcit.

Anno M.C.xlvj. ECCLESIA SANCTE MARIE DE MAILROS DEDICATA EST v. kalendas Auguſti [Jul. 28] in dominica.

Willelmus archiepiſcopo[a] grauibus capitulis in curia Romana a diocheſis ſue perſonis accuſatus eſt. Unde quia epiſcopus Dunelmenſis nolebat eum ſacramento purgare, præcepit eum papa Eugenius ceſſare.

Anno M.C.xlvij. rex[a] Francorum Ludouicus, et multi nobiles et populus innumerabilis, Ieroſolimam profecti ſunt ad debellandum Saracenos, ubi non ſolum nichil profecerunt, verum etiam plurimam jacturam populi ſui, capto a Turcis Willelmo nobili comite de Warenna, diuerſis in locis perpeſſi ſunt.

Ordo Præmonſtratenſis venit ad Alnewic.[b]

Obiit Johannes Glaſcuenſis epiſcopus,[c] et Herebertus abbas de Kelhou ſucceſſit ei,[cc] conſecratus a papa Eugenio Antiſiodoro, die ſancti Barthomei [Aug. 24], et Ernaldus factus abbas de Kalcou ſecundus.

Henricus Murdac[d] abbas de Fontibus electus eſt in archiepiſcopum Eboracenſem, et conſecratus eſt a papa Eugenio Treueris dominica ij. adventus domini [Dec. 7].

Obiit Alexander epiſcopus Lincolnie.

Eodem anno Eugenius papa magnum concilium Remis tenuit ad letare Ieruſalem[e].

Anno M.C.xlviij. Ricardus primus abbas de Melros diſceſſit, et Walteuus[f] frater Henrici comitis Northimbrorum, et Simonis comitis Norhamtune, factus eſt abbas de Malros.

Conventus venit ad Alnewic.

[a] William, Archbishop of York, a relative to King Stephen, see *Stubbs*, col. 1721. (24) [a] See *Velly*, iii. 119, 120. *L'Art*, i. 576. [b] *Monast. Anglic.* ii. 591. edit. 1661. [c] *John of Hexham* places this obit in the year 1148, col. 276. Upon the 3d of May 1147 he was at Coldingham with David, as appears by a charter printed in the appendix to *Raine's North Durham*, No. 21. The *Chron. S. Crucis* agrees with the text, p. 30. [d] See *Stubbs*, col. 1721. [e] Upon the 21st of March 1148. [cc] "Herbertus Episcopus Glasguensis," on the margin in red letters. [f] He was the youngest son of Simon de St Liz, Earl of Northampton.

Obiit venerabilis Rodbertus episcopus Herefordie,[g] cui successit Girardus.

Ciuitas Olisiponis a Christianis capta est.

Obiit sanctus Malachias[gg] episcopus Hybernie apud Clarevallem, ibique sepultus est.

Anno M.C.xlix. obiit Ricardus[h] quondam abbas de Malros apud Claram uallem in conventu.

Henricus filius imperatricis .....[i] filie regis Henrici primi, et filius comitis Andegavie, honorofice a rege Scottorum Dauid apud Carleil susceptus, arma militaria ab eo recepit.[k]

Rex Francorum Ludovicus a Ierosolimis reversus est.

ANNO M.C.l. FACTA EST ABBATIA DE HOLMCULTRE IN KAL. JANUARII, [Jan. 1] et Euarardus primus abbas;[l] ET ABBATIA DE KINLOS IN MUREF, xij. kalendas Junii [Maij 21], et primus abbas Ascelinus. Ordo Præmonstracensis venit ad Drueburch,[m] ad festiuitatem sancti Martini [Nov. 10].

Anno M.C.lj. papa Eugenius iiij[or]. pallia per legatum suum Johannem Papirum transmisit in Hiberniam, quo nunquam antea pallium delatum fuerat.

Obiit Gaufridus comes Andegauie, et Henricus filius ejus successit ei.

Ordo Præmonstratensis venit ad Kikemunt.[n]

Anno M.C.lij. obiit Matildis[o] regina Anglorum.

Obiit[p] Henricus comes Norhimbrorum, filius regis Dauid Scottorum, et Matildis filia ejus.

[g] Robert de Bethun died in the month of April, and was succeeded by Gilbert Foliot. [gg] The life of Malachi was written by *Bernard*, and will be found in his works, edit. 1690, i. 657. [h] He was removed from his abbey in 1148, by William abbot of Rievaux. *Monast. Ann.* p. 202. [i] An erasure in the MS. [k] Upon May 12, 1150, according to *John of Hexham*, col. 277. See *Hoveden*, fol. 490; *M. Paris*, p. 59. [l] These two establishments were supplied with monks at their foundation, from Melrose; hence the importance attached to the entry, which is written in large red letters. See *Fordun*, i. 347; *Hoved.* fol. 281. [m] They were brought from the recently founded abbey of Alnwick. *Monast. Ann.* p. 291. [n] Rikemunt? [o] *Dicete* places her death in 1151, col. 527; *Gervase* upon the 3d of May 1152, col. 1372; and *John of Hexham* in 1153, col. 280. The *Chron. S. Crucis* agrees with *Gervase*, p. 31. [p] Upon the 12th of June, *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 31. See his character in *John of Hexham*, col. 280, who says he died after Pentecost 1153.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Douenaldus filius Malcolmi apud Witerne captus eſt, et incarceratus in turre de Rokeſburc cum patre ſuo.[z]

Anno M.c.lvij. rex Malcolmus Scottorum veniens ad regem Anglie Henricum apud Ceſtram, devenit homo ſuus, eo modo quo avus ſuus fuerat homo veteris regis Henrici, ſalvis omnibus dignitatibus ſuis.[a]

Rex Henricus primum exercitum duxit in Walliam,[aa] et cepit Rueland.

Anno M.c.lviij. iterum firmatum eſt caſtellum de Werc, præcipiente rege Anglie.[b]

Rex Anglie Henricus et Malcolmus rex Scottorum apud Carlel convenerunt, ſed non bene pacificati abinuicem diſceſſerunt, ideoque rex Scottorum non adhuc miles factus eſt.[c]

Anno M.c.lix. obiit Rodbertus epiſcopus ſancti Andree.

Obiit pie memorie Waldeuus[d] abbas ij. de Malros iij° nonarum Auguſti, [Aug. 3.] qui fuit awnculus regis M.,[e] et Willelmus[ee] ejuſdem eccleſie monachus ei ſucceſſit v. kalendas Decembris [Nov. 27], et in vigilia ſancti Andree apoſtoli [Nov. 29], que dominica die evenit, a Glaſcuenſi epiſcopo Hereberto benedictus eſt in noſtra eccleſia.

Obiit Adrianus[f] papa kalendas Sept. [Sep. 1], cui ſucceſſit Alexander, canonice electus et conſecratus, et Fredericus imperator erexit ſibi ydolum, Octauianum[g] ſcilicet antipapam, quem in execrabili concilio et conventiculo ſanguinum apud Papiam cum ſua gente ſtatuit adorandum, et ſciſma factum eſt in eccleſia multo tempore perdurans.

Rex Henricus Anglie Toloſam cum exercitu adiit, et in eodem exercitu mortui ſunt plurimi, et Willelmus comes Bolonie, filius regis Stephani, et Hamo filius comitis Glouceſtrie obierunt; rediens ab hoc exercitu Malcolmus rex Scottorum, factus eſt miles Turonis a rege Anglorum Henrico.[h]

Willelmus epiſcopus Murauie, et Nicholaus regis Scottorum tunc tem-

[z] See *Fordun* i. 448; *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 32. (24) [a] *Hoveden*, fol. 281; *Fordun*, i. 449; *M. Paris*, p. 68. [aa] See *M. Paris*, p. 68. [b] *Hoveden*, fol. 281; *Fordun*, i. 449. [c] *Hoveden*, fol. 281. [d] See *Monast. Ann.* p. 211. [e] Waltheof was the youngest son of Matilda, who took for her second husband David Prince of Cumberland, afterwards king of Scotland, father of Malcolm IV. *Fordun*, i. 321, 322. [ee] In the margin, opposite here, are added in red ink the words, "tercius abbas de Melrose." [f] Adrian IV. was succeeded on the 7th of September by Alexander III. [g] Octavian, or Victor IV. as he styled himself, was protected by the Council of Pavia, held upon February 5. [h] See *Fordun*, i. 449; *Gervase*, col. 1381, *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 33.

poris camerarius, curiam Romanum ex parte regis Malcolmi uiſitantes, ad papam Alexandrum Agnanie ultra Romam venerunt; ubi ab eo ſuſcepti ſatis honorifice, Willelmus rediit in ſequenti anno legatus regni Scottorum factus.[i]

Obiit Robertus epiſcopus ſancti Andree.[k]

Anno M.C.LX. Malcolmus[kk] rex Scotorum venit de exercitu Toloſe, cumque veniſſet in civitatem que dicitur Pert, Fereteatht comes[l] et v. alii comites, irati contra regem quia perrexit Toloſam, obſederunt civitatem et regem capere voluerunt, ſed præſumcio illorum minime prævaluit; Malcolmus rex tribus vicibus cum exercitu magno perrexit in Galweia et tandem ſubjugavit eos.[m]

Ernaldus[mm] abbas de Calheo electus eſt ad epiſcopatum ſancti Andree in Scotia, die ſcilicet ſancti Bricii epiſcopi [Nov. 13], que hoc anno dominica die evenit, et in ſequenti die dominica [Nov. 20], ſcilicet ſancti Edmundi, conſecratus eſt apud ſanctum Andream in Scotia a Willelmo Murauenſi epiſcopo, ſedis apoſtolice legato, aſtante rege Malcolmo, et epiſcopo, et abbatibus, et comitibus regni, et Johannes ejuſdem eccleſie cantor ei ſucceſſit, vigilia ſancti Andree [Nov. 29] electus, et in die epiphanie [Jan. 6] a Glaſcuenſi epiſcopo Hereberto benedictus.[n]

Et hoc anno Malcolmus rex dedit ſororem ſuam Margaretam Conano duci Britannie.[o]

Obiit Robertus prior ſancti Andree, cui ſucceſſit Walterus cantor ejuſdem eccleſie.

Anno M.CLXI. obiit Thedbaldus Cantuarienſis[p] archiepiſcopus, et legatus Romane eccleſie; cui ſucceſſit venerabilis Thomas cancellarius regis Anglie, et archidiaconus Cantuarienſis eccleſiæ, optimus ſancte Dei eccleſie defenſor, licet de palatio et ſeculari habitu aſſumtus, ſeculum tamen omnino deſpiciens.

Ernaldus epiſcopus factus eſt legatus regni Scotorum a papa Alexandro;

[i] See *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 33; *Fordun* i. 452. [k] This obit has been already entered, see note [e] *supra*; it is in this instance added by a hand a little later. [kk] See *Hoved.* fol. 281. [l] This was Ferquhard second earl of Strathern. *Fordun* i. 450. [m] The *Chronicle of Holyrood* adds, that Fergus lord of Galloway became a canon in Holyrood, p. 33. See *Hoved.* fol. 281. [mm] In the margin, "episcopus sancti Andree." [n] *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 33. In the margin, "iij. abbas de Kalcon." [o] See *Fordun*, i. 453; *Hoved.* fol. 282. [p] Upon the 18th of April. *Gervase*, col. 1381. Becket was consecrated upon the 3d of June 1162, col. 1383.

qui et in tempore legationis confecravit G. G. Rofmarkinefem epifcopum; fed poftea jubente papa Alexandro a legatione ceffavit.[q]

Obiit Willelmus epifcopus Murū.[r]

Anno M.clxij. obiit Hugo de Moreuille, fundator ecclefie de Drieburg.[s]

Malcolmus rex Scotorum dedit fororem fuam aliam Ade comiti Florentio de Hoilande.[ss]

Rex Anglie Henricus fufcepit honorifice papam Alexandrum verfus Gallias venientem.[t]

Obiit Ernaldus epifcopus fancti Andree.[tt]

Fundata eft ecclefia fancti Andree in Scotia.[w]

Anno M.lxiij. Henricus rex Anglie venit in Angliam de tranfmarinis partibus.

Et Ricardus capellanus regis Malcolmi electus eft ad epifcopatum fancti Andree, et rex Malcolmus de magna infirmitate, Deo miferante, convaluit apud Danecaftre,[x] et firma pax eft inter Henricum regem Anglie et inter Malcolmum regem Scotorum.

Generale concilium apud Turonem[a] ciuitatem, quod Alexander iij. papa tenuit, in quo excommunicavit Octouianum antipapam et ceteros fcifmaticos, imperatore tantum excepto.

Anno M.clxiiij. facta eft abbatia de Cupro[b] quam Malcolmus rex fecit iiij°. idus Julii [Jul. 12].

Obiit Willelmus frater Henrici regis.

[q] See *Fordun*, i. 453. [r] Upon the 24th of January 1161-2. *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 33; this is here taken into the text from the margin of the manuscript. [s] See *Fordun*, i. 453. [ss] The *Chron. S. Crucis* calls her Elda, p. 34; see *Hoved.* fol. 282. It was in consequence of his descent from this marriage that Florence earl of Holland, great-grandson of the earl and princess here named, laid claim to the crown of Scotland, in 1292. *Fœd.* i. 775. [t] *Gervase*, col. 1383; *Hoved.* fol. 282. [tt] Some time between the 6th and the 13th of September. *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 34. [w] The Chronicle contained in the *Harl. MS.* 2363, places its foundation in 1161, fol. 51. b. [x] According to *Grevase*, col. 1383, he returned in December 1162. [a] *Fordun* i. 453; *Hoved.* fol. 282. He was probably on his journey to or from Wodstoke, where he did homage to Henry II. upon the 1st of July, *Diceto* col. 536. (26) [a] At Tours, upon the 19th of May. See *M. Paris*, p. 70. *L'Art*, iii. 151. 8vo. [b] According to *Mat. Paris*, in 1164, p. [?] [c] *Fordun* says that it was done by the advice of Waltheof, abbot of Melrose, who, however, had been dead for some years, i. 453; to which may be added the Chronicle in the *Harl. MS.* 2363, fol. 51. b.

[*] See *Spottswood*, p. 420. It is probable that he meant *Hoveden*, whose authority supports the text, fol. 282.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Tempeſtas magna fuit in eodem menſe in provincia Eboraci. Antiquus autem hoſtis a multis viſus eſt illam tempeſtatem in equi nigri[hh] et maximi ſpecie præcedere, et ſemper ad mare fugiendo properare, perſequente illo fulgure et tonitruo cum horrendis fragoribus et omnia devastante grandine: veſtigia vero prædicti equi iniqui enormis magnitudinis ſunt reperta, maxime vero de monte oppidi Scardeburch[i] ſaltum ad mare dedit, ubi an ſingula veſtigia tetre foſſe in altum depreſſe patuerunt. Que tempeſtas conſumſit unum molendinum cum inhabitantibus ſuper flumen Sabrine, excepto uno monacho, qui per ineffabilem Dei miſericordiam ſalvatus eſt de incendio; ad multorum vero diſcrecionem et indubitate ſpei conſolationem; maximeque ad ſummi tonantis laudem monachus et ejus ſervantur illeſa.

Papa Alexander de Galliis Romam reverſus eſt, ibique cum magna gloria exceptus eſt, et univerſa fere Italia et Tuſcia cum Mediolanenſibus illum ſuſcipiens ſchiſmatici dominium ſpreverunt.

Obiit pie memorie Malcolmus rex Scotorum apud Gedewurth, v.° idus Decembris [Dec. 9] quod evenit v. feria, anno etatis ſuæ xx°v°, regnique ejus anno xij.[k] cujus corpus honorifice ab omnibus perſonis uſque ad Dunfermelin delatum ſepelitur; cui ſucceſſit Willelmus frater ejus, in vigilia natalis Domini [Dec. 24], more regio elevatus in regnum.

Ordo Præmonſtratenſis venit ad Blanchelande.[m]

Johannes Abbas Calkoenſis venit de Roma mitratus.[n]

Anno M.c.lxvj. rex Anglie Henricus tranſſretavit, quem ob negotia domini ſui rex Scotorum Willelmus ſecutus eſt,[o] et in tranſmarinis partibus quibuſdam militiarum probitatibus attemtatis, ſtatim rediit.

Obiit comes Goſpatricus,[p] cui ſucceſſit Waldevus filius ejus.

[hh] According to *M. Paris*, p. 151, the devil appeared, in 1206, in the form of a black mare. This is also one of the shapes assigned to him by the popular superstitions of Germany. [i] Now Scarborough. [k] This date has originally been xiij. but the last numeral has been erased;—"et dimidio"—has then been added, which has afterwards been struck through. *Fordun* says that he reigned twelve years, three months and seven days, i. 457. [l] See *Fordun*, i. 458. [m] In Normandy. *Monast. Anglic.* ii. 1015, edit. 1661. [n] See an extract from the papal bull, relative to this grant, in the *Monast. Ann.* p. 82, where it is printed from the Chartulary of Kelso. [o] *Fordun*, i. 458, 459; *Hoved.* fol. 289. [p] This was Gospatric, the fourth of the name and third earl; *Douglas*, ii. 167; *Fordun*, i. 459, *Hoved.* fol. 289.

Anno M.C.lxvij. Obiit pie memorie Aldredus, iij. abbas Rieuallis, cui ſucceſſit Siluanus abbas de Dundrainan.[q]

Obiit magiſter Robertus de Melum epiſcopus venerabilis Hereſordie, cui ſucceſſit Robertus de Foliot. Obiit Patricius ſecundus abbas de Alnewick, cui ſucceſſit Ricardus prior ejuſdem.

Obiit Mathilda imperatrix, mater Henrici ij. regis Anglorum.

Fredericus imperator hoſtiliter ad juvandas partes ſecundi antipapæ, id eſt Widonis Cremenſis, Romam veniens eundem ſciſmaticum ſciſmaticus et ipſe in eccleſiam ſancti Petri vi et armata manu intruſit. Redeunte vero cum exercitu ſtatim peſtis mortifera in populum ejus graſſata eſt, et primates quoſdam extinxit, et ille Colonenſis electus, totius ſciſmatis capud, in Alpibus extinctus eſt, et ut oſſa a carnibus diſjungerentur, et Colonie deferentur, totus in aquam coctus eſt; volebant enim primates ſui electi, licet non epiſcopi, quantum ad ipſos honorabiles quantam ad nos ſatis inhonoras et falſi nominis ſaltem habere reliquias.

fol. 19. b.

Anno M.C.lxviij. obiit pie memorie Gilebertus abbas Ciſternenſis, cui ſucceſſit Alexander x. abbas.

Obiit Wido[r] ſciſmaticus et ſecundus antipapa, et quidam tertius antipapa, cujus nomen ignoratur, qui et ignorans ignorabitur, elevatus eſt.

Obiit Rodbertus[s] comes juſtus Leiceſtrie, et qui juſtitia ſumma vocatur.

Anno M.C.lxix. obiit Gregorius epiſcopus Dunkelde, cui ſucceſſit Ricardus capellanus regis.[t]

Vilis et exeſcrabilis contra dominum papam Alexandrum et venerabilem Thomam archiepiſcopum in Galiis exulantem conjuratio, per totam fere Angliam, juſſione regis, facta eſt.

Hunbaudus prior de Weneloc adduxit conventum apud Paſſelet, qui eſt juxta Renfriu.

Anno M.C.lxx. rex Anglie Henricus de Normannia Angliam rediit, in quo reditu multi naufragio perierunt.

Willelmus abbas iij. de Maylros curam paſtoralem x. kalendas Maii [Apr. 22] humiliter dimiſit,[u] et ipſo die Jocelinus prior ei ſucceſſit.

[q] See *Fordun*, i. 459. [r] Guido, called Paschal III., died 20th September, 1168. The name of his successor, against the authority of Alexander III., was Calistus III. [s] Robert de Bossu, according to *Dugdale*, died in 1167; but the text is supported by the authority of *Hoveden*, fol. 293. [t] He was consecrated upon the 1st of February, 1169-70. *Fordun*, i. 460. [u] *Fordun*. 461.

Willelmus rex Scottorum apud Windlefoure[v] ad Henricum regem venit.

Dauid[w] frater ejus in octavis pentecoftes [Maij 31] miles a rege Anglie factus eft.

Henricus rex Anglie fecit coronari filium Henricum puerum,[x] et in regem apud Lundonias. xi. kalendas Junii [Maij 22] in die dominica confecrari a Rogero ufurpatore Eboracenfi archiepifcopo,[y] qui in alienam provinciam jus et officium alienum contra canones per regiam et propriam tyrannidem, vivente venerabili Thoma archiepifcopo Cantuarienfi et in Galliis exulante, fibi ufurpavit.

In feftivitate apoftolorum Petri et Pauli [Jun. 29] fubito terremotus ingens et horridus in oriente, ultra mare Græcie, urbes plurimas et caftella cum fuis habitatoribus fubverfas, obruit Tripolim, Gibellum, Laodiciam, Antiochiam et caftella quamplurima; fed et terra gentilium eodem terremotu multo miferabilius cum eorum innumerofitate periit.

Richardus cappellanus regis Willelmi confecratus eft in epifcopum Dulkelde, in vigilia fancti Laurentii [Aug. 9], a Richardo epifcopo fancti Andree, in cathedrali ecclefia fancti Andree.[z]

Obiit venerabilis Godricus[zz] heremita de Finchalach prope Dunelmum.

Richardus comes de Penbroc, filius Giliberti comitis Stranboue, filius etiam Ifabel, matertere Malcolmi et Willelmi regum Scottorum, et bone fpei David comitis, cum multa militum et proborum hominum copia tranffretans venit in Hiberniam, et fretus auxilio cujufdam reguli illius terre, cujus filiam fibi in matrimonio copulaverat, quafdam civitates cum illius terre nobiliore fcilicet Duuelin viriliter oppugnans, per Dei providentiam tandem obtinuit.[a]

[v] *Hoved.* fol. 296. [w] David Earl of Huntingdon. [x] *Benedictus Abbas* says that the coronation was upon Sunday, 14th June, i. 4. *Wyntown*, i. 321, places the coronation of young Henry upon Sunday, 22d May, 1167, but the text is supported by the excellent authority of *W. Newbrig.* ii. 25, and of *Hoved.* fol. 296. b., although the latter states that the coronation was celebrated upon Sunday, 15th June, an obvious error. In the year in question, the 15th of June fell upon a Monday. A like mistake occurs in the computation of *Wyntown*, for the 22d May, 1167, was not a Sunday, but a Monday. [y] The indignation of the writer was probably augmented by the remembrance of the part taken by this Roger against the independence of the Scottish church, in the year 1164. [z] According to *Mill*, he was consecrated in 1169; but an additional degree of authority is affixed to our Chronicle, from the fact of the 9th of August 1170 having fallen upon a Sunday. [zz] See *Hoved.* fol. 295; a long account of him is inserted in *M. Paris*, p. 82. (27) [a] See *Brompton*, col. 1069; *M. Paris*, p. 87.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

detruncatur, cujus ſanguinis eſſuſionis injuriam omnibus linguis inexplicabilem in carnes impiorum inprimis qui opus abbominabile perpetraverunt, præceptum ſtatuerunt, conſilium ſubminiſtraverunt, aſſenſum prebuerunt, demum in duces et ſequellas omnes aſſiſtentes qui hujus ſceleris ſcelerum notitiam antea habuerunt, vindicet quam totius[e] Domini gladius et redditor altiſſimus.

Obiit Nicholaus cancellarius regis Scotorum.

Obiit Conanus dux Britannie et comes de Richemunt.[f]

Obiit Ferchet comes de Strathern.

Mare viſum eſt a multis ardere in Anglia.

Radulfus monachus de Meÿlros apud Cuprum in patrem eligitur, et a Ricardo epiſcopo ſancti Andree, in purificatione beate Marie [Feb. 2], apud Coldingham in abbatem benedicitur.

Sepulcrum pii patris noſtri dompni Walleui abbatis ſecundi de Melros,[*] a bone memorie Ingeramo Glaſguenſi epiſcopo, et iiij[or]. abbatibus ad hoc vocatis, reſeratum eſt, et corpus ejus integrum inventum et veſtimenta intacta, anno xij° obitus ſui, xj. kalendas Junii [Jun. 22]. Et poſt ſacra miſſarum ſolempnia idem antiſtes et abbates, quos prænumeravimus, cum ipſius monaſterii univerſo conventu, ſuper ipſam ſanctiſſimi corporis glebam poſuerunt lapidem novum, id eſt, marmor politum; et facta eſt leticia magna, conclamantibus qui aderant et dicentibus, vere hic homo Dei eſt.

Pie memorie dompnus Poncius, abbas Clareuallis, in epiſcopum Clari Montis eligitur et ibidem paſtor præficitur, tranſlatus et aſſumtus de valle in montem, de Clara valle in Clarum montem, de claritate in claritatem, tanquam a Domini Spiritu.

Simon de Tonei, monachus de Melros, olim abbas de Kogeſhala,[g] in epiſcopum Mureuie electus eſt et adductus.

Henricus rex Anglie, cum manu valida et robore magno, viſitandi gratia, in Hÿberniam[gg] vento et velo tranſpoſitus et tranſportatus eſt.

Ædwardus epiſcopus de Aberden obiit.

martyrdom of Becket is given by *Gervase*, coll. 1414-17. It is singular that the most curious account of the life and murder of Becket, written by one who states that he was present at his death, and wounded in attempting to save him, should be still unprinted. The only manuscript known is in the Arundel collection, lately added to the British Museum. There is every reason to believe that the writer was the well-known Edmund Grime, the friend of Becket. [e] Quantocius? [f] He had married Margaret, the sister of king William, in 1160. [g] According to the *Chronicle of Cogeshale* in the *Cottonian MS.*, Vesp. D.x. Simon de Toney returned to Melrose in 1168, fol. 47. [gg] *Hoved.* fol. 301. [*] On the margin there is written, in red letters, "Memorandum de translatione venerabilis Walleui abbatis de Melros."

fol. 20. b. Anno M.c.lxxij. ventus validiſſimus fuit in die ſanctorum Innocentium [Dec. 28].

Eccleſia Cantuarienſis, per duos cardinales in Franciam miſſos, reconciliata eſt et paci reddita.

Simon, electus de Mureuia, conſecrationis munus apud ſanctum Andream in Scotia, x. kalendas Februarii [Jan. 23] ſuſcepit.[h]

Matheus, archidiaconus ſancti Andree, ad epiſcopatum de Aberden eſt electus,[i] et poſtea iv.[to] norarum Aprilis [Apr. 2], ſcilicet in paſſione Domini, conſecratus.

Henricus rex Anglie de Hybernia poſt paſcha [Apr. 16] rediit.

Anno M.c.lxxiij. papa Alexander tertius in capite jejunii [Feb. 21] apud Anagniam beatum Thomam, Cantuarienſem archiepiſcopum, canonizavit,[ii] et ejus memoriam in cathalogo ſanctorum ſcribi inſtituit, et diem paſſionis ipſius feſtivum et celebrem, auctoritate apoſtolica, haberi firmiter præcepit. Ipſe autem in martyris memoriam primam miſſam, aſtante clero et populo innumero, more ſuo devotiſſime cantavit, et in collecta et in ſecreto et in poſtcommunione de eo, ſicut de martyre et pontifice, mentionem ſollemniter fecit. Et qui vidit et audivit teſtimonium perhibuit.

Facta eſt contentio, et fere inexorabile bellum, inter ventrem et viſcera, inter patrem et prolem, inter Henricum ſeniorem et Henricum filium ejus juniorem regem Anglie,[iii] ita ut puer ipſe miles tamen jam tunc et rex, abortis quibuſdam moleſtiis et gravaminibus a patre illatis, clanculo noctu ad regem Francorum, patrem ſuum dictum in lege, ſe citiſſime tranſtulit, et hoc ex conſilio matris ſue ut dicebant; nos neſcimus, viderit ipſa et judicet ipſe. Cogitabat enim pater, ut rumor vulgi erat, filium capere et in cuſtodiam firmam et ſecuram ponere. Secuti ſunt eum, tam de Anglia quam Normannia, viri potentes et nobiles ad bella promtiſſimi, quorum fretus conſilio et auxilio ſurgit filius, immo filii in patrem, et guerrarum tumultu et turbine non ſolum ciſmarine ſed tranſmarine provincie commote in arma ruunt, et dextras jungunt ad dimicandum.

[h] "Ordinacio domini Simonis episcopi Murauicensis x. kal. Februarii, quondam abbatis de Cogeshala." *MS. Cott.* Vesp. D.x. fol. 48. [i] It appears from *Keith* that there is some uncertainty as to the date of the accession of this bishop, p. 184. There is obviously an error in the concordance of the dates recorded in the text. [ii] *Fœd.* i. 29. [iii] *Fœd.* i. 29; *Hoved.* fol. 304; *W. Newbrig.* ii. 27; *M. Paris*, p. 88.

Rex etiam Scottorum Willelmus, vetera dampna novo conflictu refarcire ſperans, bella immania per conſilia iniqua contra cognatum et dominum ſuum, Henricum regem Anglie inſtaurat, et cum ingenti exercitu caſtra metatus eſt ante caſtrum quod Werc nominatur, et moram aliquantulum ibidem fecit, ſed nichil plus profecit. Profectus autem inde rex, magnam partem Northumbrie Scotti crudeliter igne combuſſerunt, et plebem ejus ferociter gladio tranſverberaverunt.[k] Inde ad Carlegium iter recurvant, et civitatem totis viribus oppugnant, ſed exercitus Anglie ſimulato a quibuſdam et ſignificato adventu, fuge ſe velociter dederunt.

Miracula magna et inaudita per beatum martyrem Thomam archipræſulem facta ſunt in Anglia.

Tonitruum horribile mugiit xvij. kalendas Septembris [Aug. 16].

Tuſſis quedam mala et inaudita omnes fere longe lateque occupavit, in qua vel ex qua peſte multi mortui ſunt.

Robertus comes Legeceſtrie, una cum conjuge ſua, in finibus ſancti Ædmundi captus eſt,[l] et cuſtodia arctiſſima poſitus. Sed et Flandrenſium populus infinitus a finibus ſuis egreſſus ut fines Anglie occuparent, in eiſdem finibus quibus et comes, curſum fixerunt et vitam finierunt. Benedictus Deus qui perdidit impios, ne perderent pios!

Anno M.C.lxxiiij. obiit bone memorie Ingeramus epiſcopus Glaſconenſis, in die purificationis beate Marie [Feb. 2], kalendas Martii.[m] fol. 21.

Obiit Aſcelinus primus abbas de Kinlos in Mureuia, cui in loco miniſterii hujus Reinerius ſucceſſit, monachus de Meylros.

Obiit Oſbertus primus abbas de Jeddewrtha, cui ſucceſſit Ricardus ejuſdem cellerarius.

Jocelinus abbas monaſterii de Melros, numero iiij[tus], a clero, a populo exigente et rege ipſo aſſenciente, ad eccleſiam Glaſcuenſem preſul eligitur, x. kalendas Junii [Maij 23] apud Pert in Scotia; vir mitis et morigeratus, vir manſuetus et moderatus.

Willelmus rex Scotie rurſus exercitum Alnewic direxit, immo ipſe duxit, multos fugavit, multos proſtravit.[o]

[k] See *Diceto*, col. fol. 573; *Hoved.* fol. 308; *W. Newbrig.* ii. 30; *M. Paris*, p. 89. [l] *Brompton*, col. 1089. [m] It is obvious that the text is wrong, when it considers the feast of the Purification as the same as the 1st of March. It may be conjectured that this second date belongs to the obit of the abbat of Kinlos, but the arrangement of the MS. is followed. [n] In the margin, "ij. abbas de Kynlos." This note has been nearly erased. [o] See *Gervase*, col. 1427, for an account of the cruelties which attended this irruption.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Willelmus rex Scotie et Dauid frater ſuus, cum comitibus et baronibus terre cum exercitu magno et valido perrexerunt in Ros,[h] ibique duo firmaverunt caſtella, nomen uni Dunſcath et nomen alteri Eperdover.[i]

Anno M.C.LXXX. obiit Johannes abbas de Kalco, Oſbert prior ſancti Machuti ſucceſſit. fol. 22.

Controverſia magna quæ vertebatur inter domum de Melros et Ricardum de Moreuia ſuper foreſta et paſtura inter Galge et Ledre, deciſa eſt in præſentia Willelmi regis Scottorum et comitis Dauid fratris ſui et coram aliis tam eccleſiaſticis quam ſecularibus perſonis innumeris apud Hadintun, dominica media quadrageſime [Mar. 30], et Dei adjutorio reſpondebat monachis juſtitia ſua in hac parte, ita videlicet quod, chartarum ſuarum merito et privilegiorum Romane eccleſie auctoritate, ipſis adjudicata eſt poſſeſſio.[k]

Venerabilis et ſpectabilis ſcientia et ſanctitate vir, Balduinus abbas de Forda in epiſcopum eligitur Wireceſtriæ et reſpexit Dominus ad humilitatem ipſius, quem licet vite meritum multis prætulerit, humilitas tamen ſola in conſpectu Domini illum exaltavit; nec enim mundum reſpexit ſed deſpexit nec captavit quos calcavit honores.

Alexis ſancte Romane eccleſie ſubdiaconus et apoſtolice ſedis nuncius ut de facto eccleſie ſancti Andree verum cognoſceret, regnum Scotie cum Johanne electo, rege Willelmo vix permittente, intravit, plurimoſque turbavit et cor regis ad iram provocavit.[m]

Johannes ſancti Andree electus a domino papa Alexandro mittitur in curia confirmatus, ſed pro dignitate eccleſie ſancti Andree et regis honore in ſede epiſcopali a quibus vellet epiſcopis conſecrandus; quem Alexis prædictus poſt multa conſilia pluraque gravamina etiam excommunicatis quibuſdam regis clericis inſuper epiſcopatu ſancti Andree interdicto, tandem convocatis epiſcopis, abbatibus religioſiſque viris apud

[h] *Fordun* adds, "contra Mackwilliam, sed vero nomine Dovenaldum Ban," i. 479; the subsequent details are given by the same writer, in the following page. [i] *Fordun* varies the orthography in a trifling degree, "Dunschath et Edirdovar," and, according to his editor, other copies read "Edirdona" or "Edirtoun," i. 479. [k] An extract from the charter given by William to the convent, in confirmation of this decision, is printed in the *Monast. Annals*, p. 217. [l] He was consecrated upon the 10th of August, *Gervase*, col. 1457. [m] See *Fordun*, i. 352; *Hoved*, fol. 341, and the following pages.

Caſtellum Puellarum in eccleſia ſancte crucis octavis pentecoſten, ſcilicet[a] vj. idus Junii [Jun. 8], a Matheo epiſcopo de Aberden ex mandato domini pape A. ad prænominatam ſedem in antiſtitem Johannem magnifice conſecrari fecit. Johannes autem conſecratus et abſque epiſcopatu ſe intelligens, extemplo pre timore regis et indignatione regalium provinciam merens reliquit et ad tutiora ſe contulit.[a]

Anno M.c.lxxxj. obiit pie memorie Willelmus de Tuloſa abbas Ciſtercienſis, cui ſucceſſit Petrus de Pontiniaco.

Ludowicus rex Francie, vir pius et religioſus ſeculum nequam deſpexit regnumque ſuum quod ipſe per xliiij.[or] annos ſtrenue gubernavit Philippo filio ſuo honorifice tradidit. Ille autem poſtea, Deo inſpirante, ad ordinem Ciſtercienſem apud abbaciam que Port dicitur quam ipſe fundavit, humiliter convolavit et eodem anno de corpore mortis feliciter migravit.[b]

Willelmus rex Scottorum et Dauid comes frater ejus ad Henricum regem[c] ſeniorem pro ſuis negotiis tranſmarinis partibus ſe contulerunt.

Fulgura et tonitrua magna et tempeſtates et inundationes aquarum in Anglia per loca diverſa.

Miracula multa et magna apud ſanctum Ædmundum per beatum puerum Robertum quem quidam Judeus occulte crudeliter neci tradidit. Similiter apud Huntodinam de alio puero Herberto nomine nova contigerunt, quem proprius pater ad ſtipitem impie ligavit et in aquam que juxta ipſam villam decurrit miſerabiliter extinxit.

Cometa menſe Julio apparuit.

Jocelinus epiſcopus ſedem epiſcopalem dilatavit, et ſancti Kentegerni eccleſiam glorioſe magnificavit.

iij. kalendas Septembris [Aug. 30], obiit pie memorie Alexander iij. papa, pontificatus ſui anno xxiij°, cui ſucceſſit Lucius iij. qui et Hubaldus Hoſtienſis epiſcopus.

Obiit Rogerus Eboracenſis archiepiſcopus x. kalendas Decembris [Nov. 22] anno epiſcopatus ſui xxvij.[e]

[a] These dates do not agree. (29) [a] *Hoved.* 350; *Ford.* i. 350, *et seq.* [b] Louis-le-Jeune died at Paris, upon the 18th of September, 1180, after a reign of forty-three years. *Anquetil*, ii. 108. [c] Henry II. is here styled "seniorem," in distinction to his eldest son Henry, who was crowned as king of England in 1170 (his father being alive), and died in 1183. [d] See *Fordun*, i. 481. [e] According to *Stubbs*, he died at Shirburn, upon the 26th of November, col. 1723.

Anno M.c.lxxxij. Jocelinus[f] Glaſcuenſis epiſcopus, et E. Maylroſenſis abbas, et Oſbertus abbas Calcoenſis cum aliis honeſtis viris Romam pro regis regnique negotiis ierunt, cauſaſque ſuas Deo opitulante caute et prudenter peregerunt, ſani et alacres inde ad ſua redierunt. Per ipſos etiam Lucius iij. papa auream roſam regi Willelmo Scottorum cum paterna benedictione tranſmiſit. fol. 22. b.

Henricus ſenior rex Anglie tranſſretavit, et Deo ſuffragante pacem fecit inter regem Philippum Francie et comitem Philippum Flandrenſem.

Obiit Waldeuus comes de Dunbar, cui ſucceſſit Patricius filius ejus.[g]

Imperator Fredericus nepotem ſuum, ducem Saxonie, Henricum,[gg] generum Henrici, regis Anglie ob ſuam injuriam in exilium ire compulit, ipſe vero neceſſitate compulſus cum ſuis ad regem Henricum in Normanniam triſtis et merens venit, quem rex honorifice ſuſcepit et locum ei ad peregrinandum deſtinavit.

Multi piſcatores cum navibus ſuis menſe Septembri in mari inter Hertelpol et Ꝑitehi nocte miſerabiliter perierunt.

Anno M.c.lxxxiij. Willelmus rex Scottorum filiam ſuam Iſabel, quam genuit ex filia Roberti Auenel, Roberto de Brus honorifice dedit.

Diſſenſio prava atque perverſa orta eſt inter fratres uterinos filios Henrici regis Anglie, per quam multa mala emerſerunt et plures preſentem vitam amiſerunt.[ggg]

Henricus junior rex Anglie obiit, anno xiiij°. coronationis ſue, apud opidum quod dicitur Martel iij°. idus Junii[h] [Jun. 11].

Anno M.c.lxxxiiij. obiit Ricardus archiepiſcopus Cantuarie.[i]

Henricus rex Anglie, propter eccleſie pacem et pauperum Philippo regi Francie; licet invitus, ſuum fecit hominium, et poſt pentecoſten [Jun. 5] proſpere venit in Angliam.

Petrus abbas Ciſtercienſis eſt electus ad epiſcopatum de Araz, cui ſucceſſit abbas de Fotenei.

Willelmus rex Scottorum dedit filiam ſuam Ada Patricio comiti.[k]

[f] See *Hoved.* fol. 351 [g] *Douglas's Peerage*, ii. 168. [gg] The *Annales Godefridi Monachi* state that he remained in England during three years, according to the pleasure of the emperor; see *Freheri Germ. Rerum Scriptores*, i. 248. [ggg] *Hoved.* fol. 353. [h] See *Brompton*, col. 1142; *Diceto*, col. 617; *Ford*, i. 481. [i] He died upon the 18th of February. *Thorne*, col. 1675. [k] To Patrick, earl of March and Dunbar. *Fordun*, in detailing the same event, styles him comes Laodensis, i. 484.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Henricus rex Anglie comitatum Huntedonie reddidit Willelmo regi Scottorum honorifice et plenarie ſicut ipſe habuit ante guerram, apud Windeleſofre.[t]

Terremotus factus eſt magnus menſe Aprili per Angliam.

Eclipſis ſolis facta eſt kalendas Maij [Maij 1] feria iiij. poſt nonam et ſtelle apparuerunt.[u]

Bellum fuit in Galwela inter Rolandum et Gillepatricium iiij°. non. Julii [Jul. 4] feria v^a^. in quo plures occubuerunt ex parte Gillepatricii, ipſe vero interiit cum multis aliis.

Iterum Rolandus bellum habuit contra Gillecolmum, in quo frater Rolandi occubuit et Gillecolmus periit.[w]

Obiit Lucius papa iij. cui ſucceſſit Urbanus tercius.[x]

Anno M.C.lxxxvj. in Hybernia apud civitatem que vocatur Dune inventio ſanctorum corporum, ſcilicet ſancti Patricii epiſcopi, et ſancti Columbani abbatis, et ſancte Brigide virginis.

Apud Pariſium obiit Gaufridus comes Britannie, filius Henrici regis Anglie.[y]

Obiit .....[z] abbas Ciſtertienſis, cui ſucceſſit Willelmus abbas de Pratea.

Henricus rex Anglie cum exercitu magno venit ad Carleolum contra Rolandum menſe Auguſto; Rolandus autem ſub conductu Willelmi regis Scottorum, venit ad eum et fecit ei humagium.[zz]

Rex Scottorum Willelmus deſponſavit cognatam regis Henrici Anglie, ERMENGARDAM[a] nomine, filiam videlicet vicecomitis de Bello Monte, qui erat filius filie priori filii Willelmi Baſtard, in capella regis de parco apud Wudeſtoc, preſente rege cum magna gloria, nonas Septembris [Sep. 5] feria vj, luna xviij.

[t] Henry had taken possession of the earldom of Huntingdon, in consequence of William's invasion of Northumberland, in 1174, and had bestowed it upon Simon de Senlis; upon whose death, without issue, the earldom reverted to Henry. *Dugd. Baronage*, i. 59. [u] *L'Art*, i. 345, 8vo. [w] See *Fordun*, i. 490, who adds some facts to the information here communicated; *Hoved.* fol. 358. [x] Lucius III. died on the 24th November 1185, and was succeeded on the 25th by Urban III. [y] He died at Paris, upon the 19th of August. *Diceto*, col. 630. [z] This blank has never been supplied in the manuscript. [zz] See *Hoved.* fol. 360. (30) [a] The grandmother of Ermengard was a natural daughter of Henry I. King of England; concerning the marriage, see *Hoved.* fol. 360.

Obiit pie memorie Chriſtianus[aa] epiſcopus de Candida Caſa, nonas Octobris, [Oct. 7] apud Holcultram.

Obiit Petrus abbas Clareuallis cui ſucceſſit Guarnerius Abbas de Alba ripa.

Anno M.C.lxxxvij. Ricardus clericus Willelmi regis electus eſt ad epiſcopatum de Mureuia, kalendas Martii [Mar. 1] die dominica, et idus ejuſdem menſis [Mar. 15] in paſſione Domini conſecratus eſt apud ſanctum Andream in Scotia a HUGONE ejuſdem eccleſie epiſcopo.

In Britannia natus eſt ARTURUS filius Gaufridi Comitis iiij°. kalendas Aprilis [Mar. 29], nocte ſcilicet ſancti paſche, de Conſtantia[b] filia MARGARETE ſororis Malcolmi et Willelmi regum Scottorum.

Turci, Dei inimici, Nazaream eccleſiam ſancte Marie violaverunt et
fol. 23. b. multos occiderunt et magiſter Hoſpitalis ibi occiſus eſt cum v. militibus et aliis multis in die apoſtolorum Philippi et Jacobi [Maij 1].

Rex Babilonis Saladinus cum lxxx. milibus militum et eo amplius ſequenti die Veneris poſt feſtum Apoſtolorum Petri et Pauli [Jul. 3] Ieroſolimitani regni terram invaſit, et Tyberiam vi cepit, contra quos rex Ieroſolimitanus cum ſuis proceſſit ad bellum verſus Tabarum per dietam unam. Cumque ad eminentem et ſaxoſum veniſſent locum ubi vero, imminentibus hoſtibus undique neceſſitate compulſus, rex de baronum conſilio bellum committere dignum duxit. In quo loco Saladinus rex cum tubis et infinita multitudine bellatorum in Chriſtianos, qui propter loca ſaxoſa et invia pugnare non poterant, aſſultum fecerunt, et eos omni bellandi genere impugnaverunt et expugnaverunt. Tandem Tochedinus Saladini nepos regem fugam[c] arripientem, et crucem dominici ligni cepit, ceteri omnes fere confracti, capti, et trucidati, et vinculis mancipati ſunt. Saladinus ſtatim militie Templi et Hoſpitalis milites ſegregari fecit ab aliis et coram ſe decapitari. Ipſe propria manu principem Reinaldum de Caſtellione interfecit; et fratrum de Templo, ut in veritate dicunt, eodem die

[aa] He had been elected in 1154. *Chron. S. Crucis*, p. 32. See further notices of him in *Brompton*, coll. 1103, 1108, 1111. [b] Constance was sole daughter and heir of Conan le Petit, Duke of Brittany, who died in 1171. *Dugd. Baron.* i. 78; see *Hoved.* 361. [c] See *L'Art*, v. 67, 8vo. A curious unpublished letter, detailing the particulars of defeat, is preserved in the *Arundel M.S.* 227, fol. 131; see also *Gervase*, col. 1502, *Hoved.* 361, *M. Paris*, 100, but especially the very valuable *Geschichte der Kreuzzüge von F. Wilken*, iii. 269.

cc[tis]. et xxx. decollatis, exceptis illis D.c. qui prima die Maii interemti fuerunt.

Willelmus rex Scottorum cum magno exercitu perrexit in Mureuiam contra Macwilliam,[d] cumque rex esset apud opidum Inuernis cum exercitu, comites Scotie miserunt suos homines ad prædandum, inveneruntque Macwilliam cum suis super moram que dicitur Mam Garvia[e] prope Muref, et mox cum eo pugnaverunt, et Deo opitulante, eum cum multis aliis interfecerunt, pridie kalendas Augusti, [Jul. 31] feria vi.[f] Benedictus Deus qui tradidit impios!

iiij. kalendas Novembris [Oct. 29] obiit Urbanus[g] papa III.; xij. kalendas [Oct. 21] ejusdem electus est Gregorius VIII. qui fuit Cancelarius, et ipse dicitur Pannosus secundum interpretationem ....[h] abbatis, et viij. kalendas [Oct. 25] ejusdem consecratus.

xvj. kalendas Januarii [Dec. 17] obiit Gregorius[i] papa VIII.; et xiiij. kalendas [Dec. 19] ejusdem electus est Clemens IIII., et in crastino consecratus.

Anno M.c.lxxxviij. Philippus rex Francorum, et Henricus rex Anglorum, et comes Ricardus Aquitanie, et Philippus comes Flandrie, et archiepiscopi et episcopi, et comites et barones et populus innumerabilis divitum et pauperum utriusque sexus nobiles, interna inspiratione compuncti, signum salutis devote susceperunt.[k]

Henricus rex Anglie habuit colloquium apud Gæitun[l] post purificationem beate Marie [Feb. 2] cum episcopis, comitibus, baronibus et suis probis hominibus, clericis et laicis, de diversis causis et negotiis; ibique multi crucem susceperunt, licet non pure, et rex instituit et firmiter præcepit dare decimas

[d] *Fordun*, i. 480, 494; *Hoved.* 362. [e] Macgarvey. *Fordun*, i. 480. [f] It is rather singular that *Hailes*, i. 130, and *Chalmers*, i. 631, should both err in regard to this date, although they both cite this chronicle and *Fordun* as their authority. [g] Urban III. died upon the 11th of October 1187, and Gregory VIII. was elected upon the 20th of the same month. In the text we should read the 4 ides, instead of 4 kalends. [h] A blank space in the original. [i] Gregory VIII. died upon the 17th of December, and Clement III. was elected upon the 19th. [k] Concerning this third crusade, see *Velly*, iii. 313; *Anquetil*, ii. 125. The subject of the text is illustrated more immediately by *W. Newbrig.* iii. 22; *M. Paris*, p. 104; and all connected with it has been analysed by the indefatigable *Wilken*, iv. 25. [l] Upon the 11th of February; the constitutions there agreed upon may be seen in *Gervase*, col. 1522. See also *Brompton*, col. 1149; *Hoved.* fol. 366.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Andegauie, apud opidum Chynun, pridie nonas Julii [Jul. 6], anno xxxv. regni ſui; et ſepultus eſt apud fontem Eubrardi, in abbatia ſanctimonialium ibidem Deo ſervientium. Cui ſucceſſit Ricardus filius ejus, comes Aquitanie, iij. nonas Septembris [Sep. 3] die dominica apud Lundonias magno cum honore coronatus a Baldewino archiepiſcopo Cantuarie et a ceteris epiſcopis et prælatis Anglie.

Obiit Radulfus II. abbas de Cupro kalendas Auguſti [Aug. 1], feria v.[s], cui ſucceſſit Adam ſubprior de Melros.

Obiit pie memorie Siluanus quondam abbas Rievallis, vij. idus Octobris [Oct. 9] apud Belelande, ibique honorifice ſepultus eſt.

Obiit Ricardus de Moreuilla, conſtabularius Willelmi regis, familiaris noſter.[t]

Fredericus imperator obiit, in flumine ſubmerſus.[u]

Anno M.C.XC. Willelmus rex Scottorum dedit Ricardo regi Anglorum x. millia marcas auri et argenti propter dignitates et libertates ac honores ſuos quos habuit ante guerram, et pro Berewic et Rocheſburh quas Henricus rex per xvj. annos violenter detinuit; et ſic Deo ſuffragante, ejus dominationis et ſervitutis jugum grave a regno Scottorum digne et honorifice ſubmovit.[w]

Philippus rex Francie, et Ricardus rex Anglie, et Philippus comes Flandrie, et Baldewinus archiepiſcopus Cantuarie et plures alii archiepiſcopi atque prælati, principes et duces, nobiles ac divites, et populus innumerabilis regna ac patrias et dignitates ſuas humiliter pro Chriſto relinquentes, Ieroſolimam profecti ſunt, et uſque ad civitatem Meſſanam in Sicilia pervenientes, ibique tota hyeme uſque ad menſem Aprilem perendinaverunt.[x] Baldewinus archiepiſcopus[y] obiit apud Acon die ſancti Edmundi [Nov. 20], et Robertus comes Laiceſtriæ, Anandie, ſancti Egidii, obiit languore præventus in mari mediterraneo, et apud Duraz, Græcie

[r] See *Diceto* col. 644. [s] The first of August 1189 fell upon a Tuesday, consequently the dates in the text do not agree. [t] He had become an inmate of the abbey. *Monast. Ann.* p. 263. [u] According to *Diceto*, he was drowned upon the 25th July, when passing a river named Sapheth, on his way from Iconium to Antioch, col. 655, [w] *Hoveden*, fol. 377; *Diceto*, fol. 689; *Brompton*, col. 1186; *Fordun*, i. 500, 501; *Fœd.* i. 50; *M. Paris*, p. 109. [x] *Velly*, iii. 340, 341; *Brompton*, col. 1180; *Hoved.* fol. 378. [y] Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury. See *Gervase*, col. 1678. [z] On the margin of the MS. the following reference is written, "iij. abbas de Cupro."

urbem, ſepultus eſt,[z] et filius ejus Robertus comes factus eſt apud Meſſanam civitatem Sicilie.[a]

Sanguis Judeorum multis in locis per Angliam beſtialiter effuſus eſt, et maxime in Eboraco, ubi ſe mutuo peremerunt; unde omnes expulſi ſunt.[b]

Dauid comes deſponſavit ſororem Rannulfi comitis de Ceſtria, Matildam nomine, dominica prima poſt aſſumtionem ſancte Marie[c] [Aug. 26].

Anno M.C.XCJ. kalendas Januarii [Jan. 1] obiit Auicia uxor R. de Mereuilla conſtabularii regis W.

fol. 24. b. Rex Scottorum dedit filiam ſuam Ÿſembel, que fuit uxor Roberti de Brus, Roberto de Ros apud Haditun.

VA-

Obiit Baldewinus Cantuarie archiepiſcopus noſtri ordinis in terra promiſſionis,[e] et Rannulfus de Glanuile.[f]

Obiit Robertus comes Leiceſtrie prope Brunduſium et rex Anglie dedit Roberto de Bretoil filio ſuo comitatum Leiceſtrie et ceteras terras patris ſui, et fecit eum inde comitem apud Meſſanam civitatem in Sicilia.[g] -CAT.

iiij. nonas Aprilis [Apr. 2] obiit Clemens[h] IIII. papa, cui ſucceſſit in ſequenti die Celeſtinus III. qui et Iacinctus cardinalis.

iij. kalendas Aprilis [Mar. 30] aſcendit rex Francie naves ſuas tranſfretans in terram Ieruſalem; et rex Anglie et comes Flandrenſis conduxerunt eum cum magna gloria in galeis ſuis.[i]

iiij. Idus Aprilis [Apr. 10] aſcendit rex Anglie naves ſuas cum exercitu ſuo, cum C.L. navibus terre ſue, et vj.[ii] et buccis xxv. et duxit ſecum ſororem ſuam Johannam[k] et puellam de Navare[l] deſponſandam.

[z] *Knyghton*, col. 2346. (31) [a] Upon 1st February. *Hoved.* 391. [b] A detail of these murders may be seen in *Diceto*, col. 651, and *Knyghton*, col. 242; *Hoved.* fol. 379; *M. Paris*, p. 110; *W. Newburgh* iv. 1, 7-10. [c] See *Dugdale's Baronage*, i. 31, where he erroneously called this David, earl of Angus; see *Hoved.* fol. 384. [d] The two following sentences, included between the word VACAT, seem to have been intentionally omitted in the former edition. Their substance has already been incorporated in the Chronicle. [e] See note [y] *antea*, and *M. Paris*, p. 113. [f] He was Justiciary of England. [g] See notes [z] and [a] *antea*, and also *Hoved.* fol. 391. [h] Clement III. died on the 27th of March 1191, and was succeeded by Celestin III., previously named Hyacinth Bobocard, who was elected upon the 30th March. [i] See *Velly*, iii. 340; *L'Art*, i. 579; *Hoved.* fol. 392. [ii] A word seems to be omitted after the numeral. [k] Johanna, daughter of Henry II., was afterwards married to William, King of Sicily. [l] This was Berenger, whom he afterwards married. See *Hoved.* fol. 394.

Rex Anglie conſtituit Arturum ducem Britannie heredem ſuum, tam de Anglia quam de ceteris terris ſuis, ſi ipſe ſine prole deceſſerit; et hoc ſacramento epiſcoporum et comitum et baronum ſuorum fecit confirmari.[m]

Eclipſis ſolis fuit in vigilia ſancti Johannis baptiſte ix. kalendas Julii [Jun. 23], die dominica, hora vj.[mm]

Anno M.C.xcij. obiit Ricardus abbas de Gedewurðe, cui ſucceſſit Radulfus ejuſdem eccleſie canonicus, iiij. kalendas Junii [Maij 29].

Obiit pie memorie dompnus Everardus[mmm] primus abbas de Holmcultram, cui ſucceſſit Gregorius ſubcellarius ejus.

Obiit Philippus comes Flandrie in terra Ieruſalem, poſt cujus mortem Philippus rex Gallorum ſine dilatione, propter cupiditatem de terra promiſſionis, in Franciam reverſus eſt;[n] et terras, villas, opida et caſtella regis Anglie in Normannia, dum eſſet in cuſtodia imperatoris, contra pacem et pactum et juſtitiam et juramentum quod juravit, inique invaſit, cepit et crudeliter deſtruxit, quaſi paganus non Chriſtianus.[o]

Anno M.C.xciij. Willelmus rex Scottorum dedit filiam ſuam Margaretam Eustatio de Veſci apud Rokeſburch,[p] quam genuit de filia Adam de Hýthuſum.

Willelmus rex duo milia marcas argenti ad redemtionem Ricardi regis Anglie de Rokeſburch miſit.

Jocelinus epiſcopus Glaſcuenſis dedit Deo et ſancte Marie et monachis de Melros eccleſiam ſancti Kentegerni epiſcopi de Haſtanedene, in perpetuam elemoſinam, pro ſalute anime ſue et anteceſſorum et ſucceſſorum ſuorum, coram multis teſtibus, ſicut ejus carta teſtatur; cujus beata anima ſemper ſit in eterna gloria et felici memoria.[q]

Dunecanus filius Gileberti de Galweia dedit Deo et ſancte Marie et monachis de Melros quandam partem terre ſue in Karic, que dicitur Maybothel, in perpetuam elemoſinam,[qq] pro ſalute anime ſue et omnium paren-

[m] Arthur, duke of Britanny, was the son Geffrey, duke of Britanny and Richmond, the elder brother of king John. [mm] Such was the fact. See *L'Art*, i. 345. 8vo. [mmm] *Dugd. Monast.* v. 593, *edit. Ellis.* [n] Philip set sail to return to France on the 3d of August. *Velly*, iii. 356; see also *Hoved.* fol. 397, 403; *M. Paris.* p. 117; *W. Newbr.* iv. 20. [o] *Velly*, iii. 373; *Anquetil*, ii. 137; *L'Art*, i. 580, ii. 25. [p] See *Monast. Anglic.* ii. 801. edit. 1661. [q] See *Morton's Monast. Ann.* p. 272, who cites the chartulary for the particulars of the grant. [qq] This interesting Charter was confirmed by King James I. of Scotland, at Edinburgh, Jan. 8, 1429, and is recorded in the Register of the Great Seal. A variety of other remarkable grants were confirmed at the same time, and they are, fortunately, all engrossed at length in the same Charter of Confirmation. *Reg. Mag. Sig.* III. 56.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Rotomago cum xx. tantum equitibus Robertum comitem Leiceſtrie pueriliter egreſſum in ſilva leonis, circa feſtum ſancti Botulfi [Jun. 17], cepit et apud Eſtampes incarceravit. Rex Anglie interim Mirabel opidum Gallie cepit, dejecit, et ad terram proſtravit; deinde veniens Vendomium regem Francie parantem ibidem obſidionem fugavit et vehicula ipſius cum magnis opibus et capella ſua cepit, iij. nonas Julii [Jul. 5] poſt paucos dies Luches caſtrum ſuum combuſtum miraculoſe optinuit, fugientibus cuſtodibus regis Gallie ignem quem ipſi appoſuerant.

Dompnus R. vij. abbas de Melros curam paſtoralem ſigillo ſuo abbati E. de Rieualle humiliter aſſignavit, ſcilicet xv. kalendas Octobris [Sep. 17] id eſt sabbato, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Radulfus abbas de Kinlos feria ij. id eſt xiiij. kalendas Octobris[z] [Sep. 18].

Adam abbas de Cupero ſe dimiſit,[a] Ernaldus prior de Neubotil ſucceſſit.

Anno M.C.XCV. obiit Gregorius epiſcopus de Roſmarkin,[b] poſt quem electus eſt dompnus Reinaldus[bb] monachus de Melros apud Dunfermelin iij. kalendas Martii [Feb. 27] feria ij. qui et conſecratus eſt iiij. idus Septembris. O mira Dei diſpoſitio de qua proceſſit talis electio!

Obiit HUGO[c] epiſcopus Dunholmenſis v. nonas Martii [Mar. 3] feria vj. epiſcopatus ſui anno xliij.

R. electus de Roſmarkis conſecrationis munus apud ſanctum Andream in Scocia iiij. idus Septembris [Sep. 10] die dominica, adompno Johanne epiſcopo Dunkelde cum honore ſuſcepit.

Eccleſia ſancti Andree apoſtoli de Pebles dedicata eſt a dompno Jocelino epiſcopo Glaſcuenſi, iiij. kalendas Novembris [Oct. 29], die dominica.

Willelmus rex Scottorum innovavit monetam ſuam.

Anno M.C.XCVj. obiit magiſter Johannes de Rokeſburch theſaurarius de Glaſgu apud Melros, novicius ejuſdem domus, iiij. nonas Februarii. [Feb. 2].

Obiit Willelmus de Moreuilla conſtabularius regis Scottorum.

[z] The 18th of September fell upon a Sunday. (32) [a] Concerning the defeat of the King of France; see *Velly*, iii. 386. [b] See *Hoved.* fol. 427; *Keith*, p. 185. [bb] Reginaldus dictus Macer. *Hoved.* fol. 427. [c] Hugh Pudsey. See *Hoved.* fol. 427.

Anno M.C.XCVIJ. obiit rex Jeruſalem,[d] et Fredericus imperator Alemannie.[dd]

Ortum eſt prœlium in Moreuia juxta caſtrum Inuernis, inter homines regis et Rodericum et Thorphinum filium comitis Haraldi, ſed Deo procurante, regis hoſtes in fugam verſi ſunt, et prædictus Rodericus cum multis aliis ceſus interiit.[e] Per omnia benedictus Deus qui tradidit impios! Poſtmodum idem rex Willelmus cum exercitu ſuo profectus eſt in Mureuiam et in ceteras remotiores terre ſue partes, ubi Haraldum comitem cepit eumque in caſtello de Rokeſburch obſervari fecit, donec Thorfinus filius ejus ſe pro patre ſuo obſidem daret.

Jocelinus epiſcopus Glaſguenſis cathedralem eccleſiam ſuam, quam ipſe novam conſtruxerat, pridie nonas Julii [Jul. 6] die dominica, anno epiſcopatus ſui xxiiij. dedicavit.

Factum eſt novum opidum inter Don et AR.

fol. 25. b. Anno M.C.XCVIIJ. obiit Celeſtinus papa, vj. idus Januarii [Jan. 8], cui ſucceſſit Innocentius.[f]

Rogerus filius comitis Leirceſtrie[ff] conſecratus eſt in epiſcopum ſancti Andree prima dominica xl. [Feb. 15.]

Obiit Erchinbaldus[g] abbas de Dunfermelin, cui ſucceſſit Robertus de Berewich.

Natus eſt Alexander filius Willelmi regis Scottorum in die ſancti Bartholomæi apoſtoli [Aug. 24], in cujus nativitate multi gaudebant.[h]

Anno M.C.XCIX. obiit Jocelinus Glaſguenſis epiſcopus apud Melros[hh] xvj. kalendas Aprilis [Mar. 17].

Obiit Ricardus rex Anglie pridie idus Aprilis[i] [Apr. 12].

Dompnus Ernaldus abbas Rieuallis ceſſit cure paſtorali, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Willelmus de Punchard.

Johannes rex Anglie in die aſcenſionis eſt coronatus [Maij 27].

[d] Henry, king of Jerusalem, was killed by a fall from a window in his palace, at Acre. *L'Art*, vi. 69. 8vo. [dd] Here is an error; for Frederic, surnamed Barbarossa, died on the 10th of June 1190. *L'Art*, vii. 333, 8vo. [e] See the account given by *Fordun*. i, 512. [f] Innocent III. was elected pope upon the 8th or 9th of January, and consecrated on the 22d February. *L'Art* iii. 355. [ff] *Dugd. Baron.* i. 88; *Wintown*, i. 343. [g] In *Fordun*, i. 513, he is called "Archibaldus," an error probably arising from transcription. [h] At Haddington, *Fordun*, i. 613; see also *Hoved.* fol. 444. [hh] "Et ibidem in choro monachorum, ex boriali parte ecclesiæ sepultus est." *Hoved.* fol. 450. [i] The date of the text is erroneous, for Richard died upon Tuesday the 6th of April.

Obiit Hugo cancellarius vj. idus Julii [Jul. 10].

Obiit Matheus epiſcopus de Aberden xiij. kalendas Septembris [Aug. 20].

Willelmus Maleuicinus factus eſt cancellarius, vj. idus Septembris [Sep. 8].

Anno M.cc. dompnus Willelmus magiſter converſorum de Melros factus eſt abbas de Cupro,* xviij. kalendas Februarii [Jan. 15].

Conſecratus eſt dompnus Willelmus Maleuicinus.[k]

Anno M.cc.j. dompnus Hugo,† abbas de Neubotil, cum humilitate ſuo ceſſit officio, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Adam magiſter converſorum ejuſdem loci. fol. 26.

Magnates terre juraverunt fidelitatem Alexandro filio regis, iiij. idus Octobris [Oct. 12] apud Muchſelburg.[l]

Johannes de Salerno preſbyter cardinalis tenuit conſilium ſuum apud Perth ibidemque multa conſtituit obſervanda.[m]

Anno M.cc.ij. obiit pie memorie Rogerus epiſcopus ſancti Andree, cui ſucceſſit epiſcopus Glaſguenſis Willelmus Maleuicinus.[mm]

Johannes de Salerno, apoſtolice ſedis legatus, profectus in Hyberniam dompnum Radulfum abbatem de Melros fecit epiſcopum[n] apud Dunum, cui in regimine apud Melros‖ ſucceſſit dompnus Willelmus abbas de Cupro.

Conſecratus eſt dompnus Radulfus Breccenſis epiſcopus.

Tranſlatus eſt dompnus Willelmus Maleuicinus de Glaſgu ad ſanctum Andream.

Prædictus apoſtolice ſedis legatus apud Melros honorifice ſuſceptus, per l. noctes et amplius commoratus eſt maxime ut controverſiam inter monachos de Kelcou et monachos de Melros pacificaret.[o] Qui utrique parti bene pollicitans, nulli ſatiſfaciens, quamplurima dona, ſcilicet, auri et argenti necnon et equorum plurimorum, ab utraque parte auferens, nulli quicquam commoditatis conferens, litem penitus indeterminatam reliquid.

[k] "In Galiis, præcepto Innocentii papæ tertii." *Fordun*, i. 315. [l] See *Chron. of Lanercost*, MS. Cott. Claud. D. vij. fol. 172. b.; *Wyntown*, i. 345. [m] See the authorities last cited, at the same place; [mm] Concerning his ordination, see *Hoved.* fol. 461. [n] *Fordun*, i. 576; *Chron. of Lanercost*, MS. Cott. Claud. D. vij. fol 172. [o] It is probable that the point at issue was the boundary of the possessions of these contiguous establishments. Such at least may be conjectured from the *Monast. Ann.* p. 218. * On the margin, "Abbas de Cupro v." † Margin, "...LL' EPISCOPUS GLASG'." ‡ Margin, "Abbas de Newbotil." ‖ Margin, "Abbas de Melr." written in red ink.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Gelu magnum, et horrendum, et diuturnum, oves et boves et equos ſilveſtres ubique terrarum ſtravit.

Muri Rothomagi ab hominibus regis Francie ſolotenus proſtrati ſunt.

Obiit Hubertus archiepiſcopus Canthuarie iij. idus Julii [Jul. 13].[v]

Obiit Radulfus abbas de Jodewrth vij. idus Auguſti [Aug. 7].

Anno M.cc.vj. dompnus Ricardus de Caue[x] factus eſt abbas de Kelchou,* iiij. kalendas Aprilis [Mar. 29].

iij. idus Aprilis [Apr. 11], luna xix., audita ſunt tonitrua.

vij. kalendas Maij [Apr. 25] cecidit nix in tanta quantitate quod vix non videntibus poſſit perſuaderi.

vj. idus Maij [Maij 10] obiit Willelmus Bleſenſis, epiſcopus Lincolnie.

Obiit comes Arald.[y]

Obiit dompnus Willelmus ix. abbas de Melros,† vj. idus Junii [Jun. 8].

Factus eſt dompnus Patricius subprior de Melros abbas ejuſdem loci.

Anno M.cc.vij. obiit Johannes epiſcopus de Aberden, poſt quem electus eſt Adam clericus regis dictus de Kald'.[z] fol. 27.

Obiit pie memorie dompnus Patricius x. abbas de Melros, cui ſucceſſit Adam prior ejuſdem loci.‡

Florencius electus Glaſguienſis licentia dompni pape cure ſue renunciavit.

Willelmus epiſcopus ſancti Andréé in tranſmarinis partibus moratus eſt.

Ranulfus de Sules occiſus eſt in domo a domeſticis ſuas.

Combuſta eſt magna pars Rokeſburch accidentaliter.

Walterus capellanus dompni regis electus eſt in epiſcopum Glaſguienſem, v. idus Decembris [Dec. 9].

Apparuit angelus cuidam ſancto heremite, et dixit ei hæc verba: "Excitabitur Romanus contra Romanum, et Romanus Romano ſubſtituetur Rome. Novus grex ſemper ad tumulum. Allevabuntur virge paſtorum,

[v] *Gervase*, col. 1683, agrees with this date, although modern authorities state that he died on the 29th June. [x] The reading of the MS. in regard to this name is doubtful, but it seems rather Caue than Cane. In *Fordun*. i. 520, it is printed Kane. [y] It is uncertain whether this was Harold, earl of Caithness; compare *Fordun*, i. 512 and 516. [z] This individual seems to have been a native of some of the places in Scotland named Calder, probably of the parish situated in Nairn. *Fordun*, i. 521, calls him De Carail, which is Crail in Fife. * In the margin, "abbas de Kelchou. vj." † In red letters on the margin, "abbas de Melrose." ‡ On the margin in red, "abbas de Melrose. xj."

et onus eorum erit in ſolatium. Non modica nubes incipiet pluere, qui natus eſt immutator ſeculi."

Obiit Vdardus abbas de Cupro,* et Ricardus ſucceſſit.

Anno M.cc.viij. menſe Marcio, xv. diebus ante paſcha [Mar. 22],[a] interdicta eſt Anglia, hac de causa. Defuncto Cantuarienſi archiepiſcopo, ſcilicet Waltero Huberto, facta eſt diſſenſio inter regem et monachos de electione pontificis, alium rege alium monachis eligentibus. Cum autem plures monachorum veniſſent Romam pro cauſis ſingulorum electorum, apoſtolicus diſſenſionem eorum audiens caſſavit electiones ſingulorum, præcipiens ut de novo canonicam facerent electionem coram ipſo, et elegerunt magiſtrum Stephanum de Langetun, et ſcripſit pro eo regi Anglie, commendans ei perſonam ejus, ut eum reciperet. Rex autem graviter offenſus, tum quia caſſata eſt electio ejus tum quia monachi quos ipſe promiſerat contra promiſſionem ſuam fecerant, juravit quod nunquam prædictum Stephanum reciperet. Papa vero diu ſuſtinuit, ſcribens et exhortans regem ſed nichil exortando profecit; unde, ſicut prædictum eſt, terram ſuam interdixit, ita ut nec privatim nec publice cantaretur, et ita factum eſt ut nec morituri communionem nec mortui haberent ſepulturam.

Obiit Philippus[b] Dunhelmenſis epiſcopus.

Clerici timentes regis tyrannidem[bb] Oxoniam fere omnes reliquerunt, pauci autem remanentes non multo tempore poſt propter divinorum ſuſpendium ex toto villam interdicendo receſſerunt, partim apud Radinges, partim Pariſius.

Obiit dompnus Ricardus abbas de Kelchou,† cui ſucceſſit Henricus prior ejuſdem domus, xv. kalendas Julii [Jun. 17].

iiij. idus Septembris [Sep. 10] feria iiij., novum cimiterium de Driburc dedicatum eſt a Willelmo[c] epiſcopo ſancti Andree.

Obiit Gilebertus quondam abbas de Alnewic, cui ſucceſſit in anno ſequenti Galfridus abbas de Driburc, in cujus loco electus eſt dompnus
fol. 27. b. Willelmus prior de Driburc in abbatem ejuſdem domus.

Walterus electus Glaſguienſis, queſita licentia dompni pape,‡ in ſede

(33) [a] *Knyghton* gives the same date, col. 2415. Upon this dispute, see *M. Paris*, p. 155. [b] Philip of Poictiers, bishop of Durham, died 21st September 1208. [bb] The cause of this may be seen in *M. Paris*, p. 159. [c] William Malvoisin, bishop of St Andrews. * In the margin of the manuscript are added the words, "vj. abbas de Cupro." † In the margin "abbas de Kelchou vij." ‡ In red characters on the margin "[consecr]atur episcopus Glasguensis."

ſua apud Glaſgu conſecratus eſt in die commemorationis fidelium animarum [Nov. 2].

Adam[d] abbas de Alnewic depoſitus eſt, v. idus Decembris [Dec. 9].

Anno M.cc.ix. Johannes rex Anglie mandavit Willelmo regi Scottorum ut ei occurreret apud Nouum caſtellum, et obviaverunt adinvicem Boyeltun. Rex itaque Scotorum Willelmus proceſſit, et rex Anglorum venit uſque ad Norham, ix. kalendas Maij [Apr. 23], feria v^a^., et tam in reditu quam in tranſitu hoſpitatus eſt in Alnewic propriis expenſis; et habuerunt colloquium ambo reges apud prædictum caſtellum, et infecto negotio abinvicem diſceſſerunt vj^o^. kalendas Maij[e] [Apr. 26].

Radulfus ſacerdos de Dunbar accepit curam de Heccles.

Obiit epiſcopus Johannes Candide caſe, cui ſucceſſit Walterus camerarius Alani filii Roland.[f]

Obiit magiſter Randulfus archidiaconus ſancti Andree, cui ſucceſſit magiſter Laurentius officialis.

Alanus filius Rolandi duxit filiam Dauid comitis, fratris regis Scotie, in uxorem.[g]

Data eſt licentia a dompno papa in abbatiis per Angliam ſemel in ebdomada divina celebrare officia, voce ſubmiſſa, januis clauſis, excluſis ſecularibus.

Circa feſtum ſancti Jacobi [Jul. 25] rex Anglie et rex Scotie cum exercitibus ſuis adinvicem occurrerunt, ubi pacem inter eos pepigerunt; ita tamen quod rex Scottorum regi Anglorum duas filias ſuas dedit maritandas,[h] cum xiij. millibus librarum, et cepit licentiam ſubvertendi caſtellum quod erectum fuit contra Berwic, quod et factum eſt. Et pro pace tenenda dedit ei obſides filios proborum hominum terre ſue, et facta eſt contra voluntatem Scottorum.

[d] It is difficult to reconcile this with the notice of the abbot of Alnwick, in the former part of this year. [e] See *Fordun*, i. 525, 526; *M. Paris*, p. 158. It appears from the *Rot. Pat.*, 10th April, 10 John, that William had a safe-conduct when coming to the king of England. [f] This was Alan the son of Roland, fourth lord of Galloway. [g] *Brompton*, col. 975, says that her name was Cristian, which corrects an error into which *Dugdale* has fallen in his Baronage, i. 609, where he calls her Margaret. [h] His daughter Margaret was subsequently married to Hubert de Burgo, *Dugd. Baron.* i. 694, and Isabella to Roger, son of Hugh Bigot, fourth earl of Norfolk, a fact which, if correct, seems to have escaped *Dugdale*, p. 135. The treaty may be seen in the *Fœd.* i. 103. *Trivet*, a writer of the time of Edward the First, states, i. 153, that John was indignant because William had given his daughter in marriage to the earl of Boloign, and proceeded, in consequence, against Scotland.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

trorum civitatis, maximum ibidem celebratum eſt concilium, præcipue contra ſuperſticioſos hereticos, qui et domos viduarum penetraverant, et maximam innocentum multitudinem ſacram Scripturam ſiniſtra interpretatione docendo latenter ſeduxerant, quorum errores plus expedit reticendo dolere quam recitendo docere. Qui in eodem concilio de heretica pravitate convicti ſunt, et de nefanda ſecta magiſtri Amauri,[o] cujus oſſa ibidem audientibus omnibus et videntibus ut ceteri metum habeant, ab omnibus archiepiſcopis et epiſcopis excommunicata, extra ſacrum cimiterium projici jubentur; et ipſi heretici, xv. diebus ante natale domini [Dec. 10], in campis juxta capellam ſancti Honorati coram omni populo ſunt degradati, et laicorum cuſtodie mancipati, qui et poſt triduum præcepto domini regis igne conſumti ſunt. Qui tanta pertinacitate obduruerunt quod nec ſonitum nec tinnitum in flammis emiſerunt, quos laici Papelardos[p] appellaverunt. Magiſter autem Robertus de Curcún, vir vite venerabilis et in omni doctrina perſpicuus, cui a domino papa cum ceteris dignitatibus ſuis data eſt cura ſumma prædicacionis in Galliis, prædictos pſeudoprophetas a principio omni ſtudio perſecutus eſt, eoſque Almaricanos a prædicto Almarico denominavit, vel Godinos a Godino hæreſiarcha eorum, qui etiam pa[ri] pena punitus interiit. Plures autem errore eorum, decepti ſed compuncti, perpetuo carcer iſunt mancipati, prius tamen degradati a ſacris ſcilicet ordinibus, et ita factum eſt quod in illo anno maxima extitit tam Judeorum quam hereticorum perſecutio.

Laodouicus, filius Philippi regis Francie, miles a patre ſuo factus eſt cum ingenti gloria et exultatione, apud ſanctum, Licium die ſancti Johannes babtiſte [Jun. 24].

Anno M.CC.XJ. in die ſancte Marie Magdalene [Jul. 22] Johannes archidiaconus Laodonenſis electus eſt in epiſcopum de Dunkelden.[q]

Obiit Willelmus decanus de Cuningham.

Vigilia ſanctorum Petri et Pauli [Jun. 28] Willelmus de Bois factus eſt cancellarius domini regis Scocie.

Rex Anglie, firmatis caſtellis in Wales, eam ſibi ſubjugavit.[r]

[o] Almaric or Amaury, a professor in the University of Paris, denied the actual presence in the eucharist and the resurrection of the dead, and asserted that the worship of images was idolatry. Lenglet du Fresnoy *Tabl. Chronolog.* ii. 467; Card. Mansi's addit. to *Raynaldi Ann. Eccl.* ad an. 1210. [p] See the word in *Du Cange* and *Roquefort*. [q] See *Keith*, p. 78. [r] *Knyghton*, col. 2420.

Obiit domnus Warinus abbas Rieuallis, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Helias cellerarius ejuſdem domus.

Tres abbates, ſcilicet de Fontibus, et de Furn̄[es], et de Caldeia, benedicti ſunt a dompno R. Dunenſi epiſcopo apud Melros, ipſo die ſancte Lucie [Dec. 13], et alii duo abbates eodem anno ibidem ab eodem benedictionis ſue munus acceperunt.

Eodem autem anno facta eſt univerſaliter in omni regione ſtrages hominum innumerabilis, incipiens ab oriente nec deſinens uſque in occidentem. Factum eſt enim quod cum Otho,[s] vir inter omnes coevos ſuos proſapia præclarus, in omni acie miles ſtatura eminentiſſimus, in omni exercitu militia propugnator probatiſſimus, a dompno papa in imperatorem promotus, inunctus et coronatus, innumeras orientalis plage ſibi ſubjugaſſet provincias, cede tamen prius in eſtimabili peracta, nec adhuc humano
fol. 28. b. ſanguine ſaciatus, cruentas manus crudeliſſime in matrem propriam in[j]iciens, apoſtolice ſedis dignitates comminuens, proprias poſſeſſiones ab ipſa violenter niſus eſt extorquere. O quam inſaciabilis ambitionis ingluvies, quæ quanto majora devorat tanto lacius hiando fame inextinguibili ſemper nova devorando ejulando depoſcit! O quam inproba terrene dignitatis aviditas, que nuſquam honoris terminos attendens, ſemper ad alcioris magiſtratus apicem poſſe conſcendere ſuis fautoribus pollicitans, eoſque infra omnium vitiorum ſpurcicias latenter præcipitans, manus pluſquam ſacrilegas in Deum etiam porrigere compellit! Hæc et hiis ſimilia non ſolum in prædicto ſed etiam in omni qui præſumtuoſe in ſancte matris eccleſie poſſeſſiones manus extollit violentas, de facili poſſunt comperiri. Quid plura? apoſtolica in eum publice et in propatulo lata eſt ſentencia, qua promulgata ex decreto dompni pape novus imperator ſubſtitui edicitur. Sed quo fine, vel qua lege, hæc nimis inproba litis conteſtatio fuerit dirimata et determinata ſequens annorum ſeries planius declarabit.

Eodem etiam anno accidit, quod cum jam per quinquennium vel amplius, Albigenſes,[t] gens ſcilicet aſpera et a Deo reprobata, juſtitiam Dei

[s] See *M. Paris*, p. 138; *Henault*, p. 144. [t] Concerning the crusade against the Albigenses, first begun in 1206, much information may be derived from *Velly*, iii. 433, and the following pages, and from *Anquetil*, ii. 164. See also *Fordun*, ii. 31; *M. Paris*, p. 167; *Venema Hist. Eccl.* vi. c. 115–126; *Reinier, ap. Bibl. Patrum*, edit. Lugd. vol. xxv. The recent volume of *Bouquet* is occupied by a complete collection of those original writers who illustrate this subject.

a ſe abigentes, ſuam volentes conſtituere, catholice fidei religionem manifeſta perſecutione impugnaverant; ex perſuaſione apoſtolice admonitionis et virtute verbi divine prædicationis, ſed et principaliter ex gratia divine inſpirationis, unanimiter contra prædictos divine legis deriſores non modica turba fidelium in partibus coadunata eſt Tholoſanis, que, divine virtutis diſpoſitione, in acies diſpartita, pungna campeſtri qualem non meminit etas præſencium infidelium ſtragem dederunt. Hoc autem

Factum eſt anno milleno. bis centeno monodeno,
Septembrique die. quarta poſt feſta Marie,

ſub duce Chriſtianiſſimo et comite invictiſſimo Simone, dicto de Munford[u] vel de Rocheford, qui eoſdem a principio vehementiſſimo fervore perſequutus eſt.

Hac etiam vix finita et caſſata perturbatione, et ecce recens ſubrepit Chriſtianorum aliunde perſecutio! Impetuoſa enim et ignominioſa turba paganorum cum claſſe non modica per litora Hÿſpanie applicuerat, qui et Chriſtianos ad prœliandum invitaverunt. In quos rex magnanimus, cognomine tamen rex parvus, cum commilitonibus ſuis inſurgens virtute divina fere omnes conquaſſavit; vix enim rex et princeps eorum dictus de Mairhoc, cum maxima ignominia vivus evaſit.[w]

Rex autem Gallie, terram regis Anglie in tranſmarinis partibus ſibi ſubjugando, non modicum ſanguinem effudit.[x] Conſimilem autem ſtragem rex Anglie, terram Hÿbernie et Wales ſibi ſubjugando, perpetravit.[y] Sed et rex Scotie filium Macwillelmi, Guthred ſcilicet, perſequendo proprioſque ſeductores deſtruendo, multorum cadavera inanimata reliquit.[z]

Anno M.CC.XIJ. exiit a ſummo pontifice Innocencio generale mandatum in omnem Chriſtiane profeſſionis regionem, ut omni ceſſante excuſatione univerſi eccleſiarum paſtores ad terminum prefixum, ſcilicet anno M°.CC°.XV°.

[u] See *Dugd. Bar.* i. 752; *Velly*, iii. 456. [w] *Henault*, p. 144. This victory was gained upon 12th July, 1212, by Alphonso IX. king of Castille, Peter II. king of Arragon, and Sancho I. king of Navarre; see also *Knyghton*, col. 2418. *Trivet* relates that the king of Arragon sent as a trophy of his victory, to the pope, the lance and standard of Meramomelin, p. 155. [x] *Henault*, p. 144; *Velly*, iii. 467; *L'Art*, i. 581. [y] *Knyghton*, col. 2418; *M. Paris*, p. 160. *Fordun*, i. 531, is more copious in his account of this insurrection.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

eſt magiſter Andreas de Mureuia, qui renuens epiſcopari, queſita licencia a dompno papa, tante dignitatis honorem humiliter reſignavit; loco cujus ſubrogatur Robertus capellanus domini W[illelmi] regis Scottorum.

Dompnus Adam abbas de Melros electus eſt ad curam epiſcopatus Cathenſis, nonas Auguſti [Aug. 5].

Dompnus Ernaldus abbas Ciſtercii electus eſt et conſecratus in archiepiſcopum ad Narbon. Hic omni ſtudio verbum vite prædicando, fidem Chriſti confirmando, Albigenſes perſequendo, eorum ſectam deſtruxit; cui ſucceſſit dompnus Ernaldus, abbas de Fonte Johannis.

Dompnus Wido, abbas Clareuallis, diutino rigore ordinis laſſatus et nimia ſenectute aggravatus, que ultra tenere non potuit, ſigillum ejuſdem domus et prælationem Deo et ordini reſignavit. Qui paucis intervenientibus diebus in venerabili etatis maturitate ex hac luce migravit, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Conradus abbas de Villiaco, de Braibantia.[b]

Dompnus Adam, abbas de Neubotil, humilitatis gratia ſuo ceſſit officio, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Alanus ſubprior de Melros.

Obiit pie memorie magiſter Willelmus de Montibus, cancellarius eccleſie Lincolnenſis, poſt paſcha [Apr. 14], cujus corpus anno ſequenti, reddita Chriſtianitate per Angliam, in eccleſiam Lincolnenſem eſt traſlatum, ibidemque cum debita reverentia eſt tumulatum.

Anno M.CC.XIIIJ. conſecratus eſt prædictus A[dam] abbas de Melros in epiſcopum Cathenſem a dompno Willelmo Maleuicino, epiſcopo Sancti Andree, menſe Maio, die ſancti Mamerti epiſcopi [Maij 11], cui ſucceſſit dompnus Hugo de Clippeſtun, monachus ejuſdem domus, idibus Maij [Maij 15].

Pie recordationis dompnus Willelmus rex Scottorum, viam univerſe carnis aggrediens, regno ſuo in ſumma pace permanente, felici exitu migravit ad Dominum, anno regni ſui xlix. et etatis ſue lxxij. ij. nonarum Decembris [Dec. 4]. Dompnus Alexander, filius predicti Willelmi regis, cum non modico agmine magnatum[d] ad Sconam profectus, ibidem tam honorifice quam pacifice more regio et digna celebritate regni Scotia gubernacula ſuſcepit, anno etatis ſue xvij., viiij. idus Decembris [Dec. 6].

[b] These two words are added by a later hand. [c] See *Fordun*, i. 533. [d] The names of several are given by *Fordun*, ii. 3, namely, the earls of Stratherne, Athol, Angus, Menteth and Buchan, William de Bosco the chancellor, and the bishops of St Andrews, Glasgow, and Ross.

Dompnus Willelmus celerarius de Melros electus est in abbatem de Glenlus.

Dedicata est ecclesia sancte Marie de Hawic a dompno A. episcopo Cathenensi iiij. kalendas Junii [Maij 29].

Dompnus abbas Cistertiensis visitationis sue gratia in Angliam advenit.

Obiit pie memorie Johannes episcopus de Dunkelden, nonas Octobris [Oct. 7], post quem electus est Hugo, dictus de sigillo.

Dompnus Alanus abbas de Neubotil, humili devotione ad propriam domum suam rediens, curam regiminis in capitulo resignavit, viij. kalendas Junii [Maij 25], cui successit dompnus Ricardus cellerarius ejusdem domus.

Intravit magister Stephanus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis in Angliam inter pascha et pentecosten [Mar. 30—Maij 18], exultantibus omnibus et dicentibus, "Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini."[e]

Cessavit interdictum in Anglia circa kalendas Julii [Jul. 1].

Missus est in Angliam quidam ex clericis domini pape, Pandulfus nomine,[f] ut cor regis emolliret et ad satisfactionem congruam suaderet, qui compacta nec peracta pace Romam rediit. In cujus reditu missus est et alius vir quidem magne opinionis, nomine Nicholaus, professione monachus Cistertiensis, officio summus apostolice sedis penitentialis, ad hoc quidem missus ut prolocutam formam pacis legationis sue auctoritate confirmaret, et congrua satisfactione suscepta ipsum regem ab anathematis vinculo absolveret. Interim autem Philippus rex Francie haut dubium quin divina dispositione excitatus, adversus eum cum omni impetu exercitus sui insurgens etiam usque ad mare Anglicum pervenerat.[g] Sed et supradictus P.* simplex propheta in faciem regis inproperia exaggeravit, et regie dignitatis amissionem constanter prædicavit, et quia filius bone mulieris post eum regnaturus esset intimavit; quod dictum esse de domino Philippo, sancte matris ecclesie filio, arbitramur. Tam multiplici igitur terrore perterritus, in adventu supradicti cardinalis, Deo et sancte matri ecclesie Romane et summo pontifici humagium suum et regni sui subjectio-

[e] According to *M. Paris*, he returned to England in January 1213; p. 162. [f] *Knyghton*, col. 2418; *M. Paris*, p. 163. [g] *Velly*, iii. 467; *Anquetil*, ii. 176; *L'Art*, i. 581; *Fordun*, ii. 11, 20. * On the margin, "Petrus Eremita."

nem perpetuam, mira manſuetudine, in manibus legati offerebat;[h] ad cujus ſubjectionis teſtimonium et humagii recognitionem redditum annualem, ſcilicet M. marcas, vij. ſcilicet pro Anglia et iij. pro Hybernia, ex proprio talamo Deo et ſummo pontifici et omnibus ejuſdem ſucceſſoribus, ſe et omnes heredes ſuos exhibituros, tam ipſe quam magnates terre ſue, tactis etiam ſanctuariis, pepigerunt. Additum etiam eſt in juramento, quod plenam faceret reſtitutionem omnium, quæcunque ab initio interdictionis terre ſue ab eccleſiis et eccleſiaſticis perſonis extorſerat, et quod, terram ſuam a domino papa quaſi ſummo rege inpoſterum teneret. Rex igitur hec omnia promtiſſime ſe facturum pollicitans, coronam etiam regni ſub fol. 30. pedibus legati ponendam exhibuit. Per omnia benedictus Deus fortis et potens, qui ſuperbiencium colla ſibi ſubjugare et obduratorum corda novit cum voluerit ad penitentiam vocare! Rex tamen non dum intelligens ſe nomen regium et priſtine dignitatis honorem amiſiſſe, ſepe dictum P[etrum] ſimplicem crudeli morte interimi præcepit;[i] quod amariſſime poſtmodum ſe feciſſe penituit, ut inferius declarabitur.

Commiſſum eſt prœlium campeſtre inter Philippum regem Francie et Othonem quondam imperatorem Alemannie, die dominica proxima poſt feſtum ſancti Jacobi, eo anno vj. kalendas Auguſti [Jul. 27], in Flandriis inter Tornacum et pontem de Bouines.[k] In illo autem conflictu, prout ſcripſit dompnus H. abbas de Urſicampo, dompno A. abbati Ciſterſienſi capti ſunt ex parte Othonis comes Flandrie, comes Bolonie, comes Saliſbirie, comes de Tenekebroc, comes Piloſus; capti ſunt etiam barones et baronum filii de Flandria, de Alemania, meliores et nobiliores omnes milites egregii in acie provocantes, quos ipſe abbas numerando nominavit fere ſcepcies xx^{ti}. Ex parte Othonis erant $\overline{xxx}$. [30,000] equitum et $\overline{cc}$. [200,000] peditum, numerus militum captorum cc.xx^{ti}, interfectorum militum lxx, peditum interfectorum iij^{a}. millin milium; de Francis autem tres milites tantum. De rege autem Francie verum eſt quod de equo dejectus corruit inter inimicos ſuos crudeliſſimos, qui nichil aliud ſiciebant quam ejus ſanguinem. Sed divina miſeracione, et ut ipſe poſtmodum confeſſus eſt, Ciſtercienſis ordinis apud Deum interceſſione

[h] *Knyghton*, col. 2419; *Fordun*, ii. 24. A much more ample account of the proceedings between John and Pandulf may be found in the *Chronicle of Lanercost*. [i] *Fordun*, ii. 8; *Knyghton*, col. 2424. [k] Concerning the battle of Bouvines, see *Velly*, iii. 475; *Anquetil*, ii. 182; *L'Art*, i. 581; *M. Paris*, p. 165.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Cauſa tamen multiplex illud exigebat,
Nam rex mores optimos regni pervertebat,
Jura, leges; ſubditos recte non regebat,
Quicquid erat placitum ſummum jus credebat;
Proprios indigenas nimis deprimebat,
Barbaros rutarios illis præponebat;
Heredes legitimos obſides perdebat,
Quorum adventicius terras poſſidebat.
Regis ad colloquium milites citati,
Caute ſibi præcavent, veniunt armati;
Jurant unanimiter jam ſe nolle pati
Amplius tyrannidem regis tam ingrati.
Die primo veniunt juri parituri,
Rex venire diſtulit, nolens ſtare juri,
Diem ponit alterum temporis futuri,
Nec venit, ſed veniunt ipſum coacturi.*
Regis ergo poſtulant depoſitionem,
Legis niſi faciat emendationem
Plenam, et exhibeat certam cautionem,
Pacis ad perpetuam conſervationem.
Humagium quod fecerant reconſignaverunt,
Et barones militum cauſam ſuſceperunt,
Hinc in ſeptem acies ſeſe diviſerunt,
Terras, urbes, prædia, caſtraque ceperunt.
Horum terras complices regis veſtaverunt;
Hinc et hinc quamplurima mala peregerunt.
Et dum ſic diucius ſibi adverſantur
Fiunt homicida, cenſus diſſipantur.
Leges tandem priſtinas regni ficientes,
Sed in regem mittere manus non volentes,
Formam pacis congruam inter ſe fecerunt,†
Et diſtricte ſuper hac regem convenerunt.

* In the margin, "v. idus Maij [Maij 11] ad Norhamtun."

† In the margin, "xiv. kalendas Julij [Jun. 18] in prato de Stenes."

Formam pacis renuens inde rex receſſit,
Sed coactus poſtmodum omnia conceſſit;
Et ut manus militum caute declinaret,
Quicquid eſſet placitum promiſit ut ſervaret.
Omne [igitur]* pactum pariter in ſcriptum reduxerunt,
Et ſigillum regium apponi pecierunt,
Qui promittens placide diem prolongavit,
Et ut ad Oxoniam venirent, intimavit.
Rex, collectis viribus, ad diem quem præfixit
Venit,† ſed articulis pacis contradixit;
Receſſerunt igitur magno cum rancore,
Error ſic poſterior pejor fit priore.

Rex igitur interim ad novum nocendi genus ſe convertit; conſilium enim habuit neſcio cujus Achitophel, ut totam Anglorum progeniem ab Anglia funditus eradicaret et barbaris nationibus terram Anglie perpetuo poſſidendam donaret. Rex tamen regum et Dominus dominantium, cujus decretum nunquam poterit infirmari, aliter fieri præordinavit;

Satis enim miſericorditer innocentes liberavit,
Nec minus mirabiliter conſilium Achitophel diſſipavit;

dum namque ex parte ipſius regis quidam ex ſuis fautoribus tranſmarinis, Hugo dictus de Boues, ineſtimabilem navium multitudinem congregaſſet, et eas etiam ad ſummum uſque multitudine malignantium repleſſet, contigit ut ipſe Hugo, cum omni illa claſſica multitudine, vj. kalendas Octobris [Sep. 26] verſus Angliam vela ventis explicaret. Et ecce elevatis ad imperium ſummi Regis marinis fluctibus, tam ipſe Hugo dux tanti ſceleris, quam ceteri ſcelerati ſubito ſubmerſi ſunt quaſi plumbum in aquis vehementibus, ita ut ex omni illa multitudine navium nulla penitus optatum litus inveniret, ſed tam nautas quam naves et ceteros tranſfretantes maris unda ſeviens avido gurgite deglutivit, exceptis pauciſſimis qui poſt diutinam fatigationem, procellarum etiam et ventorum infeſtationem, vix

* Added above the line by a later hand.

† In the margin, "xiij. kalendas Augusti."

tanti diſcriminis impetum cum magno periculo evaſerunt. Nec ſic quidem, ut creditur, evaſiſſent niſi de concepto ſcelere compuncti ab ipſo qui dominatur poteſtati maris, cui ſcilicet mare et venti obediunt, tota cordis contritione veniam queſiſſent. Cum lacrimis enim et ſingultibus iter ſanctum verſus Ieroſolimam devoverunt, et in carne propria crucis ſancte ſignaculum ab invicem ſuſceperunt. Per omnia benedictus Deus, qui incredulis et obſtinatis meritum ſupplicium non negavit, penitentibus vero et veniam petentibus motum fluctuum maris mitigavit!

Celebratum eſt concilium generale apud Romam per xv. dies ad kalendas Novembris[a] [Nov. 1]; in quo concilio multa ad extirpationem vitiorum et deſtructionem hereticorum, ad confirmationem etiam fidelium et emendationem morum, Spiritu ſancto inſpirante, ſunt conſtituta. Inter que etiam ſtatutum eſt approbante ſacro concilio, et auctoritate apoſtolica firmiter præceptum eſt, ut ad ſubſidium ſancte terre omnes omnino in eccleſiis beneficiati, tam ſubditi quam prælati viceſimam partem omnium eccleſiaſticorum proventuum per ſubſequens triennium integre conferrent, per manus eorum quos ad hoc opus apoſtolica aſſignaret providentia, exceptis quibuſdam religioſis et hiis qui perſonaliter in terram ſanctam eſſent profecturi. Ipſe autem dominus papa et omnes cardinales, ne in humeros aliorum honera inportabilia inponere viderentur, decimam omnium proventuum ſuorum perſolverunt. Præter hec etiam dominus papa triginta millia librarum cruce ſignatis aſſignavit, et ex alia parte iij^a^. millia marcarum. Præceptum eſt etiam ut anno ſecundo ſequenti, id eſt anno ab incarnatione domini M^o^.cc^o^.xvij^o^., omnes cruce ſancta ſignati ab univerſis mundi partibus congregati in kalendas Junii [Jun. 1] in regno Siçilicie[b] adunarentur. Notandum etiam quod in eodem concilio, præſidente domino papa Innocentio iij^o^., pontificatus ſui anno xviij^o^., qui Conſtantiniano dicitur, fuerunt epiſcopi cccc. et xij., inter quos extiterunt de præcipuis patriarchis ij^o^. videlicet Conſtantinopolitanus et Ieroſolimitanus, Antiochenus autem gravi languore detentus non potuit venire, ſed miſit pro ſe vicarium ſuum Antidorenſem epiſcopum, Alexandrinus autem ſub Saracenorum dominio conſtitutus, fecit quod potuit, mittens pro ſe germanum ſuum diaconem. Primates autem et metropolitani lxxi., fol. 31.

(35) [a] The Council of Lateran was held from the 11th to the 30th of November. *L'Art*, iii. 163, 8vo. [b] Siciliæ?

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

auſtrali parte Scotie mira et inaudita villarum et urbium vaſtatio. Audito enim quod dominus Alexander rex, Scottorum, Northumbriam ſibi vendicaſſet, et humagium baronum Northumbrie ſuſcepiſſet, Johannes rex Anglie, ſumptis ſecum rutariis ſuis, verſus Scotiam cum impetu magno vertit habenas. Audito vero ejus adventu barones de patria Eboraucenſi, qui contra ipſum juraverant, nimio terrore percuſſi, præſidium domini regis Scottorum requirentes, ipſius præſenciam adierunt, humagia ſua fecerunt, fidelitatem etiam et ſecuritatem omnes ſimul tactis ſanctuariis juraverunt, iij. ỳdus Januarii [Jan. 11, 1215-6] in capitulo monachorum de Melros. Rex autem Anglie, poſt ipſos ſubſequenter adveniens, villas eorum et opida, poſſeſſiones et predia gladio vindice vaſtavit et igne. Ipſi etiam barones villas ſuas proprias et blada ante adventum regis, ne illi eſſent in auxilium, combuſſerunt; et ita factum eſt ut magna pars regionis ſimul igne ſuccederetur. Nam iij. idus Januarii [Jan. 11] combuſta eſt villa de Werc, v. idus ejuſdem [Jan. 9] Alnewic, vij. idus ejuſdem [Jan. 7] Mitford et Morpath, xvij. kalendas Februarii [Jan. 16] Rokeſburgia cum viculis et ſuburbiis quamplurimis.

xviij°. kalendas Februarii [Jan. 15] cepit Johannes rex Anglie villam et caſtellum de Berwic,[d] ubi cum rutariis ſuis feroci ſupra modum et inhumana uſus eſt tỳrannide, utriuſque enim ſexus homines quoſcunque ſatellites diaboli apprehendere potuerunt, alios per articulos manuum et pedum ſuſpendentes, alios diverſis ſuppliciis torquentes, nefandi queſtus intuitu immaniſſime cruciaverunt. Ibi etiam Judeos ſecum adduxiſſe et magiſtros malicie illos effeciſſe refertur. Inde vero progrediens Hadintoniam die tercia [Jan. 18] combuſſit, et Dunbar et alias villas in partibus illis voraci flamma deſtruxit. In reditu autem ſuo rutarii ſui, miniſtri diaboli, abbatiam de Coldeingam expoliaverunt, villam etiam de Berwic ſuccederunt, ipſo rege incipiente. Domum enim, in qua hoſpitatus eſt, propria manu, ut dicitur, contra morem regium indecenter accendit.[f] fol. 32.

Eodem anno, menſe Februario, dominus Alexander rex Scottorum cum manu valida et exercitu ſuo univerſo poſt regem Anglie iter arripiens, terram illius uſque ad Carleolum, et ultra, igne voraci vaſtavit et armis.[g]

[d] In the margin, "B'." [e] It appears from an entry upon the Patent Rolls of John, that he was at Berwick upon the 20th January, *an.* 17. [f] Concerning these events, see *Fordun*, ii. 85. [g] *Fordun*, ii. 85.

Hac etiam vice, quod dolendum eſt, invito domino rege et omnimodis prohibente, et firmam pacem ſuam religioſis concedente, Scotti quidam, non magiſtri milicie ſed miniſtri malitie, domum de Holmcultran omnibus quecunque potuerunt attingere, ſacris videlicet libris, veſtimentis, calicibus, equis et animalibus, utenſilibus et indumentis, tam nefaria et ſcelerata dementia expoliaverunt, ut etiam monachum in infirmitorio in extremis poſitum, cilicio ſuperpoſitum, pannis quibus indutus erat denudarent, nec ullam reverentiam ſacris altaribus exhiberent. Quod tamen peccatum non pertranſivit inultum, nam dum reverterentur cum præda, ſubmerſi ſunt in fluvio quodam, Edena dicto, quantum ad eſtimationem hominum pluſquam mille nongenti Scotti in brevi hora diei. Ultio digna Dei!

Eodem anno, menſe Julio, cum exercitu ſuo univerſo, exceptis Scottis de quibus expenſas ſumſit, iterum Carleolum profectus eſt, eamque obſedit; que videlicet civitas Carleoli, vj. idus Auguſti [Aug. 8] reddita eſt illi; caſtellum tamen illa vice non expugnavit. Inde vero progrediens per medium Anglie cum omni exercitv ſuo, vivente et invidente Johanne rege Anglie, uſque ad Doueram, in occurſum domini Laodiuici filii regis Francie, progreſſus eſt; qui eodem anno ij. nonarum Maii [Maij 6] cum multitudine navium copioſa ad interventum baronum Anglie, ut eis eſſet in auxilium, amplicuerat.[h] In hoc itaque procinctu itineris occiſus eſt Euſtacius de Veſci, gener ipſius regis, in obſidione caſtelli Bernardi.[i]

Et ſciendum quod adveniente Laodowico in Angliam, Willelmus Longa ſpata, frater ipſius regis Anglie, comes Saliſbirie,[k] et alii multi ab ipſo rege divertentes ad Laodowicum ſe tranſtulerunt, quod quidem plus doli quam dilectionis intuitu, plus ſubvertendi quam ſuccurrendi gratia ſe feciſſe, per ſeditionem ſubſecutam innotuit. Hac etiam vice dominus A. rex Scottorum in Anglia moram faciens, humagium fecit dicto Laodowico [apud Londonias][l] ut dicitur, ſub ea forma qua barones Anglie fecerant eidem; et tam ipſe Laodowicus quam ceteri barones Anglie,

[h] *Anquetil*, ii. 189; *Velly*, iii. 494. It is probable that the last word in this sentence is an error of the scribe, for "applicuerat." [i] *Dugd. Baron.* i. 93. He had married Margaret, a natural daughter of King William, concerning which lady, see a curious story in *Knyghton*, col. 2422. [k] William, III. earl of Salisbury, was natural son of Henry II., by Rosamund, his concubine. [l] The words inclosed within brackets are added by a hand of the fifteenth century, instead of "ut dicitur," which is repeated twice in the MS.

tactis ſanctuariis, juraverunt quod nunquam ſine ipſo rege Scottorum pactum pacis aut concordie cum rege Anglie inirent; quod tamen omnino non eſt obſervatum, ut patebit inferius.[ll]

Eodem anno, xvij. kalendas Auguſti [Jul. 16], pie recordationis odminus Innocencius papa iij.[m] ex hac luce, Domino vocante, feceſſit, anno pontificatus ſui xix°.; cui ſucceſſit vir venerabilis, tam ſcientia quam etate maturus, dominus Honorius epiſcopus et cardinalis, xiij°. kalendas Auguſti [Jul. 20].

Eodem anno obiit dompnus Henricus, abbas Rieuallis, apud Ruhford, ibidemque ſepultus eſt; cui ſucceſſit in regimine dompnus Willelmus abbas de Melros, ij°. kalendas Septembris [Aug. 31], loco cujus electus eſt in abbatem de Melros[mm] dompnus Radulfus cellerarius ejuſdem domus, xviij°. kalendas Octobris [Sep. 14], ibidemque a domino Hugone epiſcopo Dulkeldenſi benedictionis ſue munus adeptus eſt iij°. kalendas Octobris [Sep. 29].

Dompnus Ricardus, abbas de Neubotil, ſuo ceſſit officio, vj. kalendas Auguſti [Jul. 27], cui ſucceſſit dompnus Adam, cellerarius ejuſdem domus, xiij°. kalendas Septembris [Aug. 20].

Eodem anno, xvj. kalendas Novembris [Oct. 17], obiit Johannes rex Anglie[n] apud Newerc,[nn] cujus viſcera extracta ſepulta ſunt in abbatiam de Crokeſtun, corpus vero traductum uſque ad Wireceſtre, ibidemque ſepultum eſt in monaſterio.

Eodem tempore miſſus erat in Angliam, a latere domini pape, cardinalis quidam Galo[nnn] nomine, ut pro rege Johanne, et ipſius heredibus et eorum libertatibus tuendis, contra dominum Laodowicum et ceteros omnes regis adverſarios, apoſtolice auctoritatis munimine fultus, conſtanter aſtaret, quod et conſtantiſſime fecit. Defuncto enim, ut dictum eſt, rege, aſſumtis ſecum domino Henrico archiepiſcopo Dublinenſi et domino Petro epiſcopo Wintonienſi, filium regis et heredem, Henricum nomine, puerum ſeptennem, apud Wireceſtriam coronaverunt. Eodem die dompnus abbas

[ll] A history of the invasion of England by Louis is in preparation by *M. Francisque Michel*, the learned and industrious editor of various publications illustrative of the early history and literature of his country. [m] Innocent III. died 16th or 17th July 1216, and was succeeded by Honorius III. [mm] Margin, "xij. abbas de Melros," written in red ink. [n] On the margin of the MS. "Obiit Joh' rex Anglie, cui successit H. filius ejus." [nn] John died upon the 19th of October. See *M. Paris*, p. 189. [nnn] See *M. Paris*, p. 195.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

falli, tanto certius ea que veritatis ore prædicta ſunt, jam in parte fuiſſe impleta, et que reſtant procul dubio credenda ſunt eſſe complenda. Veritatis ſiquidem ore, teſte Ewangeliſta, ſcimus fuiſſe prædictum, "erunt ſigna in ſole et luna et ſtellis, et in terris preſſura gentium præ confuſione, ſonitus maris et fluctuum" etc. Cum igitur nichil in terra, quamlibet minimum, ſine cauſa fiat, certum eſt quod nec majora ſine majori cauſa proveniant. Signum igitur magnum, immo ſigna plura et permaxima, que nuper in partibus Galwethie apparuerunt, ſub quanta potui brevitate perſtringens, ſanctitati veſtre tranſmittere curavi. Quod nullatenus tantis tamque venerandis viris facere præſumſiſſem, niſi cercius de conſcientia eorum mihi conſtaret, qui prædicta ſigna propriis oculis viderunt, et rei ordinem ore veridico in præſentia noſtra et multorum narraverunt. Contigit igitur converſum quendam ordinis noſtri, virum morigeratum, ſobrium, caſtum et probate ſatis religionis, iter facere, die videlicet ſancti Ambroſii epiſcopi in craſtino palmarum, pridie N. Aprilis [Apr. 4], luna[oo] xiij[a]. in noctis crepuſculo, et ecce! reſpiciente prædicto converſo, lunam plenam vidit et rotundam, et ſtatim in ipſa hora quaſi funiculus quidam niger et ſubpallidus lunam in duas diviſit partes. Sed et nigredo prædicti funiculi in mediam partem lune que verſus aquilonem erat, ſe diffundens, ipſam partem lune nigriorem et pallidiorem cetera parte effecit, et ſtatim quaſi in ictu oculi pars ipſa pallidior ab alia parte lune ſcindi viſa eſt et dirumpi, et ad ſpacium unius ſtadii elongari, et quaſi in tanta violentia videbatur pars illa pallidior ab alia parte lune fuiſſe avulſa ut ſcintillas, more draconis in aere diſcurrentis, emitteret. Tandem poſt moram aliquantulam, pars ipſa pallidior lune paulatim et quaſi moroſe ad aliam partem appropiabat, nunc ſe ipſam quaſi meticuloſe retrahendo, nunc quaſi coacta illac ſe impellendo; tandem vero cum jam prædicte partes lune invicem ſibi convenirent, ecce nubes utramque partem operuit et prædicta viſio diſparuit. Ad flatum igitur venti, tranſvolante nube, iterum luna deſub nube erupit, et ſtatim ad magnitudinem trium lunarum creviſſe viſa eſt; et ſtatim deformatio illa per crementa in firmamento ſe diffundens, in caſtellum ſpecioſum tranſformatur, cujus caſtelli turres et muri, propugna-

fol. 33.

[oo] No eclipse of the moon took place at or near this date, which can account for the prodigy which led to this letter.

culis ſufficienter muniti, prominebant. Ad hoc ſpectaculum, tam inſolitum quam horrendum, tam converſum quam ſervientem ſuum timor invaſit et tremor; et ait ſerviens ad converſum, "magiſter, quid putas ſibi volunt iſta? nunquid putas dies judicii advenit?" Et ille, "nequaquam, fili; ſed virtutes Dei omnipotentis ſunt, qui pro voluntate ſua, ſigna, portenta, prodigia facit et mirabilia." Et adjecit ſerviens, "audivi frequenter quod per phitoniſſas et maleficas et incantatrices feminas hujuſmodi mutatione luna ſolet deformari." Et ille, "non eſt ita, fili; quin pocius credendum eſt quod aliquod mirum et humano generi horrendum portendant." Interim autem luna, depoſita caſtelli forma, in navem pergrandem et elegantiſſima fabrica factam formata eſt. Sed et unus tantum homo, cujus maxima erat ſtatura, in navi quaſi ejuſdem navis nauta apparuit. Prædicta igitur navis, extenſo velo et explicito, velociſſimo curſu per tranſverſum inſule de Man verſus Hyberniam velificare viſa eſt. Poſt hæc vero luna, abjecta navis forma, iterum in caſtellum magnum et ſpectantibus ſupra modum horrendum tranſformata eſt, et hac vice vexillum quoddam regale, quale cum exercitibus regum ad bellum proficiſcentium præferri
fol. 33. b. ſolet, in prædicto caſtello apparuit: et quod magis mirandum fuit, lingule[p] ille, ſive caudule, que in extremitatibus vexillorum dependent, in prædicto vexillo quaſi ad flatum venti moveri et agitari videbantur. Poſt hec, aliquanto interpoſito intervallo, omnis caſtelli illius machina diſparuit, et luna propria reſumta forma, naturali curſu progreſſa eſt. Poſt hec turris quædam parvula et nebuloſa, minimis munita propugnaculis, breviſſimo ſpatio ſupra lunam apparuit et ſtatim diſparuit. Luna vero tam crebra ſui vexatione, tam inconvenienti deformatione, tam violenta, tam ſubita ſuimet mutatione, quaſi injuriam paſſa, turbata, contriſtata et conturbata, pallida manſit et decolorata, tandem vero proprio reſumto colore in ſe ipſum reverſa eſt.

Advertat igitur ſanctitas veſtra, ſi tam inſolitum ſpectaculum, tam mon-

[p] In the former edition, this was printed "singulæ," but incorrectly. The word, in an anglicised form, is used in the metrical romance of *Lybeaus Disconus*, where it is not understood by *Ritson*; see his *Engl. Met. Romances*, iii. 396. It is, I apprehend, nothing more than a diminutive of the word *lingua*, and is intended to express those pendant slips which were attached to the ends of ancient banners. Specimens of it, from a manuscript executed during the reign of Henry III., may be seen in *Strutt's Manners and Customs*, plates 46, 47, 50, 52, 53, 62.

ſtroſum portentum, tam horrendum miraculum ſilentio tegi debuerit. Et ſi Creator non tantum lune, ſed tocius creature præcellentiſſime ſpecioſitati lune et fere omnium elementorum firmamenti, etiam terre et maris ſacramenta in ſe continenti non pepercit, imo pro humani generis præmunicione tanta tamque diverſa deformitate ipſam lunam dehoneſtari permiſit, quid de ipſis fiet pro quibus hec præoſtenſa ſunt, qui nec timore Dei, nec pavore gehenne, ſive alia quacunque de cauſa, a perditionis ſue via revertuntur?"

Anno M.CC.XVIJ. conſecratus eſt Ricardus de Mariſco in epiſcopum Dunelmenſem.[q] fol. 34.

Eodem anno, menſe Julio, factum eſt navale bellum inter Franciam et Angliam, noſtris temporibus inauditum. Commorante enim in Lundoniis domino Laodowico cum magna militum multitudine, ne aliquod ſubſidium de Francia eidem adveniret, Anglici portus omnes occupaverant et marina littora diſtrictiſſime cuſtodiebant. Franci vero in manu valida et navium multitudine copioſa venientes, vice prima in maris medio victoriam adepti optatum litus poſſederunt: ſed vice verſa, Deo diſponente, congregatis undique nautis et navibus, iterum in medio maris adinvicem obviantes, congreſſione facta, Anglici victoriam optinuerunt et archipiratam Francorum, Euſtachium monachum[r] appellatum, cum aliis innumeris occiderunt; quorum cadavera piſcibus maris ſepelienda commiſerunt, quorum exequias marine bellue celebraverunt. Nobiliores autem retinentes in firma cuſtodia, ſub ſpe pacis et concordie firmioris conſervabant. Nomina vero potentum qui ibidem capti ſunt, hec ſunt; Robertus de Curtenei, Willelmus de Baris, Radulfus de Tornellis, Willelmus de Ichri, Willelmus de Peſſei, Perven de Johanris, Thomas de Cuſei, Aelradus de Croizillis, Anſelmus de Romoyni, Gallon de Munceni, Nevellunus de Araz, Willelmus de Mariſcis et alii multi. Summa captorum militum ſexcies viginti, et v ſervientes, equitum ſepties xx., et vj. baleſtarii, xxxiij. ſervientes, peditum octingenti et xxxiij. Hanc ſummam et nomina

[q] *M. Paris* places his consecration upon the 24th of July 1219, p. 210. [r] All the information which could be collected upon the history of this curious personage, and the events with which he associated himself, have been heaped together by my friend *M. Francisque Michel*, in his introduction to a valuable French historical poem, abounding in minute details, and evidently the composition of a contempory, entitled "*Roman d'Eustache le Moine*." 8vo. Paris, 1834.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

generali II. abbates et V. priores de Wales, propter exceſſus ſuos adverſus predictum cardinalem, abbates ſcilicet de Alba Landa et de Strata Florida.

Menſe Maio A[lexander], Dei gratia rex Scottorum, congregato univerſo exercitu ſuo, obſedit caſtellum de Midford, quod cum per ſeptimanam obſediſſet ad propria reverſus eſt.

Minati ſunt Philippus de Ullecotes et H[ugo] de Balliol, ut terram domini regis Scottorum ultionis cauſa devaſtarent;[c] quo audito, dominus rex cum ſumma feſtinatione generali exercitu, Anglorum ſcilicet et Scottorum et Galweiorum, III. nonas Julij [Jul. 5] verſus Northumbriam iter iterato arripuit.

Obiit domina Eua de Galweia iij. idus Junii[d] [Jun. 11].

Electus eſt dompnus Helyas, quondam abbas Rieuallis, in abbatem de Reueſb', menſe Decembri.

Eodem anno menſe Marcio facta eſt ſedicio, ut dicitur, contra dominum Laodowicum in inſula de Rie. Quidam enim qui cum ipſo juraverant contra regem Anglie, Willelmus ſcilicet Longa ſpata, frater Johannis regis, et Willelmus junior Marſcallus Anglie[e] et eorum complices, contra ſpem ipſius Laodouici in eadem inſula inſurrexerunt in ipſum; ſed providente Divina gratia, que nunquam ſuos deſolatos dereliquit, naves non pauce, quas pater ipſius Laodouici, Philippus ſcilicet rex Francie, in Angliam direxerat, eadem hora ad eandem inſulam miro applicuerunt eventu, quibus advenientibus et ipſe liberatus eſt, et adverſarii ipſius fuge præſidium petere ſunt coacti.

xiij. kalendas Junii [Maij 20] commiſſum eſt prælium aput Lincolniam[f] inter fautores Laodouici filii regis Francie et fautores Henrici novi regis

[c] Upon the death of Eustace de Vesey, one moiety of his lands were granted to Philip de Ulecot by king John, and Henry the third commanded possession to be given; *Rot. Claus.* 2 Hen. III. m. 4. The same individual had a grant of the castle and lands of Mitford, forfeited by the rebellion of Roger Bertram, *Rot. Claus.* 1 Hen. III. m. 13, for the possessions which Hugh de Baliol had in the north of England. See *Dugd. Baron.* i. 523. It may be added, that Baliol and Ulecotes were appointed by John, in the eighteenth year of his reign, to protect the northern parts of England from the incursions of the Scots; *M. Paris*, p. 191. To these causes may be traced their enmity towards Alexander. See also the *Close Rolls* of the 11th June and 22d July, 1217. [d] This was probably Eva, daughter of Richard de Moreville, constable of Scotland, and wife of Roland lord of Galloway. [e] See *Dugd. Baron.* i. 602. [f] *Knyghton*, col. 2027; *M. Paris*, p. 204.

Anglie. Ex parte vero Laodouici erat pars maxima totius miliciæ Anglicane, necnon et Gallicane. Inter quos iſti fuerunt famoſiores, marſcallus Francie[g] cum ſua ſequela, comes de Perches,[gg] avunculus ut dicitur ipſius Laodouici, conſanguineus vero utriuſque regis, Anglie videlicet et Francie, cum ſua ſequela, et alii magnates Gallie quamplurimi, cum innumera equitum, armatorum, clientum, albaſteriorum et peditum multitudine. Item, ex parte Laodouici erant fere omnes magnates et barones Anglie. Ex parte autem H[enrici] novi regis erat ſupradictus G. cardinalis, qui ſacris indutus veſtimentis incedens omnes fautores Laodouici auctoritate Dei Omnipotentis et domini papæ excommunicavit. Erant etiam cum illo archiepiſcopus Eboracenſis, et alii vij. epiſcopi, videlicet Wireceſt-
fol. 35. renſis, Herfordenſis, Saleſbirenſis, Lincolnienſis, Baenſis,[h] Ecceſtrenſis,[i] et Winceſtrenſis; necnon et uterque Willelmus marſcallus Anglie, Willelmus Longa ſpata, comes Saleſbiriæ, et comes de Alba mare, et Robertus de Ueteriponte, Brian de Inſula, Gaufridus de Neuile, camerarius Anglie, et Ricardus filius Johannis regis. In hoc igitur conflictu, omnes pariter qui ex parte Laodouici erant, pondere excommunicationis aggravati, miraculoſe a paucis capti ſunt, et in ipſa Lincolnia incarcerati; et quod valde dolendum extitit, nobilis ille dictus comes de Perche in eodem conflictu poſt longam et diutinam ſui defenſionem crudeli nimis violentia necatus occubuit.

Eodem anno vij. idus Septembris [Sep. 7], congregato generali exercitu totius Anglie et magna parte miliciæ Gallicane circa Lundonias, reconciliati ſunt Laodouicus filius regis Francie, et H[enricus] novus rex Anglie,[ii] mediantibus ſepedicto G. cardinale et utriuſque regni magnatibus; ita tamen quod dicto Laodouico darentur x. M. librarum in recompenſationem expenſarum ſuarum. Ibidem vero Laodouicus de papilione ſua ad tentorium cardinalis diſcinctus et diſcalciatus cum ſuis commilitonibus venit, abſolutionem petiturus, ubi tandem præſtito prius juramento ſtandi judicio eccleſie, et quod infra certum terminum de ſe et ſuis Angliam evacuaret, deſideratam adep[tus] eſt abſolutionem. Barones etiam

[g] Nevelon d'Arras and Henry Clement were marshals of France at this period. *Henault*, p. 139; *M. Paris*, p. 205. [gg] See *L'Art*, xiii. 181, 8vo; *M. Paris*, p. 205. [h] Bathoniensis? [i] Exoniensis? [ii] *M. Paris*, p. 207, gives the substance of the agreement, which he dates upon the 11th of September.

et milites, qui ab utraque parte capti ſunt et incarcerati, abſoluti ſunt et liberati, et omnes omnino Anglici ab humagio quod fecerant dicto Laodouico, abſoluti ſunt. Rex vero Scotie et omnes comites et barones, milites et magnates, epiſcopi et prælati totius regni Scotie, interdicti ſunt et excommunicati.

Anno eodem congregato exercitu dominus A[lexander] rex Scotie profectus eſt verſus Angliam, et cum veniſſet uſque Jedewrꝫ, audita pace inter Laodouicum et regem Anglie remiſit exercitum, et remanſit menſe Septembris.

Dominus A[lexander] rex Scotie abſolutus eſt a vinculo excommunicationis aput Berwic in kalendas Decembris [Dec. 1], a domino archiepiſcopo Eboracenſi et a domino Dunelmenſi epiſcopo, per auctoritatem domini legati in Angliam commorantis; et tertia die ſequenti mater ejuſdem regis abſoluta eſt a domino Dunelmenſi epiſcopo.[k] Archiepiſcopus vero ſtatim, abſoluto rege, verſus Carleolum iter arripuit, ut ſaiſinum caſtelli per mandatum domini regis Scotie ad opus regis Anglie ſuſciperet.

Eodem tempore, proficiſcente domino rege verſus Angliam, omnis eccleſia Scoticana ſub interdicto ponita a divinis laudibus ceſſavit, exceptis monachis albis, qui ſecundum privilegia a ſede apoſtolica ſibi indulta, celebraverunt. Rex autem apud Norhauntun[l] veniens, tam a dicto legato quam a novo rege Anglie cum ſumma reverencia ſuſceptus eſt, et ibidem hominium fecit dicto regi Anglie pro comitatu de Huntedun et ceteris terris quas prædeceſſores ſui tenuerant de regibus Anglie, proximo die ſabbati ante natale Domini [Dec. 23].

Anno Domini M.CC.XVIIJ. in principio Januarii rediit dominus W[illelmus] Maleuicinus, epiſcopus ſancti Andree, de generali concilio Romano in epiſcopatum ſuum.[m] fol. 35. b.

Circa finem ejuſdem menſis miſſi ſunt ex parte domini legati, adhuc in

[k] *Fordun*, ii. 39; *Wyntoun*, i. 362. [l] It appears from the *Patent Rolls*, 2 Hen. III., that Alexander had a safe conduct, dated Northampton, 12th December, for his return to his own kingdom; and from the *Close Rolls*, i. 348, that Alexander "having done what he ought to do," mandates were addressed to the sheriffs of Lincoln, Leicestershire, Cambridge and Huntingdon, Northampton, Rutland, Bedford and Buckingham, Essex and Middlesex, ordering them to give him seisin of the lands and tenements formerly in the possession of earl David. [m] *Fordun*, ii. 39.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

conventus ſuos interdictum recepiſſe cognoſceret. Suſceptis tandem litteris abbatum ſuorum, monachi tam a divinorum celebratione quam ab introitu eccleſie aliquanto tempore ceſſaverunt, donec de mandato domini legati per manum domini W[illelmi] epiſcopi ſancti Andree abſolutionem perceperunt, præſtito prius juramento ſtandi judicio eccleſie et mandatis domini pape, ſalvo ordine ſuo et privilegiis ſuis.

Eodem anno menſe Maỳo rediit dominus Stephanus Cantuarienſis archiepiſcopus a generali concilio, et introivit in Angliam omnibus in adventu ipſius tanquam in adventu angeli pacis, patris et paſtoris piiſſimi, exultantibus, et iterum atque iterum jubilantibus, "benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini!"

Eodem anno, diſcedente dicto G. legato de Anglia, venit ibidem Pandulfus quondam clericus Romane ſedis, tunc temporis legatus conſtitutus Anglie, et electus in epiſcopum Norwichie.

Electus eſt dominus W. archidiaconus de Buckincham in epiſcopum Wireceſtrie.[o]

Obiit epiſcopus de Breỳn, cui ſucceſſit dominus Gregorius archidiaconus ejuſdem epiſcopatus.

Eodem anno obiit Otho imperator Alemannie, cui ſucceſſit Fredericus dictus infans Pulie.

Obiit etiam comes Burgundie, et occiſus eſt Simon comes de Monte- fol. 36.
forti;[p] quorum anime requieſcant in pace.

iij. nonas Octobris [Oct. 7] obiit Henricus abbas de Kelchou, loco cujus ſucceſſit dompnus Ricardus[pp] prior ejuſdem domus, xiiij. kalendas Nouembris [Oct. 19].

Eodem anno profecti ſunt ad capitulum generale fere omnes abbates Anglie, Wallie, et Scotie, ad mandatum domini Ciſtercii de arduis negotiis ordinis tractaturi; a quo capitulo Romam profecti ſunt dominus Ciſtercii et Clareuallenſis cum vj. aliis coabbatibus ſuis, de injuriis ordini illatis a dicto G. cardinali queremoniam propoſituri; ubi patrocinante Deo et ejuſdem genitrice ſemper virgine Maria, ipſius ordinis advocata

[o] William de Blois was nominated to the bishopric of Worcester, 24th June, 1218. [p] Simon de Montfort was slain before Toulouse. See *Velly*, iii. 516, 517. [pp] In the margin stands "abbas Kal' viij."

et patrona propria, contra ſepedictum G. cardinalem ad libitum optinuerunt. Inſuper et eadem vice ad honorem Dei et ordinis, et in teſtimonium confuſionis ipſius G. cardinalis, ipſe dompnus Conradus abbas Ciſtercii a ſummo pontifice electus eſt et conſecratus in epiſcopum Portuenſem, et factus eſt etiam ipſe cardinalis. Cui ſucceſſit in abbatem Ciſtercii dominus Gaucherus abbas de Longo ponte.

Profecti ſunt de Scotia ad ſedem apoſtolicam, abſolutionis ſue querende gratia, epiſcopi Walterus videlicet Glaſcuienſis, Bricius Morauenſis, et Adam Catanenſis;[q] et anno ſequenti redierunt.

Anno domini M.cc.xix. obiit Thomas de Colleuilla.

Obiit Willelmus de Valoniis apud Kelchou, cujus corpus, etiam contra beneplacitum monachorum ejuſdem domus, apud Melros deductum eſt, et ibidem honorifice ſepultum in capitulo monachorum, juxta ſepu[l]crum patris ſui.

Obiit G. Auenel,[r] cujus corpus in eodem capitulo ſepelitur.

In kalendas Junii [Jun. 1] obiit dompnus Radulfus abbas de Melros,[rr] cui ſucceſſit in cura regiminis dompnus Adam abbas de Neubotle, viij. idus Auguſti [Aug. 6]; pro quo etiam ſubrogatur dompnus Ricardus magiſter converſorum de Neubotle.

Apud Pipewelle obiit dompnus Henricus abbas de Novo Monaſterio,
fol. 36. b. cui ſucceſſit dompnus Robertus magiſter converſorum ejuſdem domus.

Civitas illa famoſiſſima paganorum, que Damieta dicitur, poſtquam fere per triennium ab exercitu Chriſtianorum obſideretur, a ſolo Chriſto capitur, et Chriſticolis cum magno miraculo poſſidenda tribuitur nonas Nouembris [Nov. 5], ſicut in primo folio voluminis hujus plenius continetur.[s]

fol. 37. QUALITER CAPTA EST DAMIETA,[ss] ANNO GRACIE M°.CC°.XIX°.

" L. tituli ſancte crucis in Ieruſalem reverendo cardinali, H.[t] humilis magiſter domus Teutonicorum in Ieruſalem, ſalutem. Sinceritatis veſtre

[q] See *Fordun*, ii. 42. [r] This was probably Gervas Avenel. See *Monast. Annals*, p. 274; compare *Fordun*, ii. 43. [rr] On the margin, in red letters, " xv. abbas de Melros." [s] It appears from this passage that the folio now marked 37 originally stood first in the MS. It has been thought better to insert the narrative of the capture of Damietta here, than to place it immediately after the termination of fol. 36, where it would interrupt the chronology and the sense. [ss] See the account given by Professor Wilken, in his admirable *Geschichte der Kreuzzüge*, vi. 240. A curious unprinted letter, written by an eye-witness, is preserved in the *Burney MS.* No. 351, p. 240. [t] Herman de Salza was grand master of the Teutonic order. *L'Art*, xvi. 473, ed. 8vo.

noverit dignatio, quod Omnipotens Dominus exercitui Chriſtiano diu fatigato clementer miſertus, Damietam civitatem ſine inflictu vulnerum aut pugna, mirabiliter per pietatis ſue gratiam exulibus ſuis tradidit, ita ut nullius meritis ſed ſue ſolummodo laudi poſſit vel debeat attribui. Sic autem noveritis ipſius Dei miſericordiam evidenter pro nobis in illa civitate operatam. Tanta ſiquidem mortalitas hominum in ea emerſit, ut nec morientes tradere ſepulture ſufficerent. Superſtites enim vite infirmitatis moleſtia gravi laborabant, ita quod cum ipſam civitatem primo tranſiremus, plus quam tria M. mortuorum invenimus in ea, more canum, in plateis jacere. Homines ſiquidem noſtri circa medie noctis ſilentium, conſilio, ut credimus, quorundam de civitate, intromiſſi fuerunt, et legatus miſſis nunciis ſuis turres et homines perfide gentis captivavit quamplurimos. Alii multi aſcendentes forciores turres, aurora lucente in eis preſtolabantur. Exorta ſiquidem luce nonarum Novembrium [Nov. 5], omnes ſe captivos Saraceni Damietam dederunt, et civitatem totaliter in poteſtatem Chriſtianorum, quamvis inviti, tradiderunt. In primo vero motu captionis civitatis, multi nequam homines accurrentes infinitam pecuniam furtive ſubtraxerunt. Domini autem exercitus videntes que facta fuerunt per Deum, coadunati communi conſilio omnem pecuniam auri et argenti communiter congregare decreverunt, et omnes qui aliquam partem inde ſubtraxerant dominus legatus vinculo excommunicationis innodavit, niſi reſipiſcerent reſtituendo. Summam vero pecunie vobis ſcribere ignoramus, quia non dum pecunia congregata fuit quando præſens pagina ſcripta fuit, ſed ſicut captivi Saraceni nobis dicunt, et ipſi vidimus, ineſtimabilis theſaurus in ea inventus eſt, qui ſecundum arbitrium communitatis exercitus diſtribui debet. Timemus autem quod amor pecunie multas faciet fures permanere. Sciatis autem quod ante captionem Damiete, illi de civitate nunciaverunt, quod viribus adnichilati ulterius civitatem retinere non potuerunt. Soldanus autem ut amicus Damiete condoluit, et eis ſuccurrere volens, plures ſuorum periculo expoſuit. Quingentos enim viros de exercitu ſuo meliores elegit, et duobus diebus ante captionem civitatis Damiete intrare ipſam civitatem miſit. Qui venientes de exercitu Soldani, exercitum noſtrum apud machinam ſancti Johannis, que Trebucheta dicitur, intrare volebant: ſed divina gratia eos errare copulit.[u]

[u] Compulit?

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Anno domini M.CC.XXj. magiſter Jacobus, canonicus ſancti Uictoris Pariſius, apoſtolice ſedis penitentialis, Scotie et Hybernie legatus, convocatis totius regni prælatis, apud Pert tenuit generale concilium, quatuor diebus continuis, incipiens ab octavis purificationis[a] [Feb. 9]. fol. 38.

Dominus Alexander rex Scottorum die ſabbati proxima ante feſtum ſancti Johannis baptiſte [Jun. 19], apud Eboracum aſſumſit ſibi reginam nomine Johannam, filiam Johannis regis, et ſororem Henrici regis Anglie, et celebratis ſplendidiſſime prout decuit nupciis, exultantibus univerſis utriuſque regni indigenis, adduxit eam in Scociam.[b]

iiij. nonas Auguſti [Aug. 2] obiit dompnus Ricardus abbas de Kelcou, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Herbertus Maunſel, ſecretarius ejuſdem domus.

Obiit Philippus de Stichil.

Eodem anno tradita eſt domina Margareta,[c] filia pie recordationis Willelmi regis Scotie, et ſoror domini Alexandri regis, domino Huberto de Burc,[d] juſticiario Anglie, ſcilicet et Scotie, per conſenſum utriuſque regis, Anglie ſcilicet et Scotie, et conſilium magnatum utriuſque regni.

Eodem anno civitas illa famoſa que dicitur Damieta,[e] nuper a Chriſto Chriſtianis adquiſita, ſed ab eiſdem nimis enerviter et negligenter cuſtodita, iterum a paganis eſt obſeſſa, et in vigilia decollationis beati Johannis baptiſte [Aug. 28], de poteſtate Chriſtianorum penitus ablata. Quibus tamen meritis, vel quo Dei judicio hoc evenerit, ignoratur. Maxime, cum jam tunc in dicta civitate divini cultus excellentia magnifice ceperat exaltari. Novus ſiquidem epiſcopus in ipſa civitate ordinatus mille talentorum redditus habebat; preterea xl. canonici erant in eadem civitate, quorum quilibet centum hahebat talenta per annum.

Anno Domini M.CC.XXij. obiit Bricius Mureuenſis epiſcopus, cui ſucceſſit magiſter Andreas de Mureuia.

Obiit dompnus Alexander abbas de Der, in itinere verſus capitulum generale apud Vallem beate Marie, viij. idus Septembris [Sep. 6].

(37) [a] *Fordun*, ii. 46. [b] See *Fœdera*, i. 165. *Fordun*, incorrectly, places this event in 1220, ii. 43; *M. Paris*, 214, 216; *Close Rolls*, i. 462. [c] It had previously been intended that she should marry Thibaud IV., earl of Champaigne, *MS. Harl.* 1244, No. 3, or Henry III., king of England, *Rot. Pat.* 21st Hen. III. *dorso*. [d] See *Dugdale's Baronage*, i. 694; *Fordun*, ii. 44. [e] *Fordun*, ii. 45; *M. Paris*, p. 216, where are two letters on the subject, and a more curious and unprinted one in the *Burney MS.* 351, p. 246.

In reditu etiam ab eodem capitulo obiit dompnus Gaufridus, abbas de Dundreinan, in domo de Alba ripa.

Eodem anno pie recordacionis pater et paſtor egregius, dominus Adam epiſcopus Katenienſis,[f] quondam abbas Melroſenſis, et vere monachus ordinis Ciſtertienſis, una cum commonacho ſuo, diacono de Neubotle, nomine Serlone, per multiplicis paſſionis triumphum feliciter, ut credimus, ad ſupernorum civium meruit pervenire conſorcium. Neque enim convenit ut eorum eſtimetur in celis privari conſorcio, quorum in terris poſitus meruit participare martirio; precipue cum pro rigore juſticie, videlicet pro exaccione decimarum juxta conſuetudinem inſtitucionis ecclefiaſtice, mori magis elegerit, et inſtar paſtoris optimi animam pro ovibus ponere quam gregem ſibi creditum in errore priſtino diucius ſineret permanere. Cum igitur cauſa que martirem facit pocius quam pena præceſſerit, ſatis evidens et juſta, necnon et pena paſſionis ſubſecuta fuerit immaniſſima, injuriam pontifici irrogare probatur, qui minus illi honoris aut meriti, quam alicui alii ſanctorum martirum aſſcribendum et exhibendum arbitratur; maxime cum multa ſolus ſanctorum martirum ſuſtinuiſſe ſupplicia cognoſcatur. Poſt minas enim ſeviſſimas et crebra verborum convicia,
fol. 38. b. poſt livorem verberum et cruenta vulnera, tam fuſtes Jacobi, quam lapides perpeſſus Stephani,[ff] per flammas et incendium ſancti Laurentii, totus oblatus eſt in holocauſtum Domini. Paſſus eſt itaque apud manerium epiſcopalem que Haukirc lingua Anglicana nominatur, tercio idus Septembris [Sep. 11], die dominica; cujus corpus, licet torridum ex incendio et lividum ex lapicidio, integrum tamen ſub acervo lapidum poſt extinctum incendium reperitur, et in eccleſia baptiſmali coram ſancto altari honorifice, ſicut decuit, ſepulture commendatur. Patrem igitur quem filii peſſimi et degeneres in matris gremio crudeliſſime peremerunt, filia fidelis in ſinum proprium recepit protegendum, iterum in reſurreccione generali cum gloria felicius producendum!

Obiit dompnus Gaufridus abbas de Dundrainan, in reditu ſuo de capitulo generali apud Albam ripam.

P. de Walloniis per conſenſum domini regis accepit in uxorem .....

[f] *Fordun*, ii. 46; *Wintown*, i. 366.

[ff] The word "*tandem*" has been here expuncted.

quondam uxorem Walteri de Lindeſeia, contra ipſius voluntatem, eo quod eſſent in tercio vel quarto gradu conſanguinitatis vel affinitatis propinqui; unde et ipſe P. Romam adiit, et a domino papa diſpenſacionem in contracto conjugio permanendi, prout ipſe retulit, impetravit.

Obiit pie memorie Robertus archidiaconus Glaſcuienſis, in reverſione ſua de Roma, apud Lundonias, cujus corpus ibidem in cimiterio beati Pauli apoſtoli honorifice eſt tumulatum. Cui ſucceſſit in archidiaconatum Thomas perſona de Lilliſcliue, qui eodem anno obiit; et ipſi ſucceſſit Thomas clericus, poſtmodum cancellarius domini regis Scotie.

Anno M.cc.xxiij., ij. idus Julii [Jul. 14] obiit Phylippus[g] rex Francie, plenus dierum in ſenectute bona et fide catholica, anno regni ſui xl°.iij°. ſed etatis neſcio. In teſtamento autem ſuo quinquaginta milia librarum Pariſiacenſium templo Ieroſolimitano, et alia quinquaginta milia hoſpitali Ieroſolimitano, et alia quinquaginta milia Johanni de Brene tunc temporis regi Ieroſolimitano, regali munificencia delegavit. Cui ſucceſſit in regno Lodowicus filius ejus, jam tunc miles ſtrenuus et virilis.[i]

Obiit dompnus Willelmus abbas Rieuallis,[ii] kalendas Februarii [Feb. 1]; cui ſucceſſit dompnus Rogerus abbas de Wardonia; loco cujus ſubrogatus eſt apud Wardoniam dompnus Willelmus prior ejuſdem domus.

Dompnus Robertus Maturſal, ſubprior de Dundrainan, creatus eſt abbas ejuſdem domus in vigilia epiphanie [Jan. 5].

Circa idem tempus dompnus Herbertus, monachus de Cupro, factus eſt abbas de Der.

Dompnus Adam abbas de Holmcultram ſuo ceſſit officio; cui ſucceſſit dompnus Radulfus[iii] abbas de Jugo Dei in Ybernia; loco cujus ſubſtitutus eſt in Ybernia dompnus Johannes cellerarius de Glenlus. fol. 39.

Dominus Johannes de Brene,[k] rex Ieroſolymitanus, venit in Angliam apud Lundonias, cum rege Anglie et magnatibus ſuper arduis negotiis locuturus.

[g] Philip Augustus died, at Mantes, on the 14th of July 1223, in the forty-third year of his reign. *Velly*, iii. 521; *Anquetil*, ii. 203. See also *Fordun*, ii. 48; in the margin "obiit Phylippus rex." [h] He was in the fifty-eighth year of his age. *Anquetil*, ii. 203. [i] Louis VIII., surnamed the Lion, from his courage. [ii] In the margin, "abbas Rieual' xij." [iii] In the margin, "huic Radulfo ignoratur quis successerit." [k] *Knyghton*, col. 2430; *M. Paris*, p. 220.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Confecratio Ricardi[t] Cantuarienſis archiepiſcopi, et Rogeri Londonienſis, et Hugonis Elyenſis, et Roberti Saliſbirienſis epiſcoporum.

Anno Domini M.CC.XXX. domnus Symon de Riſe electus eſt abbas de Ruþforde, in die converſionis ſancti Pauli [Jan. 25], in capitulo de Melros.

Obiit comes Malcolmus de Fif,[u] ſepultus eſt in eccleſia ſancti Seruani de Kilenros, quam ipſe fundaverat; cui ſucceſſit Malcolmus nepos ejus, filius fratris ejus, qui poſtea duxit uxorem filiam Leulini.

Hic primo ingrediuntur fratres Jacobini, et monachi de Valle olerum Scotiam.[w]

Confecratus eſt magiſter Ricardus de Graunt in archiepiſcopum Cantuarie, et magiſter Rogerus Niger in epiſcopum Lundonie, et in epiſcopum Elinenſem Rogerus abbas de ſancto Edmundo.[x]

Anno Domini M.CC.XXXJ. obiit Thomas frater Alani de Galweþia, comes de Athþedil, et ſepultus eſt apud abbatiam de Cupro. fol. 41.

Hic primo ingrediuntur fratres Minores Scotiam.

Obiit Ricardus[z] archiepiſcopus Cantuarienſis.

Johannes comes de Katenes occiſus eſt in domo ſua et combuſtus; et merito talem vindictam recepit a Deo, qualem penam ſuſtinuit venerabilis Adam epiſcopus ſub eo.

Anno Domini M.CC.XXXIJ. obiit dompnus Walterus Glaſcuenſis epiſcopus, anno epiſcopatus ſui XXIIIJ. poſt quem electus eſt Willelmus* cancellarius regis.

Obiit dompnus Willelmus de Rameſei, abbas de ſancto Servano,[zz] poſt quem electus eſt dompnus Hugo magiſter converſorum de Melros, in die aſſumcionis ſancte Marie [Aug. 25].

[t] Richard Weathereshead was consecrated on the 10th of June 1229. Roger Niger, bishop of London; Hugh Norwold, bishop of Ely; and Robert de Bingham, bishop of Salisbury, were consecrated upon the same day. [u] Malcolm, seventh earl of Fife. In *Douglas's Peerage*, it is stated that he died in 1228, citing as authority, *Fordun*, ii. 58, who affirms that the earl died in 1229. [w] See *Fordun*, ii. 58. [x] This entry, which is nearly a repetition of one printed at the end of the former year, is less correct than its predecessor; the name of the bishop of Ely was Hugh, not Roger. [z] Richard Weathereshead; the exact date of his death is uncertain. See, however, *M. Paris*, p. 254. * William de Bondington. See *Fordun*, pp. 59, 68, 69, 92; *Raine's Appen.* No. 68, 69, 70. [zz] In the margin of the manuscript, "abbas de sancto Servano ij."

Obiit Ranulfus[a] comes Ceſtrie, cui ſucceſſit Johannes Scotus,[b] nepos ejus, comes Huntedunie, qui ante annos paucos duxit uxorem filiam Leulini.

fol. 41. b. Venerabilis Patricius[c] comes de Dumbar convocavit filios et filias, cognatos et vicinos, ut ſecum feſta dominice nativitatis cum gaudio celebrarent. Peractis autem quatuor diebus, correptus infirmitate gravi, convocat A. abbatem de Melros, amicum ſuum et cognatum, et extremam unctionem accepit ab eo et habitum religionis; et ultimum vale dicens omnibus, diem clauſit extremum, die ſcilicet ſancti Silveſtri [Dec. 31], anno comitatus ſui quinquageſimo, et ſepultus eſt in eccleſia ſancte Marie de Hecclis; cui ſucceſſit Patricius[d] filius ejus, miles ſtrenuus et nepos regis. Conſecracio[e] Edmundi Cantuarienſis archiepiſcopi.

Anno Domini M.CC.XXXIIJ. obiit bone memorie Ermergerdis regina Willelmi regis Scocie, mater Alexandri regis, iij°. idus Februarii [Feb. 11], anno deſponſacionis ejus xlvij°., et ſepulta eſt in abbatia ſancti Edwardi de Balmorinac, quam ipſa fundaverat.

Dedicata eſt eccleſia ſancte Marie de Neubotel ab epiſcopo Andrea de Murefe, tertio idus Martii [Mar. 13].

Item, dedicata eſt eccleſia de Abberbrohoc viij. idus Maij [Maij 8].

Item, dedicata eſt eccleſia ſancte Marie de Cupre idus Maij [Maij 15].

Dompnus Gilbertus abbas de Glenlus officio ſuo ceſſit in capitulo de Melros, et ibi profeſſionem ſuam fecit.

Alanus de Galweia dedit filiam ſuam uxorem Johanni de Bailiol,[f] et ſororem ſuam Waltero Biſeth.

Clemens canonicus de ordine Predicatorum electus eſt ad epiſcopatum de Dunblain, et conſecratus eſt ab epiſcopo Willelmo ſancti Andréé, in die tranſlationis ſancti Cuthberti [Sep. 4], apud Wedale.

(38) [a] and [b] See *Dugdale's Baronage*, i. 44, 45. [c] Patrick, fifth earl of Dunbar. *Douglas's Baronage*, ii. 168; *Wyntown*, i. 370. [d] Patrick, sixth earl of Dunbar, was the son of Ada, a natural daughter of king William. See above, under the year 1184. [e] Edmund was consecrated on the 2d of April 1234. [ee] Such is also the date assigned by *Wyntown*, i. 370, and *Fordun*, ii. 59; but it is worthy of remark, that in the British Museum is the foundation-charter of Balmurinach, dated 3d February, 17th Alex. II., which corresponds to 1230–1, in which she is spoken of as then dead. See above, p. 141, note [e], from *The Illustrations of Scottish History*, No. xiv. [f] *Dugdale's Baronage*, i. 524.

Item, conſecratus eſt Willelmus epiſcopus Glaſcuienſis[ff] ab epiſcopo Andrea de Murrevia, dominica poſt nativitatem beate Marie [Sept. 11] in eccleſia de Glaſgu'.

Willelmus abbas de Holmcultran ſuo ceſſit officio, cui ſucceſſit Gilbertus magiſter converſorum ejuſdem domus.[fff]

Obiit Willelmus Cumin comes de Buphan, abbatie de Der fundator.

Anno M.CC.XXXIIIJ. obiit Alanus[g] filius Rolandi, dominus Galwethie et conſtabularius Scocie, et ſepultus eſt apud Dundraynan; et reliquid iij. filias heredes, et filium unum baſtardum,[gg] qui dum adviveret pater ejus duxit uxorem filiam regis de Man. Filie autem ejus nupſerunt his viris; prima ſcilicet Rogero de Quincy[h] comiti Wintonie; ſecunda Johanni de Baylol;[i] tercio filio comitis de Albemarla,[k] inter quas diviſa eſt terra predicti Alani. Sed indigene illius terre, malentes habere unum dominum quam plures, ad dominum regem acceſſerunt, poſtulantes quatenus heredibus heredatis ſuper ſe dominium acciperet, quod pius rex minime curavit. Quapropter Galuuethienſes ſupra modum intumeſcentes, ſeſe ad reſiſtendum preparaverunt, necnon et quaſdam terras domini regis viciniores ferro flammaque vaſtaverunt; quod eis in proſperum non ceſſit, ſicut in ſubſequentibus apparebit. fol. 42.

Item, obiit dominus Walranus abbas de Der, in cujus loco electus eſt venerabilis Hugo prior de Melros.

Anno Domini M°.CC°.XXX°.V°. obiit dompnus W.* epiſcopus Candide Caſe; dominica prima quadrageſime [Feb. 25], electus eſt domnus Gillbertus magiſter novitiorum de Melros, et quondam abbas de Glenlus, in epiſcopum, tam a clero quam ab univerſo populo Galwethie, excepto priore et conventu de Witerne. Dominica autem qua cantatur "Oculi mei," [Mar. 18] ſupradictus prior cum ſuo conventu elegit Odonem quondam

[ff] In the margin, in red letters, "Willelmus episcopus Glasguensis." [fff] This does not agree with the chronology of *Ellis's Dugdale*, v. 593, which rests upon the authority of *Willis*. [g] *Douglas's Peerage*, i. 615. See also concerning this event, and the insurrection in Galloway, *M. Paris*, p. 294. [gg] *Fordun*, ii. 60, calls him Thomas, and so does *M. Paris*, p. 294. [h] *Dugdale's Baronage*, i. 688. [i] See note [f]. [k] *Dugdale*, i. 64. [kk] See *Wyntown*, i. 370, 371. * *Keith*, 272, calls him Walter; but *Fordun*, ii. 61, says his name was William.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Fol. 42.

Anno dñi. ccc. xxx. viij. Alan filius Rolandi dñus
Galwethie et constabularius Scotie et sepultus est apud Dun-
reliquit. iiij. filias heredes et filium unum bastardum
dum adhuc puer erat duxit uxorem filiam regis

Fol. 43.

Item. Jordanus abbas de Dundrayna. Et. Robertus dcs. abbas de Glenluce deponitur.
et ad regimen de Dundrayn. dompnus Leonius, Nyach de Nedie in die assumptionis
eiusdem. Hec mutata per dompnum Michael. prior de Nedie de Glenluce abbas instituitur.

Fol. 44.

Anno domini. cc. xl. Venerabilis Leonius abbas Rechalis. Kl. idus Januarii
cui post pascha successit dompnus Adam de Tilletan abbas.
eodem anno in die sancti Vincencii. Sed et dñus David de Bernam in sede
sua a dño Willo epo de Glascu

Fol. 46.

Remigius Kl. Idus. Octobris dñus redemit de capitulo Galwidie
regium dom de cap. sancti dompnus Willis de Binin prior de Heuborle.
in adventu dñi.

Anno dñi. cc. xlvij. Dñus Willis abbas Alterenlis. Alexandre
recusatu a successio dñus abbas de Crucedane. Et Alan agit

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

igitur qui remanſerant, funibus in collo miſſis, ad regis pacem convenerunt. Supradictus tamen T. baſtardus, cum ſuo fautore Gilrodh, verſus Hyberniam iter arripuit. Rex igitur potitus victoria, ob ardua regni negotia alias regni adivit partes, ibi ad ſedandam patriam comitem de Manetheth[m] dimittens. Poſt diſceſſum vero regis quidam Scoti, non magiſtri militie ſed miniſtri malicie, abbatias ejuſdem terre tam nefaria et celerata dementia expoliaverunt, ut etiam monachum in infirmitorio de Glenlus in extremis poſitum et cilicio ſuperpoſitum, pannis quibus indutus erat denudarent, et ſecum aſportarent. Apud etiam Tungland priorem cum ſacriſta in eccleſia interfecerunt; quorum peccata Omnipotens inulta tranſire non permiſit, non multum enim poſt homicida ille deprehenſus apud Rokeſburch ab equis eſt diſcerptus. Scoti vero audientes ſupradictum G. de Hybernia cum claſſe adveniſſe et ſecum Hybernienſes cum filio cujuſdam reguli adduxiſſe, dum immoderate fugerent, ad quandam aquam devenerunt, in qua multi ex illo nefando exercitu perierunt. Poſtquam autem ſupradictus G. de Hybernia eſt reverſus, mox ut terram tetigit omnes naves pariter confregit, hujuſmodi utens calliditate, ne quos ſecum conduxerat, ullomodo valerent repatriare. Poſtquam ergo hæc nunciata ſunt G.[n] epiſcopo Galuuydiæ, et A. abbati de Melros, necnon et P. comiti de Dunbar, amicitiam quam erga patrem viventem habuerunt, filio quamvis degeneranti impendere non omiſerunt. Epiſcopus autem et abbas ſimpliciter, comes vero cum ſuo exercitu uſque ad terminos Galuidie devenerunt, mandantes ſepe dicto G. ut aut regi colla ſubmitteret, aut cum exercitu comitis prelium committeret. Cernens igitur ſepedictus G. ſe inferiorem viribus eſſe eorum conſilio adquievit; quem rex ad cuſtodiendum per aliquod tempus prædicto comiti tradidit. Bastardus ergo conſilio deſtitutus et auxilio, regis pacem coactus eſt petere; quem rex parvo tempore in caſtello Puellarum detinuit, ac poſtea abire permiſit. Poſt hæc Hybernienſes, furtive de patria diſcedentes, juxta civitatem Glaſguenſem iter arripuerunt; quod cives comperientes unanimiter exierunt, et quotquot reppererunt, amputatis capitibus, animas ex- fol. 43.

[m] Walter Cumyn, second son of William, earl of Buchan, in right of his wife, the daughter of Maurice, earl of Menteth, became earl of Menteth. *Douglas*, ii. 223. [n] Gilbert, bishop of Galloway.

halare fecerunt. Duos vero natu majores retinuerunt, quos apud Edinburch ab equis dilaniari fecerunt. Sedata tandem Galueya, heredes terras acceperunt, quas inter ſe equa lance diviſerunt.

Item, deſponſata eſt domina Mariori, ſoror domini Alexandri regis Scottorum, apud Beruuich, in die ſancti Petri ad vincula [Aug. 1], cujus deſponſationi interfuit ipſe rex et magnates ejus regni, ſicut ex altera parte dominus G. Anglie mareſchallus et comes de Penbruch,[o] qui eam duxit in uxorem, cum multis nobilibus viris Anglie.

Hoc anno contulit dominus Alexander, rex Scocie, domui de Melros foreſtam de Ettrich; et abbaciam de Melros cum iiij^or^. grangiis circumjacentibus a foreſta ſua liberam eſſe conſtituit.[p]

Anno Domini M.cc.xxxvj. dompnus Conſtantinus abbas de Neubotle ſuo ceſſit officio, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Rogerus, cellerarius de Melros.

Eodem anno obiit venerabilis Gillebertus epiſcopus de Dunkeldin, et in inſula ſancti Columbani eſt ſepultus; in loco autem ejus electus eſt dompnus Gaufridus, clericus regis.

Item, Jordanus abbas de Dundraynan et Robertus dictus abbas de Glenlus deponuntur; et ad regimen de Dundraynan dompnus Leonius monachus de Melros pridie aſcenſionis [Maij 7] eligitur, nec multum poſt dompnus Michael, prior de Melros, de Glenlus abbas conſtituitur.

Item, dompnus Alanus primus abbas ſancti Eduuardi de Balmurinach obiit in vigilia apoſtolorum Petri et Pauli [Jun. 28], cui ſucceſſit dompnus Radulphus ejuſdem domus cellerarius.[pp]

Rex etiam Anglie et rex Scotie convenerunt apud Novum caſtrum, ubi mutuum habuerunt colloquium.[q]

Obiit Willelmus epiſcopus Wigornie.[r]

Item, dompnus Herbertus abbas Calcovenſis in die nativitatis beate Marie [Sep. 2] baculum cum mitra ſuper majus altare poſuit, et taliter

[o] *Dugdale* cites the MS. chronicle of Dunstable as his authority for stating that this Gilbert, earl Marshal, received with his wife the sum of more than ten thousand marks, besides a noble dowry in Scotland. *Baronage*, i. 606; *M. Paris*, p. 296, calls her "puella elegantissima." [p] An extract from the donation charter is printed in the *Monastic Annals*, p. 273. [pp] In the margin, "ij. abbas sancti Edwardi." [q] See *Fœdera*, i. 121, and especially *M. Paris*, p. 295, 296. [r] William de Blois, bishop of Worcester, died 14th August, 1236.

paſtorali cure valedixit, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Hugo de .....[s] ejuſdem loci monachus.

Anno Domini M.CC.XXXVIJ. pie recordationis dominus Ricardus Dunelmenſis epiſcopus,[t] et fundator nove eccleſie Saleſbyrienſis egregius, viam univerſe carnis eſt ingreſſus, in craſtino ſanctorum Tyburcii et Valerii [Apr. 15], feria ſcilicet iij. ante paſcha, hora prima; cujus corpus ſepelitur in eccleſia ſanctarum monialium de Tarent, quam ipſe fundavit. Ad ſacrum cujus tumulum frequenter membra languentium modo ſanitati, quolibet morbo fuerint gravati, reſtituuntur.

Eodem anno predicti reges, cum ſuis reginis et nobilibus viris utrorumque regnorum, convenerunt in die ſancti Mauricii [Sep. 22] apud Eboracum,[u] ubi per xv. dies tractaverunt de negociis regnorum, preſente Othone legato domini pape; et tandem diſſoluto concilio rex quidem Scocie repatriavit, ſed regina Scotie cum regina Anglie cauſa orationis Cantuariam adiit, et circa Lundonias ultimum diem clauſit, ut in ſubſequentibus apparebit.[w] fol. 43. b.

Obiit dompnus Gillebertus abbas de Holmcoltran apud Cantuariam, dum rediret de capitulo generali, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Johannes abbas de Iugo Dei, et de Iugo Dei paſtoralem curam ſuſcepit Nicholaus ejuſdem domus prior.

Anno Domini M°.CC°.XXX°.VIIJ°. obiit magiſter Hugo de Potter[x] archidiaconus Glaſguienſis, poſt cujus obitum diviſus eſt archidiaconatus; magiſter enim Mathæus de Habirden dictus eſt archidiaconus de Glaſgv, et magiſter Petrus de Alingtun[y] vocatus eſt archidiaconus de Theuidal.

Obiit Willelmus abbas de Dunfermlin, cui ſucceſſit Gaufridus prior ejuſdem domus.

Domina Johanna[yy] regina Scocie circa Lundonias gravi infirmitate detenta, perceptis eccleſiaſticis ſacramentis, abſque liberis IIIIJ^to^. nonas Marcii [Mar. 4] inter manus fratrum, H. ſcilicet regis Anglie et R.[z] ducis

[s] The name is erased from the MS., but it was "Maunsel." [t] Richard Poore died 15th April, 1237. Easter-day fell upon the 19th of the same month. See *M. Paris*, p. 300. [u] See the treaty between them, in the *Fœdera*, i. 233; also *M. Paris*, p. 305. [w] See *Fordun*, ii. 65. [ww] *Dugdale Monast.* v. 593. [x] *Fordun*, ii. 65, has "Potton," and the MS. of the same chronicle, Harl. 712, fol. 165, reads "Pochton;" the name in the manuscript of the present chronicle stands thus, "Pott'." [y] Halingtona. *Fordun*, ii. 65. [yy] Concerning her death, see also *M. Paris*, p. 316. [z] Richard Plantagenet, younger son of king John, was created earl of Cornwall, 30th May, 1226.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Intravit Ottho,[e] diaconus cardinalis ad titulum ſancti Nicholaÿ in carcere Tulliano, et apoſtolice ſedis legatus, Scotiam, circa feſtum ſancti Mathæi apoſtoli et ewangeliſte [Sep. 21]; et in vigilia ſancti Dionifii [Oct. 8] apud Melros coram eo ſupradictus H.[f] iterum in abbatem de Calcou eligitur. Nam prædeceſſor ejus, vir vita et moribus laudabilis, Herbertus,[g] plenus dierum gratis curam reliquit paſtoralem. Celebravit idem Hotho concilium ſuum apud Edinburc, in craſtino ſancti Luce ewangeliſti [Oct. 19], et poſt ſollempnitatem omnium ſanctorum [Nov. 1] a Scotia diſceſſit. fol. 44.

Item, dompnus Henricus abbas de Gedewrȝe, vir grandevus, ob imbecillitatem corporis paſtorali cure valedixit, cui ſucceſſit dompnus Philippus ejuſdem domus canonicus.

Eodem anno levata ſunt oſſa venerabilis Ade epiſcopi Cathenefye a loco ubi poſt martÿrium ſepulta erant, et ad ſedem epiſcopalem delata ibique honorifice ſepulta; in quorum levatione, ut fertur, facta ſunt miracula non pauca.

Anno Domini M.CC.XL. obiit venerabilis Leonius abbas Riewalis,[ff] vj. idus Januarii [Jan. 8], cui poſt paſcha [Apr. 15] ſucceſſit dompnus Adam de Tilletai, abbas . . . .

Eodem anno, in die ſancti Vincentii [Jan. 22], conſecratur dominus Dauid de Bernam[h] in ſede ſua a domino Willelmo epiſcopo de Glaſcu.

Dompnus Walterus abbas de Driburc ceſſit officio ſuo, et dompnus Johannes ejuſdem domus canonicus ei ſucceſſit.

Obiit L.[i] rex Wallie, cui ſucceſſit Dauid filius ejus.

Obiit Johannes de Normanuill'.

Item, dompnus Alexander abbas de Cupro paſtoralem curam reliquit, et dompnus Gillebertus ejuſdem domus monachus ei ſucceſſit.

Item, obiit Jocelinus[k] epiſcopus Batonienſis.

[e] Odo le Blanc d'Alerain. See *Fordun*, ii. 66. [f] Namely, Herbert Maunsel, who had resigned his charge in 1236; in the manuscript is the marginal note "abbas de Kalcou x." [ff] In the margin, "abbas Rieuallensis xiiij." [g] Hugo? see above, under the year 1236. [h] This sentence, for the first time printed entire, corrects the error into which *Keith* had fallen regarding this bishop; and, taken in conjunction with what is afterwards stated in the year 1253, is a proof of the accuracy of *Fordun*, whom Keith cites, p. 17. See also *Fordun*, ii. 68. [i] Lewlin, or Lewellin. See *Rot. Pat.* 25 Hen. III.; and also *M. Paris*, p. 355. [k] Josceline, bishop of Bath, is generally supposed to have survived till 19th November, 1242.

Item, obiit ....[l] epiſcopus Norwicenſis, cui ſucceſſit dominus Willelmus de Raleya.

Item, obiit magiſter Robertus de Bigham,[m] epiſcopus Saliſbirienſis.

Item, obiit magiſter Edmundus[n] archiepiſcopus Cantuarienſis, ſucceſſit Bonefacius.

Item, obiit Alexander[o] epiſcopus Ceſtrenſis, cui ſucceſſit dominus Hugo de Patiſhil.

Item, dominus papa Gregorius ex omni regno Chriſtiane fidei quibuſdam epiſcopis mandavit ut perſonaliter Romam venirent, et ſuam præſenciam ſibi in proximo paſcha [Mar. 31, 1241] exhiberunt. Vocati ſunt autem de Scocia nominatim dominus Glaſguenſis,[p] et dominus Dauid de Sancto Andrea, qui in adventu Domini [Dec. 2] iter arripientes egreſſi ſunt de terra ſua, relinquentes multos in egreſſu ſuo dolentes.

Obiit dompnus Galfridus abbas de Dunfermelin, et dompnus Robertus† ejuſdem domus monachus ei ſucceſſit.

Eodem anno levata ſunt oſſa abbatum de Melros que jacebant in introitu capituli, et in orientali parte ejuſdem capituli decencius ſunt tumulata; præter oſſa venerabilis patris noſtri Walleui, cujus ſepulcrum apertum fuit et corpus ejus incineratum inventum, ex quo qui affuerunt ex minutis oſſibus ſecum aſportaverunt, et reliqua in pace dimiſerunt. Aderat ibi præſens miles bone oppinionis, dictus Gilellmus filius comitis,[q] nepos domini regis; hic dentem precibus obtinuit, per quem, ut ipſe poſtea retulit, infirmi multa ſecuti[r] ſunt beneficia.

fol. 44. b. Anno Domini M.cc.xlj. crebra miracula facta narrantur ad ſepulchrum beati Edmundi[s] Cantuarie archiepiſcopi.

Obiit Walterus filius Alani[t] junioris.

[l] A blank is left for the name, but Ralph, the predecessor of William de Raleigh, died in 1237. See *M. Paris*, p. 348. [m] Robert de Bingham died 2d November, 1246. [n] Edmund died 16th November, 1242, and was succeeded by Boniface of Savoy. *M. Paris*, p. 368. [o] By these bishops of Chester we are to understand Alexander de Stavenby, who died 26th December, 1238, and Hugh de Pateshull, who died 7th December, 1241, and were bishops of Litchfield and Coventry. *M. Paris*, p. 353, 360. [p] William de Bondington, bishop of Glasgow. † Robertus de Keldeleth. *Fordun*, ii. 68. [q] It is probable that this was William, second son of Patrick, fifth earl of Dunbar; his mother was Ada, one of the natural daughters of William. See under the year 1184. [r] Assecuti? [s] Edmund de Abingdon, archbishop of Canterbury, was canonized by Pope Innocent the Second. *Knyghton*, col. 2435; the miracles are mentioned by *M. Paris*, p. 375. [t] *Douglas* states that Walter, son of Alan, died in 1246; but the authority of the text seems to have been overlooked. *Peerage*, i. 44; see also *Fordun*, ii. 68.

Ecclesia Dunelmensis, diu pastore viduata, tandem suscepit magistrum Nicholaum de Farneham[u] in episcopum, virum grandevum et regis medicum, qui de medico corporum factus est medicus animarum.

Obiit Gilelmus comes de Albamarle.[w]

Item, obiit Gillebertus marescallus Anglie,[x] non relicto semine.

Item, dompnus Willelmus episcopus Glasguensis et dompnus Dauid episcopus sancti Andree repatriaverunt cum episcopis Francie et Anglie, facta prius appellatione contra legatos qui eorum ductores fuere; afferebant enim se sine mortis periculo ad apostolicam sedem pervenire non posse. Illis ergo repatriantibus legati eorum cum multis aliis viris magnisque religiosis iter per mare arripuerunt. Et quia longum est cuncta narrare, dignum duxi hic inserere litteras[y] quas dompnus Cisterciensis abbati de Sauiniaco misit de imperiali carcere.

" Venerabili patri Sauiniaci, de Cistercio, de Claraualle, et de Pietate Dei, abbates, salutem. Noveritis quod nos de evadendo salubriter cogitantes, miserabiliter incidere cepimus inter manus galeatarum imperatoris, qui nos rebus omnibus absque misericordia spoliantes, nudos et discalciatos post multas tribulationes marinas, quas per septimane circulum sustinuimus, ad civitatem Pisanorum, cum viginti dena galea quas a Jamnensibus* extorserunt, cum tripudio reduxerunt. Modo eciam nutu imperatorie majestatis, permanentibus sociis nostris aput Pisam monachis et conversis in carcere, qui omnes per Dei gratiam salvi facti sunt præter notarium domini, Cistertii qui nobis videntibus et succurrere non valentibus, submersus est in mari, nos in castro sancte Minacis, quod dicitur Camera Imperatoris, carceris incommodo mancipamur. Nobiscum vero in eadem dampnatione sunt dominus Præneestensis et dompnus Gregorius legati, qui sunt in vinculis. Burdegalensis et Mithanensis archiepiscopi, Cartomogensis, Agathenensis, Nouiomensis, Tridiomensis, Hystoensis, Papiensis episcopi; Cluniacensis et Fugiacensis abbates; prepositi et archipresbyteri, et alii magni viri de diversis terrarum partibus, qui omnes vinculis tenentur

[u] Nicholas de Farnham was elected 2d January, 1240-1. See concerning him *M. Paris*, p. 372.
[w] William de Fortibus, seventh earl of Albemarle, died upon Good-Friday, 1241, on his way to the Holy Land. *Dugd. Baron.* i. 64. [x] He died upon the 27th June, 1241. *Dugd. Baron.* i. 606. [y] Concerning the subject of this letter, see *L'Art*, vii. 343, 8vo., and *M. Paris*, p. 380.
* Januensibus?

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Obiit Gregorious[c] papa xj°. kalendas Septembris [Oct. 22], cui ſucceſſit Celeſtinus circa feſtum omnium ſanctorum [Nov. 1], qui ſedit per xv^cim^. dies, et ſic diem clauſit extremum; poſt cujus obitum papalis ſedes remanſit vacua, pace eccleſie turbata.

Eodem anno natus eſt primogenitus domini Alexandri regis Scocie apud Rokeſburch, in die tranſlationis ſancti Cuthberti, pridie nonas Septembris [Sep. 4], feria iiij^a^. dictuſque eſt Alexander;[cc] natus eſt autem anno etatis patris ſui xliiij°. incipiente, tunc regni ſui xxvij°. pene finito.

Johannes de Macheſwel[ccc] apud Melros ſepelitur.

Epiſcopus Willelmus Ergadienſis in mare ſubmergitur.

Anno Domini M.cc.xlij. obiit magiſter Petrus de Alintone, archdiaconus de Teuidal, et magiſter Reginaldus de Irewin ei ſucceſſit.

Obiit magiſter Rogerus, cognomento Niger, epiſcopus Londonie.

Obiit dompnus Hugo de Pateſil epiſcopus Ciſtrie, ſive de Couentre, vel de Licheſſield. fol. 45. b.

H[enricus] rex Anglie tranſſretavit,[d] ut adquireret terras ſuas tranſmarinas.

Obiit Johannes Cumin, comes de Anegus, in Francia.

Pro dolor! Patricius de Athedle,[e] filius Thome de Galwedia et comitis de Adthedle, juvenis egregius et quantum ad humanam oppinionem omni curiali ſapientia et faceſcia imbutus, apud Hadingtone in hoſpitio ſuo, de nocte poſtquam ſe ſopori dediſſet, per conſilium quorumdam malignancium nequiter perimitur, cum duobus ſociis ſuis. Et ut tantum facinus lateret, domus in qua jacuerunt comburitur, ut qui intus erant, non occiſi

[c] Gregory IX. died 21st August 1241, and was succeeded by Celestin IV., who died on the 17th or 18th November of the same year. [cc] *Wyntown* places this event in 1242, vol. i. p. 374. However, for the credit of our chronicle, it is fortunate that we can prove that the birth of Alexander happened in 1241; for the feast of the translation of St Cuthbert, or the 4th of September, fell upon a Wednesday in 1241, but not in 1242. Alexander II. was born on the 24th of August 1198, consequently had commenced his forty-fourth year eleven days before the birth of his son, and the twenty-seventh year of his reign would finish on the 3d of December 1241. I have entered thus minutely into an examination of the accuracy of the date, since it is a point upon which hangs the chief value of every chronicle. [ccc] Perhaps the John de Maccuswell who was sheriff of Roxburgh, in 1225. See the Appendix to *Hamilton's Lanark*, 164, 165, 184.
[d] Henry was at Portsmouth, on his way to Gascony, upon the 5th of May. *Fœdera*, i. 244.
[e] See *Lord Hailes' Annals*, i. 157; *Wyntown*, i. 375; *Fordun*, ii. 72. Upon this passage, *Macpherson* has the following manuscript note, "filius duorum patrum? supple *nepos*, scilicit, comitis de Athedle; vel *comitis* est generis fœminei! It rather seems probable that the word '*filiæ*' has been omitted between the words '*et*' and '*comitis*.'" [ee] *M. Paris*, p. 397.

ſed ab igne accidentaliter incenſo viderentur eſſe extincti! Sed qui revelat abſcondita, quod peſſimi fecerant in abſcondito, patefecit in publico; ut ſubſequens declarabit narratio. Poſt cujus tamen obitum, Dauid de Haſtinges accepit ejus comitatum provenientem ſibi ex parte uxoris ſue, que erat matertera juvenis occiſi.

Willelmus de Sumeruille apud Melros ſepelitur.

Obiit dominus Galterus Olifard, juſticiarius Laudonie, et in capitulo de Melros ſepelitur honorifice.

Obiit dompnus Andreas epiſcopus Morauie.

Tonitrua mugierunt xvj. kalendas Januarii [Dec. 16].

Anno Domini M.cc.xliij. Johannes Biſeth cum Waltero avunculo ſuo et ceteris complicibus ſuis exlegatur, quia fama afferebat prædictum Johannem, cum conſilio prædicti Willelmi, Patricium de Athedle morti tradidiſſe.

Magiſter A. de Baggatte apud Melros ſepelitur.

Dominus Gillebertus de Humframwille accepit comitiſſam de Anegus in uxorem.[f]

Omnes prelati qui imperiali carcere erant mancipati, libere abire ſunt permiſſi, qui Romam venientes præſentiam ſuam cardinalibus exhibuerunt; qui mox ex eorum præſentia exhilarati Anagnie acceſſerunt, tunc dominum Sÿnebaldum preſbyterum cardinalem ad titulum ſancti Martini in montibus, in craſtino nativitatis ſancti Johannis baptiſte [Jun. 25] in papam elegerunt, qui dominica infra octavas apoſtolorum Petri et Pavli [Jun. 28] conſecratur, et Innocentius iiij. nominatur.

Dompnus Willelmus abbas Clarewallenſis viam univerſe carnis ingreditur, dum cum domino Willelmo abbate Ciſtercii de curia revertitur. Nam de Pietate Dei abbas, depoſito abbatis officio, ibi a domino papa
fol. 46. retinetur, et cardinalis efficitur.

Dompnus Rogerus Auenel[g] apud Melros, juxta patrem ſuum, ſepelitur.

Dompnus Michael, abbas de Glenluis, apud Walcheles in die ſancti Michaelis [Sep. 29] ſepelitur; ſimiliter dompnus Gillebertus, abbas de Cupro, apud ſanctum Remigium, vj°. idus Octobris [Oct. 12], dum re-

[f] *Dugd. Baron.* i. 505.

[g] *L'Art*, vii. 343; iii. 363, 8vo.

deunt de capitulo generali. Ad regimen domus de Cupro præficitur dompnus Willelmus de Binin, prior de Neubotle, in adventu Domini.

Anno Domini M.cc.xliiij. dominus Willelmus abbas Ciſtercienſis abbatizare recuſavit, cui ſucceſſit dominus . . . .[hh] abbas de Firmitate.

Item, Alanus Muſarde Rieuallis, abbas de Glenlus conſtituitur.

Eodem anno dominus Innocentius papa terram domini regis Francie intravit, et apud Lugdunum perendinavit;[i] ubi in die ſancte Trinitatis [Maij 29], Otonem quondam legatum Anglie et Scotie in epiſcopum Portuenſem conſecravit. Nam de Pietate Dei quondam abbatem Johannem, cardinalem preſbyterum ad titulum ſancti Laurentii in Lucio antefecit.

Ipſo anno nefandiſſimus proditor Walterus Biſet, cum complicibus ſuis, non deſtitit tamdiu in auribus H[enrici] regis Anglie venenum diſſenſionis infundere, quouſque adunato exercitu ſuo uſque ad Novum caſtrum fecit contra dominum A[lexandrum] regem Scocie venire; cui cum innumera multitudine uſque Pontelant occurrit rex Scocie, ſed ad inſtantiam præcipue archiepiſcopi Eboraci, necnon et aliorum magnatorum, pax reformata eſt in vigilia aſſumtionis [Aug. 24]; qua propter rex Scocie repatriavit, et rex Anglie adverſus Walliam ire diſpoſuit; rebellabant enim Valenſes, jugum Anglorum ſuſtinere non valentes. Nec prætereundum quod rex [An]glie ibidem in gratia miraculorum regem Scocie, ut audivimus, a pluribus voluit exaltare.

Hoc anno deſtructa eſt terra Ieroſolimorum, et hee littere que venerunt domino pape.

" SANCTISSIMO patri et domino Innocencio, Dei gratia, ſancte Romane ſedis ſummo pontifici, Robertus eadem gratia ſancte Ieroſolimis eccleſie patriarcha, apoſtolice ſedis legatus, regina Cypri et Bauilla regni Ieroſolimitani, Tirenenſis archiepiſcopus, R. Acconenſis, G. Sidonenſis, R. Lidenenſis epiſcopi; frater Hermannus Petragoricenſis, magiſter milicie Templi, frater Willelmus magiſter domus Hoſpitalis ſancti Johannis, et præceptor domus ſancte Marie Teutonicorum, Odo de Monte Beligardo, dominus Tyberiadenſis et conſtabularius regni Ieroſolimitani, Philippus de Monte forti, dominus Teronenſis, pedum oſcula beatorum cum ſub- fol. 46. b.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

concuſſit. Tranſeuntes enim aquas frigidas, uſque ad pontem ferreum prope Antiochiam pervenerunt, quaſi locuſte in turba innumerabili univerſa vaſtantes. Verum de divina proceſſit clementia quod ſoldani Damaſci et Halapie et Camelle, non ſine multa effuſione pecunie, uſque ad certum tempus fedus inire cum illis, et ſic ad partes remotiores, unde venerant, ſunt reverſi; in quorum receſſu noſtra utrumque et populi Chriſtiani anxietas conquievit. Nos tamen circa Coroſminorum inſtantem gladium tota ſollicitudine cogitantes, ad eorum expulſionem non ceſſavimus, nec ceſſamus, totis conatibus laborare, illuſtres regem Cipri et principem Antiochie ad Terre ſancte ſubſidium hortantes attente; ſed a rege predicto nullum potuimus habere ſuccurſum, idem vero princeps Tartarorum regreſſum metuens, ſe multipliciter excuſavit.

Cumque in Terra ſancta non ſint milites aut pedites peregrini, niſi pauciſſimi, quibus omnibus computatis vix poſſit ad centenarium numerum computari; milites etiam terre ſunt hinc inde diſperſi prope caſtra mu- fol. 47.
nientes, qui non valent de facili congregari, eo quod non poſſunt caſtra relinquere immunita; commune terre conſilium diſſuaſit multipliciter, ſine majori ſubſidio illos nequiſſimos invadere, ſeu pugnare cum illis. Non enim tutum erat contra turbam tam maximam et potentem cum paucis pugnare; maxime cum paulo poſt primum ingreſſum illorum alia multitudo gentis ejuſdem advenerit adjuncta cum illis, qui non erant, ut dicitur, prioribus pauciores; etiam ſicut pro certo refertur, ipſi ſunt, preter alios communes homines, uxores eorum et familias, ultra xij. milia equitum expeditorum ad arma. Fuit itaque communi deliberatione proviſum, ſoldanos Damaſci et Camelle in Chriſtianorum ſubſidium advocare, qui ſunt cum Chriſtianis treuge et federe copulati, et contra Coroſminos habent inimicitias capitales. Dicti vero Soldani ſepius requiſiti, ſe promiſerunt cum totis viribus ad Chriſtianorum ſubſidium acceſſuros; quorum de die in die expectatus adventus fuit ultra omnium opinionem protelatus, ſine quorum viribus periculoſum erat Chriſtianitati cum illis ſubire certamen. Interim vero populus Ieruſalem inhabitans, hoſtibus hinc inde vallatus, quos intus fames, foris gladius perurgebat, terroribus et periculis plurimis anguſtabatur; ad cujus ſuccurſum credebamus de die in diem exercitum congregare. At perfidi Coroſmini cum magna

multitudine Ierusalem invadentes, intraverunt civitatem eandem die lune, undecimo mensis Julij. Christiani vero qui ibi aderant ad domos hospitales et Ierusalem ecclesie, que sunt contigue, recursum habentes, et se munitionibus ligneis et propugnaculis lapideis defendentes, illa die, annuente misericordia Jesu Christi, de sepedictis nequissimis victoriam habuerunt, plures perimentes ex ipsis. Illi tamen cum non possent suum propositum adimplere, cum confusione exinde discedentes, ecclesiam sancti Iacobi Armenorum sitam in civitate eadem per violentiam ceperunt et inconsultam, et plures inventos in eadem ecclesia Armenos, presbyteros et clericos et laicos, in ore gladii mactaverunt, decapitantes castellanum imperialem, et præceptorem Hospitalis sancti Johannis,[a] qui ad pugnam contra eos viriliter exierunt. Illa tamen die de civitate repulsi, ad habitacula, que prope civitatem fecerant, sunt reversi. Prefati vero Ierosolimite quos m[u]lta angustia perurgebat, a nobis succursum instantissime requirebant, ad nos et ad alios Christianos litteras et nuncios sepissime transmittentes; sed cum non posset aliquatenus eis subveniri de succursu petito, eo quod hostibus undique loca proxima circumdantibus, nisi per Corosminorum exercitum ad civitatem non patebat accessus, compassione multiplici compatientes eisdem et in eorum afflictionibus cor nostrum amaritudine replebatur. Verum circa eorum subsidium totis affectibus intendentes, deliberatione communi suscepimus, ut ad Vassarum soldanum, de contractu, qui de novo cum Christianis quibusdam treugam inierat, mitteretur; ut ejus auxilio præfatus populus usque ad terram Christianorum securitatem susciperent et conductum. Misimus itaque cum litteris nostris ad soldanum eundem solempnes nuncios, quibus dedimus in mandatis, ut audita responsione, cum ejus conductu fratrem Simonem de ordine Prædicatorum in Ierusalem accederet, confortans populum Christianum, et ut eisdem denuncians soldani responsum consideraret statum terre et populi, et nobis omnia denunciaret. Itaque nunciis prædictis præfatum soldanum contracti adeuntibus, et pro conducto prædicto diligenter instantibus circa ipsum, respondit prædictus soldanus Ierosolimis conductum se libenti animo præstaturum, hoc tamen facere

(41) [a] Peter de Villebride. *L'Art*, v. 312, 8vo.

non poterat ſine Coroſminorum aſſenſu; ſed firmiter promittebat ad Coroſminos ſollempnes nuncios ſe miſſurum, quos precibus et exenniis induceret, ut tradebat, ut indempnitate præſtita ad ejuſdem ſoldani conductum, populum ipſum tute permitteret in terram Chriſtianorum abire. Ac idem frater Simon, relictis aliis nunciis cum eodem ſoldano, in Ieruſalem conductu ſoldani ipſius juxta mandatum noſtrum aſcendit; qui toto populo congregato, et ipſi prædicans verbum Dei, confortans multipliciter et exhortans et remiſſionem eis tribuens, ſicut a nobis patriarcha ſuſceperat in mandatis, reſponſionem ipſis retulit quam ſuſceperat in aliis nunciis a ſoldano. Populus autem Ieruſalem conſilio communicato reſpondit, quod potius in civitate fame et peſte mori volebant, quam ſe crudeliſſimis gentibus credere, vel manibus committere ſoldani, de cujus infidelitate certi erant et nullatenus dubitabant, ſed volebant omnino in civitate permanere, expectando miſericordiam Jeſu Chriſti et ſuccurſum. Ceterum frater Simon, perquiſito ſtatu terre, intelligens quod victum habebant et quod ad vj. ebdomadas ſufficere poſſet, audita reſponſione eorum, firmiter inhibuit univerſis ne de civitate ſine conductu communi quiſquam latenter exiret, ſed ſperantes in Altiſſimi miſericordia ſe viriliter defenderent, Chriſtianorum exercitum expectantes; qui tandem de civitate recedens per ſoldanum rediit memoratum, ejus conductu ad nos prædicta nunciaturus acceſſit. Poſt cujus reditum tertia die hora ix^a^. pro certo ſuſcepimus, quod, aliis inconſultis et neſciis, nocturno tempore magna pars hominum armatorum de civitate recedens, apud Iopen infeliciter pervenerunt; de quorum furtivo diſceſſu dolentes non modicum et commoti, eo quod ceterum populum Ieroſolimitanum in diviſionem poſuerit et rupturam; paulo poſt rumores de ſepedicto Ieroſolimitano populo ſiniſtros ſuſcepimus et lacrimabiles. Ipſi enim, Coroſminorum iteratum timentes adventum, ultra vj. millia hominum, nonnullis in civitate relictis qui recedere de civitate noluerunt, de communi conſilio, tam clerici quam viri religioſi et utriuſque ſexus laici, die Martis in vigilia ſancti Bartholomæi [Aug. 23] circa veſpertinam horam, ſunt civitatem egreſſi, ad terram Chriſtianorum iter capientes per loca montana, confiſi de treugis quas cum Sarracenis de montanis habebant, ſperantes per illam viam Coroſminorum periculum evitare, et dum Scillam evitare crederent inciderunt

fol. 47. b.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

habitantes ibidem qui cenſebantur nomine Chriſtiano, quamvis ſubditos ſervituti, dimittentes in pace in ſepulcro et aliis locis venerabilibus Divina miſteria celebrare et eadem cuſtodire. Illi vero perfidiſſimi, non parcentes religioni, ſexui, vel etati, loca ſancta quantum in ſe eſt profanaverunt, nec in ipſa civitate dimiſerunt aliquem Chriſtianum. Ab eccleſia quidem ſepulcri Dominici tectum plumbeum abſtulerunt; quin eciam ad marmoreum tabulatum, quod hinc inde ſepulcrum Dominicum circumdabat, manus ſacrilegas extendentes ipſum funditus eruerunt, locum ipſum in quo ſepultus eſt Dominus, quantum in ſe eſt, multipliciter deturpantes. Nec eſt in memoria aliquorum uſque ad tempora illa Saracenorum aliquos tam nefaria commiſiſſe. Et aſcendentes ad Beelmitam eccleſiam, eam multis modis violaſſe dicuntur: loca etiam ſacratiſſima, ſcilicet montem Syon, Templum Domini, et alia loca venerabilia civitatis Ieruſalem turpiſſime tractantes. In urbe itaque magni decoris, que fuerat gaudium univerſe terre, in qua juſtitia habitabat, exigentibus peccatis populi Chriſtiani, nunc habitant homicide. Sed et hoſtia et holocauſtum deficit ab illa. Tulerunt enim juge ſacrificium, dejecerunt locum ſanctificacionis, incenderunt igne ſanctuarium Dei, polluerunt locum tabernaculi nominis ejus, in contumeliam et obprobrium nominis Chriſtiani.

Inſuper noveritis, pater ſancte, quod in tantam audaciam et ſuperbiam aſcenderunt, quod per totam terram predictam undique diſcurrentes, quorum manus nil mali indifferenter evitant; et neque in Tiberiadim et loca adjacentia, in predictis incendiis et homicidiis procedentes prope Accon ad vij. miliaria venerant in predam; terramque ultramarinam noveritis in neceſſitate plurima et periculo magno conſtitutam, ſcilicet quali a centum annis non recolitur extitiſſe. Aſcendant igitur ad aures vicarii Jeſu Chriſti, terre ſancte gemitus doloroſi, eccleſie Ieruſalem lamenta et obprobria exprobrancium fidei Chriſtiane. Prodeat de eccleſia Romana gladius biſacutus ad vindicandum ſanguinem innocentem, exeat de theſauris ipſius conſolatio deſolatis, intonet de faucibus ipſius verbum exhortationis ad reges et mundi principes univerſos, ut ad vindicandam injuriam Jeſu Chriſti, per quem vivunt et regnant, et tocius Chriſtianitatis obprobria non permiſſis illata de feſtinato ſuccurſu terre predicte ſubveniant ſicut veſtra ſanctitas duxerit ordinandum. Actum apud Accon, anno Domini M.cc.xliiij., in die ſancti Matthæi" [Sep. 11].

. . . . . .

"Viris religiosis in Christo Jo. et Andree ultra mare D. humilis arch'. Cirenn. etc. De flebilibus, miserabilibus, terribilibus, horribilibus, et dampnosis rumoribus ultra marinis, recurratis ad priorem Hospitalis sancti Johannis, qui portat regi Christianissimo Francorum litteras non atramento sed sanguine scriptas, ut fertur, non enim vidi ipsas sed eos qui eas viderunt, dicentes rubeo conscriptas. In summa dicitur quod magister Hospitalis et totus conventus preter xv, totus conventus Templi, totus conventus Hospitalis sancte Marie Teutonicorum, perpaucis evadentibus, tota milicia ultramarina, magnus populus Christianorum armatorum et cum illis Nassarus soldanus Turci, et quidam alius soldanus captus a Corosminis et hominibus soldani Babylonie, interfecti sunt xvij°. die Octobris. Dicitur tamen quod comes Willelmus et dompnus Philippus capti sunt. Dominus patriarcha, et constabularius evaserunt. Ecce luctus et lamentatio!"

fol. 48, b. Anno m.cc.xlv. obiit dompnus Hugo abbas de sancto Seruano, vir per omnia vite laudabilis et sacre zelator religionis; cui successit in pastorali regimine monachus domus ejusdem, Matheus nomine, v. idus Martii[d] [Mar. 11].

Anno eodem intravit Innocencius papa iiij. terram regis Francie, in adventu Domini [Dec. 3].

Anno eodem Christianissimus et Deo dilectus Ludouicus, rex Francorum illustris, Dei cuncta regentis et disponentis providentia, gravi arreptus est infirmitate in Parisiensi civitate. Invalescente vero morbi gravamine, et motu vitali jam cessante, videbatur a circumstantibus mortis debitum persolvisse. Cum jacuisset autem super lectum doloris hujuscemodi, nullo penitus in ipso apparente signo vitali per triduum, repente stupentibus cunctis qui aderant, elevatis in celum oculis, clara voce benedixit nomen Dei omnipotentis! Deinde episcopo Parisiacensi accersito, jussit ut sacrosancte crucis vexillum imponeret humero suo, profecturus nomen Jesu

[c] A line has been here erased from the manuscript. [d] It is uncertain whether this date (placed in the manuscript on a line by itself, and unconnected with the entry which precedes or follows it) belongs to the event to which I have adjoined it. [e] St Louis left France for the Holy Land on Friday, 12th June 1248. *Henault*, p. 160.

Chriſti et crucis gloriam extollere, ubicunque ſancta eccleſia ſibi voluerit imperare. Epiſcopus vero memoratus devocione qua decuit pii regis pia vota implevit, et rex protinus de infirmitate ſua perfecte convaluit.

Sane eodem tempore Fredericus, imperator nefandiſſimus, audito de præfati regis egritudine et crucis ſignatione, ſub fraudis, ut creditur, intencione, iſtas litteras[ee] deſtinavit.

" Fredericus, Dei gratia, Romanorum imperator, ſemper Auguſtus, Ieruſalem et Scicilie rex, Ludovico, Dei gratia illuſtri regi Francorum, ſalutem et ſincere dilectionis affectum. Pervenit ad audienciam noſtram rumor infeſtus, rumor amaritudinem nuncians, qui perſonam regiam, requirente carnis fragilitate, ingraveſcentis egritudinis lapſum nuper edocuit incurriſſe. Convertit tamen querelas noſtras in gaudium, et puncturam doloris intrinſeci tranſtulit in medelam, reſumpte poſtmodum ſanitatis auditus, qua vos Divine potencie dextera que miſericorditer et medetur, quaſi a mortis januis clementiſſime liberavit. Idem profecto viſitacionis genus, ipſa rerum et temporis neceſſitudine requirente, de profundo conſiliorum Domini tam ſalubri quam neceſſaria proviſione creditur proveniſſe, quatenus infidelium, pro dolor! recrudeſcente nequicia, fidei noſtre varia ſtrage, fidelium doloroſo diſpendio irrogato, Divino tractu commotus novus pugil inſurgeret, et enormem injuriam Dei noſtri vexillo crucis aſſumpto, que jam potiſſimum fidei noſtre reſtat auxilium, athleta Dominicus ſatageret vindicare. Hujus quippe cauſati commoditas cauſam infirmitatis prænunciam merito convertit in gaudium, cum ex eo incommodo præcedenti ſequentis fructus commodum multiplex colligatur. Generalis primo, quod ex felici tranſitu regio ad patriam Domini, de gladiis hoſtium viribus Gallicis eruendam, Saracenica pravitate deſtructa fidei noſtre detrimento conſulitur, honor excolitur, in quo vos mirifica[f]

. . . . . ."

" Ad Apoſtolice dignitatis apicem, licet indigni, dignatione Divina aſſumti, omnium Chriſtianorum curam vigili ſedulaque ſollercia ac intime conſiderationis oculo ſingulorum diſcernere merita, et provide deliberationis ſtatera librare debemus, ut quos juſti vigor examinis dignos oſten- fol. 49.

[ee] This letter is not amongst the "*Epistoli Petri de Vineis.*" 8vo, 1740. [f] The manuscript here breaks off abruptly, four lines and a half being left vacant at the bottom of a page.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Fol. 49.

lice digniteas apice licet modicu dignatoe sumpsi assuper. Omnium
sedula cp solleq ad. domcime obsidem omis octo singlos discuere mtcd. zpu
dacois stacii libere debeat. ut quisq; uigore examinis dignos ostendere. quisq;
fauoribz. Nos ante pcos pcens debitis depmdm. Appendentes semp mtcum zpmu

Fol. 53.

Anno ꝑ Rex ꝑ alcolm angliam usq; deueland nastauit tunc eum ed
sorozbz margarete ab rpine ubi eat mnento Regē anglie fugientes ut m scoiā i al
apud Weremūdā in reditu suo pacem suam donauit oz margaretam poste sin

Fol. 54.

Anno dñi. ꝑ. c. xl. vi. Dompni matheus cellerarius de mel-
ros in abbem eligitur in crastino sci ꝓ ubci i ualiani.
et in die ascensionis a dño. Willo epo glasguensi sollepnit

Fol. 60.

nomam ut dicit papias distinctione tria dcmtarii. cronica dicit
enarrationes temporz preteriorz. ul cronica sdm quedam alii
possunt dici tectes temporis. dilucidationes ueritatis memorie retor

Fol. 63 b.

gerendis atq; prudendis mire prudus et circumspectus. bellicosus valde et ipe miles. ipp qd
degerunt eum barones ut precellet bello illoz atq; consilys. Erat aut oriund de
francigenarz proceres potissimoz totius francie. ; ipe nd degenerans similis tis est

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

terat, recipere de injuriis et offenſis ipſe eccleſie ſuiſque per eum irrogatis ſatiſfactionem ab ipſo; volebat etiam eccleſie omnes amicos ſuos ſibique adherentes in pace ponere plenaque ſecuritate gaudere, ut nunquam hac occaſione poſſet aliquod ſubire diſcrimen. Sed licet ſic apud eum pro pace paternis monitis et precum inſiſtere lenitate curaverimus, idem tamen imitatus Pharaonis duriciam, et obturans more aſpidum aures ſuas, hujuſmodi preces et monita elata obſtinacione et obſtinata elatione deſpexit. Et licet proceſſu temporis in die cene Domini proximo nuper præterita præcedente, coram nobis et fratribus noſtris, præſentibus cariſſimo in Chriſto filio noſtro Conſtantinopolitano imperatore illuſtri cetuque non modico prælatorum, ſenatoribus, populoque Romano, et maxima multitudine aliorum, qui eodem die propter ſolempnitatem ipſius, de diverſis mundi partibus ad apoſtolicam ſedem convenerant, quod ſtaret noſtris et eccleſie mandatis, per nobilem virum comitem Toloſanum ac magiſtros Petrum de Vinea et Thadeum de Sueſſa, curie ſue judices, nuncios et procuratores fol. 49. b.
ſuos ſpeciale ſuper hoc ab ipſo mandatum habentes, præſtiterit juramentum. Poſtmodum tamen quod juraverat non implebit; quinimmo ea intentione ipſum præſtitiſſe probabiliter creditur, ſicut ex factis ſequentibus colligitur evidenter, ut eidem eccleſie et nobis illuderet potius quam pareret. Cum anno et amplius jam elapſo, nec ad ipſius eccleſie gremium revocari potuerit, nec ſibi de illatis ei dampnis et injuriis curaverit ſatiſfacere, licet ſuper hoc extiterit requiſitus. Propter quod non valentes, abſque gravi Chriſti offenſa, ejus iniquitates amplius tolerare, cogimur, urgente nos conſcientia, juſte animadvertere in eundem.

Et ut ad præſens de ceteris ejus ſceleribus taceamus, quatuor graviſſima, que nulla poſſunt celari tergiverſatione, commiſit. Dejeravit enim multotiens; pacem quondam inter eccleſiam et imperium reformatum temere violavit. Perpetravit etiam ſacrilegium, capi faciens cardinales ſancte Romane eccleſie, ac aliarum prælatos eccleſiarum, et clericos et ſeculares venientes ad concilium, quod idem prædeceſſor noſter duxerat convocandum. De hereſi quoque non dubiis et levibus, ſed difficilibus et evidentibus ſuſpectus habetur argumentis; plura ſiquidem eum commiſiſſe perjuria ſatis patet. Nam olim cum in Scicilie partibus morabatur, priuſquam eſſet ad imperii dignitatem electus, coram bone memorie G.

ſancti Theodori diacono cardinali, apoſtolice ſedis legato, felicis recordationis Innocentio predeceſſori noſtro et ſucceſſoribus ejus, eccleſieque Romane, pro conceſſione regni Scicilie ab eadem eccleſia ſibi facta, fidelitatis præſtitit juramentum, et ſicut dicitur illud idem poſtquam ad eandem dignitatem electus extitit, venit ad urbem coram eodem J. ſuiſque fratribus aliiſque multis præſentibus ligium hominium in ejus faciens manibus innovavit. Deinde cum in Allemannia eſſet, eidem J. et ipſo defuncto, bone memorie Honorio pape et ejus ſucceſſoribus ac ipſi eccleſie Romane, principibus imperii præſentibus atque nobilibus, juravit honores, jura et poſſeſſiones Romane eccleſie pro poſſe ſuo ſervare ac protegere bona fide, et quæcumque ad manus ſuas devenirent ſine difficultate reſtituere procuraret, nominatis dictis poſſeſſionibus in hujuſmodi juramento, quod poſtmodum confirmavit coronam imperii jam adeptus. Sed horum trium juramentorum temerarius extitit violator, nec ſine proditionis nota et leſe crimine majeſtatis. Nam contra præfatum prædeceſſorem noſtrum G. et fratres ejus comminatorias literas eiſdem fratribus deſtinare, ac dictum G. apud fratres ſuos, ſicut apparet per literas ab eo tunc directas eiſdem, et etiam ut fertur per univerſum fere orhem terrarum multipliciter defamare præſumſit. Venerabilem vero fratrem noſtrum O. Portuenſem, tunc ſancti Nicolai in carcere Tulliano diaconum cardinalem, et bone memorie Præneſtinum epiſcopos, apoſtolice ſedis legatos, nobilia et magna eccleſie Romane membra perſonaliter capi fecit, et bonis omnibus ſpoliatos ac per diverſa loca non ſemel ignominioſe deductos carceribus mancipari. Privilegium inſuper quod beato Petro et ſucceſſoribus in ipſo tradidit dominus Jeſus Chriſtus, videlicet, "quodcumque ligaveris ſuper terram erit ligatum et in celo; et quodcumque ſolveris, erit ſolutum,"—in quo utique auctoritas et poteſtas eccleſie Romane conſiſtit, quo viribus diminuere, vel ipſi eccleſie auferre ſategit; ſcribens ſe præfati G. ſententias non vereri, latam ab eo excommunicationem in ipſum non ſolum contemtis eccleſie clavibus non ſervando, verum etiam per ſe ac officiales ſuos et illam et alias excommunicationis vel interdicti ſententias, quas idem omnino contempſit, cogendo alios non ſervare. Poſſeſſiones quoque Romane eccleſie, videlicet Marchiam, ducatum Boneventum, cujus turres
fol. 50. et muros dirui fecit, ac alias quas in Tuſſie ac Lumbardie partibus, ac

quibuſdam aliis optinebat, locis paucis exceptis occupare non metuens, et eas adhuc detinet occupatas. Et tanquam ei non ſufficeret quod manifeſte contra juramenta talia veniebat, per ſe vel per ſuos officiales earum poſſeſſionum homines dejerare compulit, ipſos a juramentis fidelitatis, quibus Romane tenebantur eccleſie, de facto, cum de jure non poſſet, abſolvens; et faciens eoſdem fidelitatem nihilominus abjurare predictam, ſibique fidelitatis hujuſmodi juramenta præſtare. Pacis vero ipſum violatorem exiſtere plene conſtat; quia cum olim tempore pacis inter ipſum et eccleſiam reformate juraſſet coram bone memorie J. de Abbatis uilla, epiſcopo Sabinenſi, et magiſtro Thomaſio tituli ſancte Sabine preſbitero cardinali, præſentibus multis prælatis, principibus, et baronibus, quod ſtaret et pareret præciſe abſque ulla contradicione omnibus mandatis eccleſie ſuper his pro quibus erat vinculo excommunicationis aſtrictus, cauſis ejuſdem excommunicationis expreſſis per ordinem coram eo; tunc omnibus Teutonie hominibus, regni Scicilie, ac quibuſlibet aliis, qui eccleſie contra ipſum adheſerant, omnem remittens offenſam et penam, et quod nullo tempore offenderet vel offendi faceret ipſos, pro eo quod eccleſie aſſiſterant præſtari in anima ſua per N. comitem Atterarum faciens juramentum; poſtremum pacem et juramenta hujuſmodi, nequaquam erubeſcens irretiri perjuriis, non ſervavit. Nonnullos enim ex ipſis hominibus tam nobiles quam alios capi fecit, et eis bonis ſuis omnibus ſpoliatis uxores eorum et filios captivari, et terras eccleſie, contra promiſſionem quam eiſdem J. Sabinenſi epiſcopo, et Thomaſio cardinali fecerat, irreverenter invaſit; licet tamen ipſi ex tunc in eum præſentem, ſi contra veniret, excommunicationis ſentenciam promulgarint; et cum idem ſibi apoſtolica auctoritate mandaſſent, ut nec per ſe nec per alium impediret, quin poſtulationes, electiones et confirmaciones eccleſiarum et monaſteriorum in regno præfato libere de cetero fierent, ſecundum ſtatuta concilii generalis; et quod nullus deinceps in eodem regno viris eccleſiaſticis civiliter haberetur, ac Templariis, Hoſpitalariis, et aliis perſonis eccleſiaſticis, de damnis et injuriis irrogatis eiſdem ſatiſfaceret competenter; ipſe mandatum hujuſmodi adimplere contempſit. Liquet namque undecim ac plures archiepiſcopales, et multas epiſcopales ſedes, abbacias quoque ac alias eccleſias in regno vacare prædicto; eaſque procurante ipſo, ſicut aperte

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

venientium capcione, claves ecclesie contemserit et contemnat, faciens sibi celebrari, vel quantum in eo est, potius profanari divina; et constanter asseveraverit, ut superius est narratum, se præfati G. sententias non vereri. Præterea, conjunctus est amicitia detestabili Saracenis; nuncios et munera pluries destinavit eisdem, et ab eis vicissim cum honorificentia et claritate recepit, eorumque ritus amplectitur, illosque in quotidianis obsequiis secum tenens, eorundem etiam more uxoribus quas habuit de stirpe regia descendentibus, eunuchos, præcipue quos ut dicitur serio castrari fecerat, non erubuit deputare custodes; et quod execrabilius est, in partibus existens olim transmarinis, facta compositione quadam immo pocius collusione, cum soldano, Machometi nomen in Templo Domini diebus ac noctibus publice proclamari permisit; et nuper per nuncios soldani Babylonie, postquam soldanus terre sancte, ac Christianis habitatoribus ejus, per se ac suos dampna gravissima et inestimabiles injurias irrogarat, fecit per regnum Scicilie cum laudibus ad ejusdem soldani extollentiam, sicut fertur, honorifice suscipi, et magnifice procurari.

Aliorum quoque infidelium perniciosis et horrendis obsequiis contra fideles abutens, et illis qui damnabiliter vilipendentes apostolicam sedem, ab unitate ecclesie discesserunt, procurans affinitate ac amicitia copulari, clare memorie ducem Bavarie, specialem ecclesie Romane devotum, fecit, ut fertur pro certo, Christiana religione despecta, per Assisinos occidi; et Bachario, Dei et ecclesie inimico, a communione fidelium per excommunicationis sententiam, cum adjutoribus, consiliatoribus et fautoribus suis, sollempniter separato, filiam suam tradidit in uxorem. Catholicorum principum mores et actus respuens, neglector sanctitatis et fame, pietatis operibus non intendit. Quinimo, ut de suis nefariis dissolutionibus sileamus, cum didicerit opprimere, non curat oppressos misericorditer relevare, manu ejus, ut decet principem, ad elemosinam non extenta; cum destruccioni ecclesiarum institerit, ac religiosas ac alias ecclesiasticas jugi attriverit afflictione personas; nec ecclesias, nec monasteria, nec hospitalia, nec alia pia loca cernitur construxisse. Non[g] igitur hec levia sed efficacia sunt argumenta de suspicione heresis contra eum; cum tamen

[f] Anne, a natural daughter of the emperor, married John Vatace, emperor of the East. *L'Art*, vii. 247, 8vo. [g] 'Nonne" has been originally written here.

hereticorum vocabulo illos jus civile contineri afferat, et latis adverſus eos ſentenciis deberent ſuccumbere, qui vel levi argumento a judicio catholice religionis et tramite detecti fuerint deviare.

Præter hæc, regnum Scicilie, quod eſt ſpeciale patrimonium beati Petri, et idem princeps ab apoſtolica ſede tenehat in feodum; jam ad tantam in clericis et laicis exinanicionem et ſervitutem redegit, quod eis pene penitus nichil habentibus, et omnibus fere exinde probis ejectis, illos qui remanſerunt ibidem ſub ſervili condicione vivere ac Romanam eccleſiam, cujus principaliter ſunt homines ac vaſſalli, offendere multipliciter ac hoſtiliter impugnare compellit. Poſſet et merito reprehendi quod M̄. [10,000] ſquifatorum[h] annuam penſionem, in qua pro eodem regno ipſi eccleſie Romane tenetur, per ix. annos et amplius ſolvere prætermiſit.

Nos igitur ſuper præmiſſis et quampluribus aliis ejus nefandis exceſſibus, cum fratribus noſtris et ſacro concilio deliberatione præhabita diligenti, cum Jeſu Chriſti vices licet immeriti teneamus in terris, nobiſque in beati Petri perſona ſit dictum, "quodcumque ſolveris ſuper terram, erit ſolutum in celo; et quodcumque ligaveris ſuper terram, erit ligatum," etc., memoratum principem, qui ſe imperio et regnis omnique honore reddidit tam indignum, quique propter ſuos iniquitates a Deo ne regnet nec imperit eſt abjectus, ſuis ligatum peccatis et abjectum omnique honore ac dignitate privatum a Domino oſtendimus, denunciamus, et nichilominus ſentenciando privamus; cives qui ei juramento fidelitatis tenentur aſtricti a juramento hujuſmodi perpetuo abſolventes, auctoritate apoſtolica firmiter inhibendo, ne quiſquam de cetero ſibi tanquam imperatori vel regi pareat vel intendat; decernendo quaſlibet qui deinceps ei velut imperatori vel regi conſilium vel auxilium præſtiterint ſeu favorem, ipſo facto excommunicationis vinculo ſubjacere. Illi autem ad quos in eodem imperio imperatoris ſpectat electio, eligant libere ſucceſſorem. Nos vero de præfato regno Scicilie cum eorundem fratrum noſtrorum conſilio providere curabimus, ſicut viderimus expedire. Datum Lugduni, xvj°. kalendas Auguſti [Jul. 17], pontificatus noſtri anno tercio."

fol. 51. b. "FREDERICUS, Dei gratia, Romanorum imperator ſemper Auguſtus,

[h] Sequinorum?

Iherusalem et Scicilie rex, prelatis ecclesiarum, comitibus, baronibus, nobilibus, et universis per regnum Anglie constitutis, quibus præsentes littere ostense fuerint, salutem et omne bonum. Et si cause nostre justitiam uulgaris fame præloquium, et regiorum veridica testimonia nunciorum ad universitatis vestre noticiam perduxisse credimus. Quia tamen

Segnius irritunt animos dimissa per aures,
Quam que sunt oculis subjecta fidelibus; ipsam[hh]

puram et nudam veritatem processus, quem contra nos summi pontifices hactenus habuerunt, vestro conspectui præsentamus. Ad inspeccionem plenariam et attentam de tot temporibus et diebus vestris negotiis deputatis, unum sufficiens tempus et diem nobis affectio vestra concedat. Quo si licuerit diligenter atento consilia vestra recte considerent, si sit in pontificibus vestris pontificalis rectitudinis zelus, si nobis tot et tantis injuriis lacessitis, justa debuerit an debeat defensio denegari; si demum Christi vicarii Christi vices impleverint, si prædecessoris Petri successores ejus imitentur exemplum. Considerent etiam quo jure conferi debeat validus hujusmodi processus contra nos habitus, vel quo nomine nuncupari, si dici sententia debeat, quam judex incompetens promulgavit. Nam et si nos, nostre catholice fidei suggerente debito, manifestissime fateamur a Domino collatam sacrosancte Romane sedis antistiti plenariam in spiritualibus potestatem, quantumcumque, quod absit, sit ille peccator, ut "quod ligaverit in terra, sit ligatum in celo, et quod solverit in terra, sit celo solutum;" nunquam tamen divina sibi vel humana lege legitur concessum quod transferre pro libito possit imperia, aut de puniendis temporaliter in privatione regnorum regibus aut terre principibus judicare. Cum licet ad eam, de jure et more majorum, consecratio nostra pertineat, non tamen magis ad ipsum privatio seu remotio pertinebit, quam ad quoslibet regnorum prælatos qui reges suos, ut assolet, consecrant aut inungunt. Esto quod sine præjudicio nostro quod habeat potestatem hujusmodi; estne istud de plenitudine potestatis ipsius, quod nullo prorsus

[hh] *Horatius de arte poetica*, ll. 180, 181.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

non ex civilibus ſed ex criminalibus ſit proceſſum, ad que fruſtra procurator intervenit, nullatenus enervatur; cum ipſius citationis tenor, que nos aut procuratores noſtros exegit, manifeſte contrarium dediſſet intelligi, videlicet quod non contra nos criminaliter ſed tantum civiliter eſſet agendum; prædictis etiam omnibus abſque juſtitie noſtre præjudicio circumſcriptis. Dato quod manifeſte fuerimus contumaces, non eſt illa legitima contumacie pena; quoniam delatus aut accuſatus et contumax per diffinitivam ſententiam, ante cæptum rite judicium privato vel publico judicio nullo de ſua cauſa diſcuſſa debeat condemnari. Sunt enim in talibus alie contumacium pene civilibus legibus vel canonicis introducte. Denique poſito quod omnia prædicta juris præſidia irrefragabilia cauſe noſtre deficiant, ipſius tantum pronunciationis tenor ipſam ſententiam nullam oſtendit, per quam non procurator noſter præſens ſed nos abſentes extitimus condemnati; quam ipſo jure nullam eſſe ſententiam, leges et jura quælibet manifeſte declarant. Evidentem quoque proceſſus et procedentis iniquitatem cauſe denotant quas in ſententia comprehendit, a quibus nos incorruptibilis veritas et publica munimenta defendunt, prout seriatim hæc fida relatio latoris præſentium et ipſorum munimentorum tenor manifeſte profitentur; quanquam tam dire pene ſententiam, ſi tamen ſententia dici poteſt que contra nos præcipitata dignoſcitur, contra Romanum principem omnia prædicta et ſingula minime ſuffeciſſent. Manifeſtum namque præcipitium ex præſuſcepto jamdudum animi fervore fuiſſe dinoſcitur in prædictis. Dominum enim Friſigonenſem epiſcopum, dilectum principem fratrem H. magiſtrum domus hoſpitalis ſancte Marie Teuthonicorum, et magiſtrum A.* de Vinea, magne curie noſtra judicem, dilectos et fideles noſtros, quos ultimo pro omnimoda conſummatione tractate pacis ad concilium miſeramus, ſaltem per triduum ſummus pontifex noluit præſtolari. Nam expectato etiam magiſtro Waltero de Ocra capellano vicario noſtro, cui[1] de conniventia ſummi pontificis et quorundam de fratribus ad nos miſſus per xx. dies debuit expectari, nec fuit ſolummodo per biduum quo tempore prædicti proceſſus iniqui Lugdunum diſtabat ad multam nobilium et quamplurium aliorum justiciam[11] prælatorum expectatus. Apparet nihilominus animoſa nimis

* "A," but expuncted for "P" by a later hand.

[1] "Qui" has been correctly substituted, by a hand of the 15th century.

[11] Instanciam?

et ampulloſa, non minus ex ipſius inflicte pene ſeveritatis ſententia, per quam imperator Romanus, imperialis rector, et dominus majeſtatis, læſe majeſtatis crimine dicitur condemnatus, per quam ridiculoſe legi ſubjicitur, qui legibus omnibus imperialiter eſt ſolutus, de quo temporales pene ſumende non ſunt in homine ſed in Deo, cum temporalem non habeat ſuperiorem, ſpirituales autem penas per ſacerdotales nobis penitentias indicendas, tam pro contemptu clavium quam pro aliis tranſgreſſionis humane peccatis, nedum a ſummo pontifice quem in ſpiritualibus patrem noſtrum et dominum profitemur, ſi tamen ipſe nos filium debita relatione cognoſcat; ſed per quoſlibet ſacerdotes reverenter accipimus, et devote ſervamus. Ex quibus omnibus manifeſte liquet, quam ignominioſe, quam
fol. 52. b. injuſte habendos nos de catholica fide ſuſpectos, quam nos, teſte ſupremo judice, in omnibus et in ſingulis ejuſdem fidei articulis ſecundem univerſalis eccleſie diſciplinam et approbatum per Romanam eccleſiam ſymbolum, firmiter credimus et ſimpliciter confitemur.

Advertat igitur induſtria veſtra, ſi prædicta nulla ſententia ipſo jure, proceſſus ipſo jure nullus, non magis in noſtram quam in omnium regum et principum, ac quarumlibet temporalium dignitatum perniciem debeat obſervari, quam nulla Germanie principum, a quibus aſſumtio, ſtatus et depreſſio noſtra dependent, præſentia vel conſilia firmaverunt. Advertat et aliud, qualis ex iſtis initiis exitus expectetur; a nobis incipitur, ſed pro certo noveritis quod in aliis regibus et principibus finietur, a quibus publice gloriantur, reſiſtentiam aliquam minime formidare, ſi (quod abſit) poſſet per ipſos noſtra potentia primitus conculcari. Regni igitur veſtri juſtitiam in cauſa noſtra defendite, ſuis et ſuorum heredibus providete; nec illud omittimus, quin fidei regalis conſtantiam ex affinitatis federe[m] adpræſens fiducialiter requiramus, ut nedum quod adverſario noſtro, nunciis aut legatis ipſius, occulte vel publice faveat, quin potius nobis toto poſſe aſſiſtat viriliter et potenter, nullum omnino nuncium aut legatum, popellum ſue juriſdictioni ſubjectum, in noſtrum diſpendium molientem convertere, nullatenus admittere debeat. Pro certo ſcituri quod per nos, in quibus incoacta eſt tante temeritatis audacia, quod ad privationem noſtri velut cujuſlibet ſacerdotis pontificalis auctoritas officium ſue juriſ-

[m] The emperor Frederic the Second married on the 20th July, 1235, Isabella, sister of Henry the Third. *L'Art*, vii. 247, 8vo.

dictionis extendit, taliter astante nobis et nostris auxiliis dextera regis regum que justitiam semper comitatur, istis principiis occurretur; dummodo se nobis illorum potentia non opponat, regum et principem scilicet, quos communiter causa nostra contingit, et quorum non minus vertitur interesse quam nostrum, quod nobis et aliis terre nobilibus causam justi timoris in talibus nostra defensio non relinquet. Inviti tamen hoc facimus, Deo teste, sed necessario provocati, velut qui peste multiplici Christianitatem nostris temporibus videmus attritam, ad cujus auxilium una nobiscum, prout nuperrime regie magnificentie scripsimus, totis intendere viribus superabamus. Requivat autem hoc de manu ejus Deus qui tanto discrimini, quod toti fere reipublice Christiane minatus excidium, materiam subministrat. Datum Taurini, ij. kalendas Augusti [Jul. 31], tercie indictionis." [z]

Anno Domini M.cc.xlvi. dompnus Mathæus cellerarius de Melros in abbatem eligitur in crastino sanctorum Tiburcii et Valeriani [Apr. 13], et in die ascensionis [Maij 13], a dompno Willelmo episcopo Glasguensi sollempniter in ecclesia de Melros benedicitur. fol. 53.

Corpus dompni Henrici de Balolf [a] a sancto Jacobo deportatur, et in capitulo de Melros honorifice tumulatur.

Item, abbas Matheus de sancto Servano deponitur, et Gaufridus prior de Neubotil ei subrogatur.

Item, canonizatio sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi.[b]

Anno Domini M.cc.xlvij. dompnus Thomas de Cantia in domo de Melros moritur et sepelitur; item Philippus de Peccokes, et Robertus de Curri, et Adam de Lomokestun, ibidem deportantur et sepeliuntur, cum Ada de Baylolf[c] qui juxta patrem suum tumulatur; et magister Willelmus de Grenlauue[d] in capitulo tumulatur.

[z] Printed in the "*Epistolæ Petri de Vineis*," i. 84, 8vo. edit. 1740. (42) [a] It is probable that this individual was the same as the Henry de Baliol, mentioned by *Dugdale* in his *Baronage*, i. 523. [b] See *Fordun* ii. 76; *Raynaldi Ann. Eccl.*, ii. 523. A number of curious legends relating to this Edmund Rich, archbishop of Canterbury, will be found in the *Chronicle of Lanercost;* other particulars may be seen in Capgrave's *Nova Legenda Angliæ*, in the metrical life in the Harl. MS. 1277, and in other legendaries. [c] This Adam has escaped the notice of *Dugdale;* he was probably son to the Henry mentioned in note [a]. [d] This was probably the William de Alwenton, called also William de Greenlaw, who gave to Melrose three ploughgates of land in the vale of Halsinton, which he had obtained from Sir Robert de Muscamp. *Morton's Monast. Ann.* p. 266, citing the Cartulary of Melrose, fol. 74, b.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

ex hac luce eripitur et cum ſanctis omnibus, ut credimus, celis collocatur. Corpus vero ejus, ut ipſe adhuc vivus imperaverat, ad Melroſenſem eccleſiam tranſportatur, et in ea more regio terre gremio commendatur. Anno igitur etatis ſue lj. et regni ſui xxxv., viij. idus Julii [Jul. 8], feria quinta, ex hac luce migravit; et regnum ſuum Alexandro filio ſuo, puero fere octo annorum, dereliquit; qui patrio more iij. idus Julii [Jul. 13] a magnatibus rex conſtitutus, in paterno ſolio collocatur, et ut legitimus heres ab omnibus honoratur.

Obiit Robertus abbas de Gedewrd, cui ſucceſſit Nicholaus ejuſdem domus canonicus.

Anno Domini M.cc.l. cum cuncta proſpera eveniſſent exercitui Chriſtianorum ob ſuperbiam præcipue, ut fertur, Francorum, traditur militia Christianorum paganis, qui victoria potiti feria ſexta in prima hebdomada quadrageſime [Feb. 11], non ſine maxima jactura ſuorum, miſerabili cede fol. 55. Chriſtianos affecerunt. Ipſum etiam regem Francie apprehendentes vivum adduxerunt, et aliquanto tempore apud ſe honeſtiſſime retinuerunt, ac poſtea redemtione data, et trebis inter ſe compoſitis, liberrime repatriare permiſerunt.[1] Poſt autem diſceſſum regis, pagani Damietam intrantes et templa cum ſimulachris ſuis ſubverſa cernentes, ultra modum irati, fractis trebis, omnes Chriſtianos quos invenire potuerunt diverſo mortis genere peremerunt. His auditis rex Acon rediit, ibique a cruce ſignatis auxilium expectavit.

Dominus Robertus de Campo muſcarum[m] apud Melros ſepelitur.

Ad regimen epiſcopatus de Dunkelden, poſt obitum epiſcopi Gaufridi, eligitur magiſter Ricardus de Inherketyn et conſecratur.

Obiit Fredericus, qui fuit imperator.[n]

Obiit Adam abbas de Dundraynan, et Briannus ejuſdem domus monachus ei ſucceſſit.

Anno Domini M.cc.lj. obiit Radulfus abbas de ſancto Edwardo,[o] cui

[1] Lewis was taken prisoner upon the 5th of April, and ransomed upon the 5th of May. *L'Art*, vi. 5, 8vo. See also *M. Paris*, p. 530. [m] Robert de Muschamp gave to the monks of Melrose, for the souls of Richard and John, late kings of England, and for the soul of Henry III., a portion of his property in Northumberland. *Morton's Monast. Ann.* p. 267, citing Cart. Melr. fol. 1. [n] Frederic II. died 15th December 1250. *L'Art*, vii. 345, 8vo.; *M. Paris*, p. 538. [o] The abbey of Balmerinach, which was dedicated to St Edward. Opposite to this entry, on the margin of the manuscript, are "iij."—indicating probably the numeration of the new abbat, cf. under the years 1220, 1236, for confirmation of this conjecture.

ſucceſſit Johannes, ejuſdem domus monachus et quondam prior de May.

Per idem tempus dominus Herbertus abbas de Kynlos, vir grandevus, abbatizare recuſavit, cui Ricardus ejuſdem domus monachus ſucceſſit.

Eodem anno obviaverunt apud Eboracum H[enricus] rex Anglie et A[lexander] rex Scotie, cum magnatibus utrorumque regnorum, et in die natalis Domini [Dec. 25] ſuſcepit a rege Anglie rex Scotie arma militaria, et in craſtino [Dec. 26] copulavit ſibi in matrimonium filiam predicti regis primogenitam, nomine Margaretam;[p] unde factum eſt ut Alanus Oſtiarius et quidam alii ibidem accuſarentur apud regem Scotie de ejus proditione; quapropter multi officia ſua coacti ſunt relinquere, alii ſibi timentes fuga lapſi turpiter repatriaverunt. Sed rex Scotie cuncta moderate et cum conſilio regis Anglie honeſtiſſime faciens, repatriavit cum ſua conjuge. Et hæc cauſa accuſationis; aſſerebat rex Anglie ſibi intimatum fuiſſe dominum Alanum Hoſtiarium Scotie, et etiam tunc juſtitiarium, cum complicibus ſuis nuncios cum muneribus ad dominum papam direxiſſe, quatenus filias ſuas, quas ex ſorore regis genuerat, taliter legitimaret ut ſi quid ſiniſtrum regi Scotie eveniret ille tanquam heredes ligitime ei in regno ſuccederent; quod ſi impetraſſet, nulli dubium quin proditor regis et regine fieret.

fol. 55. b.

Anno Domini M.CC.LIJ. Johannes abbas de ſancto Edwardo[q] ſuo ceſſit officio, et dompnus Adam portarius de Melros ei ſucceſſit.

Eodem anno ex hac luce migraverunt Gaufridus abbas de ſancto Seruano, et Robertus abbas de Dere, et factus eſt abbas de Dere Henricus prior de Kynlos, et de ſancto Seruano Michael ejuſdem domus portarius, huic ſucceſſit dompnus Johannes de Hadingtone monachus de ſancto Seruano.

Obiit Diana.

Anno Domini M.CC.LIIJ. obiit Willelmus filius comitis;[r] et David epiſcopus ſancti Andre ex hac luce tranſivit, poſt cujus tranſitum facta eſt diſſenſio in electione, unde facto appellatione, prior ſancti Andree ex una

[p] *Fordun*, ii. 84; *M. Paris*, pp. 554, 555, 556; *Wyntown*, i. 382. [q] See note [n] before.
[r] It is probable that this individual was one of the family of the earls of Dunbar; he is not mentioned by *Douglas*.

parte legatos cum ſuis canonicis, et rex ex altera parte ſuas nuncios cum magiſtro Abel, ad curium Romanam tranſmiſerunt. Sed magiſter Abel, ut fertur, magis diligens ſuam promotionem, quam regis aut regni honorem, a ſummo pontifice in epiſcopum ſe ipſum consecrari fecit; et ſic a curia diſceſſit. fol. 56.

Obiit dominus Gillebertus epiſcopus Candide Caſe, poſt quem electus eſt dominus Henricus abbas de Sancta Cruce; et de Sancta Cruce factus eſt abbas dominus Radulfus ejuſdem domus canonicus.

Eodem anno H[enricus] rex Anglie tranſſretavit[r] ut ſedaret terras ſuas tranſmarinas, quem ſecutus eſt Alanus Oſtiarius Scotie, et hoſtes regis Anglie fortiter debellavit et devicit, unde regis amicitiam non ſolum recuperavit ſed et accuſatores ſuos apud eundem regem cum complicibus ſuis in multis accuſavit; unde magna diſſenſio inter magnates regni Scotie crevit, ut in ſubſequentibus apparebit.

Obiit Robertus Groſtet epiſcopus Lincolnie.

Anno Domini M.cc.liij. magiſter Abel regis conſilio in primis contradiſcente, ſed poſtea annuente, Scociam ingreditur, et in epiſcopatu ſuo honorifice ſuſcipitur, qui eodem anno ex hac luce eripitur. Poſt quem magiſter Gamelinus regis cancellarius a priore et conventu ſancti Andree eligitur, et a rege et conſiliariis ejus in epiſcopatu confirmatur.

Rex Francie a Ieroſolimis repatriavit.

Et Edwardus regis Anglie primogenitus filiam regis Caſtelle ſibi in matrimonium aſſumſit,[s] et ab eo miles factus eſt.

Obiit Innocentius papa, ſucceſſit Alexander.[t]

Anno Domini M.cc.lv. convenerunt apud Edenburc ad dominum regem omnes natu majores Scotie ex uno parte, ſed et Alanus Oſtiarius et fautores ejus ex altera parte, qui multiplicati erant valde quaſi ad habendam locutionem de pacis reformatione, re autem vera de domini ſui regis captione. Nam cum ibidem ſtatuiſſent ut apud Striueline infra paucos dies deberent iterum convenire, et ibidem procul dubio pacem reformare, abiſſentque conſiliarii regis cum ceteris magnatibus, ut ea que neceſſaria forent ad tantum diem, præpararent; ſuhito comes Patricius et ceteri qui fol. 56. b.

[r] *M. Paris*, p. 581; *Fœd.* i. 295, 296. [s] See *Fœdera*, i. 804; *M. Paris*, p. 597. [t] Pope Innocent IV. died upon the 7th December 1254, and was succeeded by Alexander IV.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Candide Cafe a Waltero Eboraci archiepifcopo, qui Walterus eodem anno obiit, et magifter Sewal ejus decanus ei fucceffit.

Obiit Johannes abbas de Holme, cui fucceffit Henricus ejus monachus.

Anno Domini M.cc.lvj. dominus Walleranus de Normanvil apud Melros fepelitur.

Ricardus frater regis Anglie ad imperium Alemannie eligitur;[z] et Sewale confecratur.

Eodem anno epifcopus Gamelinus a confiliariis regis exlegatur, tum quia nefandis eorum confiliis adquiefcere noluit, tum quia dare quandam fummam pecunie, quafi pro emptione fui epifcopatus, contempfit; et quia Scotia eum a fe abjecit et Anglia ei per fe tranfitum denegavit, duce Neptuno Gallias petiit, ac fic audacter contra adverfarios fuos curiam Romanam adiit. Poft cujus abfceffum regis confiliarii bona fui epifcopatus diripuerunt, et pro libitu fuo dilapidaverunt.

Obiit Petrus epifcopus de Aberden, cui fucceffit Ricardus de Pottun.

Obiit Rogerus abbas de Neubothel dum redit de capitulo, et apud Vallem Dei fepelitur; in cujus loco Willelmus ejus prior fubrogatur.

Anno Domini M.cc.lvij. coronatio regis Alemannie.[a] fol. 57, b.

Rex Anglie Walenfes debellavit,[b] a quibus devictus ad propria remeavit.

Hoc anno venerunt legati miffi a tutoribus regis Scocie ad dominum papam, accufantes ex parte regis epifcopum fancti Andree; qui caufis ex utraque parte auditis et probatis, proprio ore pronunciavit ipfum epifcopum ab omnibus criminibus fibi injufte illatis effe immunem et epifcopatu digniffimum, accufatores ejus et dilapidatores five invafores epifcopatus excommunicavit; mandans Clementi epifcopo de Dunblain et M. de Melros et N. de Gedewrth abbatibus, quatenus fententiam a fe prolatam, per regnum Scocie pulfatis campanis et cereis accenfis in commune prius, ac deinde fi contumaces exifterent nominatim in confiliarios regis divulgarent, quod ipfi apud Striuelin denunciaverunt; et poft multas admonitiones, etiam in eis refipifcere nolentibus in ecclefia conventuali de Kambȝkinele nominatim intulerunt. Cernentes igitur omnes majores

[z] Richard, second son of John king of England, was elected emperor of the Romans, 15th Jan. 1257. *L'Art*, vii. 350, 8vo.; *M. Paris*, p. 632. (43) [a] See *Fœd.* i. 356. [b] See *Fœd.* i. 361.

natu Scocie, quorum caput erat Walterus Cumin dictus comes de Maneteth, inter manus excommunicatorum dominum suum regem conversantem, et timentes ne tota terra interdicto subjaceret, surrexerunt et de eorum manibus apud Kinros eum eripientes, suo regno restituerunt. Hoc audiens totius mali architectus Alanus Ostiarius, et timens pro proditione qua dominum suum regem ceperat, ad regem Anglie fugit; ceteri vero complices[bb] ejus huc illucque sunt dispersi.

fol. 58. Anno Domini M.cc.lviij. A. rex Scocie venit Rokeburch cum exercitu suo, ut rebelles et excommunicatos proditores suos sibi subjugaret. Qui inducias petentes, et se ei et ejus legibus parere dolose promittentes, diem apud Forfar statuerunt, ut ibi quicquid deliquerant emendarent. Quibus acceptis iter ad regem Anglie arripuerunt, postulantes ut contra eorum adversarios ejus consilio tuerentur et auxilio. Interea Scoti et Galwithienses qui in exercitu fuerunt, et in quadragesima et etiam in ipsa die paresceue carnes comederunt, infeliciter ad propria revertentes, patriam in multis expoliaverunt.

Per idem tempus G. episcopus sancti Andree[c] a rege ab exilio revocatus, suo episcopatui restauratur.

Obiit Clemens[d] episcopus Dunbleinensis, post quem electus est magister Robertus dictus de Præbenda, ejusdem ecclesie decanus.

Item, obiit Sewal[e] Eboracensis archiepiscopus, cui successit Godefridus ejusdem ecclesie decanus.

Circa vero nativitatem beate Marie [Sep. 8] iterum venit rex Scotie cum suo exercitu contra prædictos proditores,[f] quos audierat cum manu armata et quibusdam magnatibus a rege Anglie advenisse. Cum igitur rex Scotie exercitum suum expectaret apud Melros, venerunt ad eum ex parte regis Anglie comes Herfordie,[g] et comes Albamare,[h] et Johannes de Balolf,[i] quasi ut populum sedarent et pacem inter prædictos proditores

[bb] Opposite this line are some words in the margin, of which "de Ros et Mar" alone are legible. [c] A writ of Henry III. dated 22d January, orders Gameline to be arrested, if he should endeavour to pass through England. *Fœd.* i. 369. [d] *Fordun*, ii. 92, says he died in 1256; see also *Keith*, p. 173, where a double error may be observed. [e] Sewal died 12th May, 1258, and his successor, Godfrey de Ludeham, was elected 25th July. See *M. Paris*, pp. 652, 655. [f] See *Fœd.* i. 376, 377, 378. [g] Humphrey de Bohun, ninth earl of Hereford. *Dugd. Baron.* i. 180. [h] William de Fortibus, seventh earl of Albemarle. *Dugd. Baron.* i. 64. [i] John, fifth baron Baliol. *Dugd. Baron.* i. 524.

et eorum adverſarios reformarent; ſed re vera, ut fama aſſerebat, ut regem iterum caperent et ſecum ad regem Anglie deportarent; quod regem Scocie minime latuit, et ideo eis diem apud Gedewrd in craſtino ſtatuit, in cujus foreſta magna pars ſui exercitus jam erat adunata. Audierat ſiquidem quod prædicti nuncii dimiſerant Johannem Maunſel cum armata manu et prædictis proditoribus in caſtello de Noram. Convenientibus igitur in craſtino apud Gedewrd, mutuum habuerunt fere per tres ebdomadas colloquium; in quibus diebus Robertus abbas Calcouienſis ex hac luce eripitur, et Patricius ejuſdem domus monachus ei ſubrogatur. Sed fol. 58. b.
et Scoti et Galwithienſes fere totam patriam illam depopulati ſunt. Poſt vero expletionem trium ebdomadarum, cernentes prædicti nuncii exercitum Scocie jam adunatum, et ſuper ſe irruere, ſi moram facerent, præparatum; ſe etiam nec vires ad reſiſtendum habere; pacem inter prædictos proditores et eorum adverſarios pepigerunt; et ſic pace reformata unuſquiſque reverſus eſt ad propria.

In die autem ſancti Michaelis [Sep. 29] dompnus Willelmus abbas de Cupro humili devotione curam regiminis in capitulo et de Melros depoſuit; ad quam Willelmus ejus cellerarius regendam acceſſit.

Obiit dominus Walterus Cumin[k] comes de Maneteth.

Item, venerabilis pater noſter Willelmus[l] epiſcopus Glaſguenſis migravit ex hoc ſeculo, in vigilia ſancti Martini [Nov. 10], et in die ſancti Bricii [Nov. 13] apud Melros juxta magnum altare ſepelitur. Poſt quem electus eſt magiſter Nicholaus archidiaconus de Teuidale, et a rege confirmatus; qui poſt purificationem [Feb. 2] curiam Romanam adiit, ut a ſummo pontifice munus conſecrationis poſſet percipere.[m]

Anno Domini M.CC.LIX. magiſter Nicholaus[mm] Glaſguenſis electus a curia Romana ſine munere conſecrationis repatriavit, tum quia quandam ſummam pecunie quam poſtulabant papa et cardinales noluit porrigere, ne in ovile ovium videretur non introiiſſe per oſtium, tum quia hii cum eo quaſi ad auxilium venerant, verſa vice contra eum totis viribus ſtabant. Quorum caput extitit R. electus Dunblaynenſis, qui cecatus elatione,

[k] See *Fordun*, ii. 92, who states that he was poisoned by his wife. [l] *Fordun*, ii. 92. [m] In the margin, nearly opposite this, are a few half-defaced words, of which "... et J. de Ros," alone are legible. [mm] *Fœdera*, i. 387.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

quorum corpora ad Melrofenfe cenobium funt delata, atque in die cene honorifice tumulata [Maij 18].

Eodem anno obiit Alanus epifcopus Ergadie, cui fucceffit Laurencius [de] Ergadia, frater de ordine prædicatorum.[s]

QUONIAM, ut dicit Papias, diftinctione tertia Elementarii, Chronica dicuntur enarrationes temporum præteritorum; vel Chronica fecundum quendam alium poffunt dici teftes temporis, dilucidationes veritatis, memorie recordationis, nuncia vetuftatis; ideo poftquam injuncta fuit michi cura chronicorum faciendorum placuit revocare ad memoriam nonnulla miracula,[t] cum adjectione enarrationum temporum fuccedentium, partim ab eifdem narratarum, partim a meipfo narrandarum, que de preteritis temporibus funt omiffa a cronographis, qui curam cronicorum ante me gefferunt. Indignum enim eft ut pretereantur non fcripta ea miracula que Deus fecit pro viris orthodoxis vere fanctitatis multiplici merito, in congregatione Melrofenfium monachorum infignitis. Et idcirco imprimis cujufdam gloriofi monachi ejufdem cenobii memoriam et nomen hic retexo. fol. 60.

FUIT in diebus venerabilis abbatis de Melros Adam de Harcarres[u] quidam alius Adam quem nominavi Monachum gloriofum, de provincia Eboracenfi oriundus. Hic cum quadam die effet in pomærio præfati cenobii, non fine alicujus utilitatis caufa, mox ut audivit primum fignum vefpertine fynaxeos pulfatum, properans ad ecclefiam vidit eminus pofticium porte per quod jam paulo ante tranfiret patefactum cum rediret ante fe fera firmiter obferatum, claudebatur fimiliter et porta grandis illius pofticii fera fortiffima, unde quid tunc ageret omnino ignoravit. Dum itaque ftaret ante portam in auguftia cordis fui, ecce fubito divinitus pofticium per fe apertum eft ei, per quod ad votum exivit. Ex qua re penfandum eft quod fe facili intravit in regnum celorum, qui de tam facili meruit habere pofticium fortiter claufum a Deo fic fibi referatum. O

[s] At the bottom of this page are several lines written with a style, apparently relative to the abbey of Deer, but they are too much defaced to be legible. [t] The word "miracula" is here inserted from the margin. [u] Translated to Melrose 6th August 1219, and died in 1245.

beata celorum domina, puto illud oſtiolum per te fuiſſe ille patefactum ex ima conjectura! Nam dum quadam die ſtaret ante te, coram altari ſancti Stephani protomartyris, videre te meruit, non immediate ſuper terram, non parieti, non alicui alteri materie corruptibili innixam, ſed ut vir Dei retulit, vidit te in ſpatioſo aere eccleſie, nunc mobiliter, nunc immobiliter, prout volebas, ſtantem ante ſe devotiſſimus tuus amator, pulcherrimo ſed tenuiſſimo candidiſſimoque indumento inconſutili circumamictam.
fol. 60. b. Hic dum putaret ſe a nemine poſſe videri, nunc faciebat genuflexiones, nunc inſinuoſas manuum tripudiationes, cum valde mira hilaritate tripudians coram dilecta. Que geſta dum perpenderet quidam monachus retro virum Dei non multum prope ſtans, clam receſſit a loco ſtationis ſue ne forte ingrueret contra illum ſi tunc forte motus gaudentis increpaſſet putative fatuos et inordinatos, ira ſancti viri: Qui poſtmodum veniens ad tripudiatorem genitricis Dei, quæſivit ab eo quid gaudii haberet quando tali die et tali hora tripudiabat coram illo in quid altari. Ad quem vir Dei, "Obſecro te per virtutem Dei et miſericordiam ſue matris ut nemini dicas in vita mea viſionem quam vidi, et dicam eam tibi." Quam cum aperuiſſet illi, pollicitus eſt ei monachus nunquam ſe revelaturum cuiquam viſionem ejus illo ſuperſtite. Sed querente monacho quare mater Dei non potuiſſet videri a ſe cum tam prope illos ſtaret, reſpondit ei alter, "Non oſtendit ſe Dei genitrix niſi familiaribus ſuis a longo tempore devote ſibi famulantibus cum obſequiis que ſunt de genere bonorum operum"!

De beato viro iſto libet referre unum adhuc miraculum quod Deus operatus eſt pro eo longe poſt obitum ſuum. Erat enim in dicto monaſterio Melroſenſium quidam monachus grandevus, Willelmus de Duns nomine, tante cecitatis mira ſtrictitudine percuſſus, ut ſi vel ipſe vel alius manum ſuam admoveret ad aperiendum palpebras oculorum ejus, nequaquam operiri potuiſſent. Hic nimirum multis diebus dolens pro privatione viſus luminum ſuorum, demum rogavit cuſtodem ſibi deputatum ut duceretur ab eo ad tumulum ſancti viri cujus modi feci mentionem, cujuſque familiaritatem promeruerat monachus cæcus factus ante migrationem ejus ex hac vita ad Chriſtum. Cum veniſſet ergo ad ſepulcrum ipſius,

procidens ſuper genua oravit, dicens, "Domine Adam ſicut veraciter credo quod Deum ex toto cordi dilexiſti in vita tua, et cum illo es in eterna vita, poſtquam vocatus fuiſti a nobis ad ipſum; ſic quæſo ut velis effundere preces pro me ad illum ut per te recipere merear lumen oculorum meorum, quod peccatis meis exigentibus amiſi. Memento, care amice, quomodo dilexerim te in vita tua, et honoraverim prout potui quando voluiſti." Erat enim ſacriſta monaſterii cecus iſte miniſtrans ei multocies que petebantur ab eo neceſſaria. His et his ſimilibus verbis ab illo peroratis, ecce lux mire claritatis primo in unum temporum ſuorum intravit, que tranſiens per medium clauſe ſituoſitatis oculorum ejus exivit per aliud tempus capitis ejus, ut ipſe mihi retulit. Quo ſubito facto ſurrexit optime videns rediitque de ſepulcro ſancti viri ſine regente greſſus ſuos, qui illuc ierat cum regente illos. fol. 61.

Viſo precedenti miraculo de ſancto Ada Eboracenſi, placuit mihi narrare aliquid miraculo correſpondens de quodam alio Adam monacho noſtro de Lewenax oriundo, qui tante ſanctitatis perhibetur, quod per viginti annos quibus commorabatur apud veterem Melros, nunquam viſus vel ſcitus fuit ire in lectum, ſed nec de lecto exire; Cujus rei evidens teſtimonium erat quod ſtramen ſuppoſitum pannis putative dormitionis ejus per tantum temporis ſpatium ſemper quaſi in eodem ſtatu cernebatur permanere. Sed dum noluit Deus quod vir valde bonus malum hypocriſis incurreret, dehiſcebat in pulverem interdum, ſed raro, pre vetuſtate ſtramen ejuſdem lecti, ſuper quod aliud ſtramen novitatis fecit vir Deo plenus jaci, acſi ipſe vellet contra morem in lecto jacere dormiendo. Dormivit tamen, ſed quantum dormiebat hoc faciebat coram altari beate virginis Dei genitricis ſedens vel proſtratus, ubi etiam ſolebat noctibus hyemalibus magnam partem noctis expendere in citharizando cum cantilenis que vocantur "molete" ad honorem ſancte virginis matris edite; de die vero ſedebat fere ſemper juxta oſtium eccleſie, pſalterium pro more dietim percurrens, ſporta juxta manum ejus poſita continue in qua panis erat tante abundantie ut nullus pauper de ſub manu ejus recederet querulus quia necvacuus quin ſecum aliquid aſportaret; unde penu omnium pauperum ad ſe confluentium, ut ipſi dicebant, bono omine abundabat ex gratia

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

thæum, virum reverendum atque largifluum, et nonnullas poſſeſſiones et plures pitancias ex adeptione ejus obtinet domus de Melros; per ipſum habemus panes pitantiales diebus Veneris in quadrageſima, quando jejunamus in pane et aqua. Ipſe autem fecit magnas domos noſtras de Berwico, inſuper et multas vaccarias, bovarias, et cameram magnam abbatis que eſt ſuper ripam aque, cum adjectione aliorum edificiorum non paucorum conſtruxit.[y]

Anno Domini m.cc.lxiij. Haco Rex Norwagie cum copioſa navium multitudine venit per mare occidentale ad debellandum regem Scotie.[z] Sed re vera, ut ipſe H. affirmabat, non eum repulit vis humana ſed virtus Divina, que naves ejus confregit et in exercitum ſuum mortalitatem immiſit; inſuper et eos qui tercia die poſt ſollempnitatem ſancti Michaelis [Oct. 2] ad preliandum convenerant, per pediſſequos patrie debellavit atque proſtravit. Quapropter coacti ſunt cum vulneratis et mortuis ſuis naves ſua[s] repetere, et ſic turpius quam venerant repatriare. fol. 62.

Hoc anno, in die ſancte Agnetis [Jan. 21], apud Gedewrth peperit regina Scotie filium, quem a Gamelino epiſcopo ſancti Andree baptizatum, juxta patris imperium vocaverunt Alexandrum; unde contigit ut eodem die quo nunciatum eſt regi Scotie filium a Deo ſibi eſſe datum, nunciaretur ei et regem Norwagie defunctum; quapropter dupplici gaudio exhillaratus, gratias reddidit Deo, qui humiles exaltat et ſuperbos humiliat.

ABBATES DE MELROS. fol. 62. b.

Ricardus.
Waltewus.
Willelmus.
Jocelinus.

[y] The miracles end here, and the narrative is resumed. [z] *Fordun*, ii. 97. I may remark that *Goodall* and *Hailes* are somewhat in doubt as to the year in which this irruption occurred, in consequence of the former edition of this Chronicle having erroneously, and contrary to the reading of the manuscript, placed it in 1262. See also *Fœd.* i. 422, 429, and the Islandic account published at Copenhagen by the *Rev. James Johnstone*, 1782. (43) [a] *Fordun*, ii. 101, places this event in 1264; it occurred in 1268-4.

LAURENCIUS.
ERNALDUS.
REINERIUS.
RADULPHUS.
WILLELMUS.
PATRICIUS.
ADAM.
HUGO DE CLIPPESTUN, idus Maii anno M°.cc.xiiij.
WILLELMUS.
RADULPHUS.
ADAM DE HARKARRES.
MATHEUS.
ADAM DE MACSTON.
JOHANNES DE HEDERHAM.
ROBEVTUS DE KELDELECH, quondam abbas de Dunfermelin.
PATRICIUS DE SELLEKIRKE.

EPISCOPI

ASSUMTI DE DOMO DE MELROS.

SIMON Monachus de Toney, ad epiſcopatum MORAUIE.
JOCELINUS abbas, ad GLASW'ENSEM.
REINALDUS monachus, ad ROSENSEM.
RADULPHUS abbas, ad DUNENSEM.
ADAM abbas, ad CATHENENSEM.
GILBERTUS monachus, ad GALWETHENSEM.

fol. 63. Anno Domini M°.cc°.lx°. tercio. Helionora regina Ang.ie, que credebatu eſſe radix, fomes et ſeminatrix totius diſcordie que ſeminabatur inter virum ſuum dominum Henricum regem Anglie et inter barones regni ejus, pre timore eorundem exivit de Anglia; quam poſt paucos dies ſecutus eſt Johannes Maunſel[aa] præcipuus conſiliarius dicti regis, ob timorem baronum.

[aa] Concerning him see *Rishanger's* Continuation to *M. Paris*, 667, 668.

Qui cum veniſſent trans mare Francie, dicta Helionora collegit adeo innumeram multitudinem hominum ex diverſis nationibus, ut ſuperficiem terre viderentur cooperire, ex expugnandum Angliam et ad delendum omnes habitatores ejus de ſuperficie terre. Qui venientes ad maritima Francie, Normannie, et Flandrie, tam diu morati ſunt ibi, donec equos ſuos, ſellas, pannos, et alias quaſque res quas ſecum tulerant, penitus fere omnes vendidiſſent pre inopia, nutu Divino omni die noctuque contra eos flante pervalido vento aquilonis vehementiſſime, et ſine interpolatione per duos circiter menſes vel amplius, ne aliquo modo poſſent per mare tranſire in Angliam. Qui videntes Divinam potenciam omnino ſibi renitentem, reverſi ſunt unuſquiſque ad propria, poſt expletionem duorum menſium, exceptis plurimis qui mortui ſunt in via.

Eodem anno barones Anglie per totum annum præparaverunt ſe ad guerram mortalem, diripientes per fas et nephas quicquid potuerunt; in hoc aſſimilati piſcibus, qui rapiunt quicquid poſſunt, ut Ariſtoteles[aaa] dicit in libro iiij. De animalibus.

Anno Domini M°.cc°.lx°. quarto, in bello de Lewys, barones Anglie cum exercitu Londonienſium de ſuccurſu Gilberti comitis Glouernie, triumphaverunt de rege ſuo Henrico, et Edwardo filio ejus primogenito, cito poſt paſcha. Poſtera autem die belli utrumque, regem ſcilicet et natum, barones cuſtodie Simonis de Monte forti contradiderunt. In eodem bello duo nobiles de Scotia, Robertus de Brus[b] et Johannes Cumin,[c] capti ſunt et carcerali cuſtodie mancipati in caſtello de Dora. Diſſenſio autem, propter quam orta eſt contentio inter regem et barones ſuos, initium habuit et finem a retentione alienigenarum, quos ipſe rex et regina ſua Helionora, mater Edwardi, longo tempore manutenuerant et foverant contra commodum regni ſui, quo ad conſilia eorum credenda, et contra voluntatem indigenarum quo ad conſilia ipſorum abjicienda et quaſi fere omnino poſtponenda. Unde propter eliminationem talium extraneorum, eo quod nimis valde invaluerant contra indigenas terre, usque ad exheredationes perplurimas, ut funditus e regno pellerentur Anglorum, com-

[aaa] The passage here alluded to may be seen in "*Aristoteles* de natura Animalium, l. iv. 12, fol. 79; edit. Aldi, fol. Venet, 1504. [b] See *Dugd. Baron.* i. 450, who quotes *M. Paris*, also *Trivet*, p. 215. [c] John Comyn, fourth Lord Badenoch, commonly called the Red John Comyn; *Douglas' Peerage*, i. 161; *Trivet*, p. 215.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

indirecte versus australem occidentem Anglie sito, cum comite Glovernie et aliis comitibus paucis, cum quibus erant barones fere totius Anglie, et incliti milites quamplurimi, cum equestribus multis et pedestribus innumeris, inter quos erant multi balistarii et fundibularii, qui magnam confusionem in exercitum regis, ex jactu lapidum more tonitrui in illos irruentium e fundibulis, in illo die peregerunt. Inter proceres quoque prefatos erat presul Wyrgonie;[e] hic postea in exilium actus est, pro eo quod rerum episcopalium ordinem pervertens, presulem exuit pacificum et militem induit belligerum, dum gladium pro baculo pontificali gestaret in latere, et galeam pro mitra in capite. Exeunte ergo rege ad prelium contra barones, robustiores qui in exercitu ejus erant, videntes vexillula que predixi undique circa currum pendentia, prepropere festinant ad currum. Jam enim condixerant Londoniensis exercitui regis, quod Simon quem elegerant sibi ducem ad bellum, erat in curru, "qui," inquiunt, "post nos proposuit remansisse ne exiret nobiscum ad bellandum pro nobis, sicut promiserat nobis; quem cum proinde ingenti suspicione haberemus, dum simularet se infirmum, et inpotentem ad ascendendum equum, pertimescentes ne proderet nos regi genero suo, veniens super nos cum exercitu post tergum, hunc currum inexpugnabilem forte propter fraudem ejus fecimus ad opus ejus fabricari, ut si nos debeamus perire in bello, simul et ipse debeat perire nobiscum; supposito prius igne copioso currui in quo manet, ut succendatur ex eo." Quibus verbis animosiores effecti hii qui ex parte regis erant, quos supra robustiores nominavi, properant ad vas in quo putant esse Simonem. Set dum vas dolositatis expugnant fortissime, dum nichil proficiunt in expugnando, tam armis quam animis deficiunt. Currus autem ille multum adjuvit Londoniensis. Nam dum circa ejus enervationem, ut frangeretur, vehementissi[mi]s nisibus plures de exercitu regis laborarent, vita perplurimorum quos dixi Londoniensis qui prope et longe stabant a curru salvabatur. Nondum enim venerant barones ad illos, et ideo in mora expectationis illorum, dum vas perfidum expugnatur, perplurimi ex Londoniensibus minime pugnaverunt. Unde superveniente exercitu baronum ad illos post exercitum regis ad tergum, magna pars Londoniensium qui regi erant in facie, fol. 64.

[e] See *Trivet*, p. 213.

preſertim qui prope currum fuerant, vires integras ſervaverunt. Unde nimirum poſtea per omnem modum robuſtius pugnaverunt contra feſſos de exercitu regis. Ad hoc autem partim extructum erat vas doloſum, ut cautela eſſet ſuperhabundans circa ſalvationem civium Londonice civitatis, ut dum in ejus violentiſſima debellatione ſupra modum vexarentur regales, penitus confunderentur, et Londonienſes ſalvarentur vires, ut dictum eſt, ex ſufficiente integritate ſervantes. Non ergo abſque amiſſione virium, eroum fortiſſimorum, non ſine plurimorum armorum ingenti detrimento, non abſque ſudore pernimio, et anxietatibus multis, dum preſtantiſſimis pugnatoribus ſuccedunt eque preſtantiſſimi expugnatores, hinc inde de exercitu regis ad vas inexpugnabile impetu quaſi furioſo currentes propter Simonem, quem intus eſſe putabant, extrahendum, expenſa eſt magna pars illius diei pene uſque ad octavam horam. Igitur quaſi furioſi in ſemetipſis acti fortiſſimi regis bellatores, validiſſimis clamoribus aerem repleverunt vociferantes, "Simon, Simon, veni foras!" Rebantur enim quod Simon habebat intrinſecus apud ſe ingenium quo poſſet ſibi egreſſum facere e curru. Unde creberrimis vociferationibus exclamaverunt, "Exi, exi, Simon diabole! egredere de curru, proditor peſſime!" Hec et hiis ſimilia dum altiſſonis vocibus ſepius replicarent, audiunt ab intreſecus poſitis non ibi eſſe Simonem quem querunt, ſed ſe duos cives Londonie, quos in contemptum regis Simon noſcitur prodidiſſe, "ne ad opus regis," inquiunt, "a nobis civitas Londoniarum redderetur, ſi poſt alios quos Simon eduxit extra civitatem contra regem ad bellum, in domibus noſtris remanſiſſemus."

Et ſciendum quod nemo ſani capitis debet cenſere neque appellare Simonem nomine proditoris. Non enim fuit proditor, ſet Dei eccleſie in Anglia devotiſſimus cultor et fideliſſimus protector, regnique Anglorum ſcutum et defenſor, alienigenarum inimicus et expulſor, quamvis ipſe na-
fol. 64. b. tione unus eſſet ex illis. Juſte ergo tradidit, non prodidit pene duos contradictores indigenas per currum, qui civitatem omnibus Chriſtianiſmi curribus et turribus meliorem, Londonicam loquor urbem, voluerunt alienando avertere a ſuccurſu baronum, cum ſine tante civitatis eximio et permaximo auxilio, expulſionem alienorum nullatenus facere potuiſſent, propter poteſtatem regiam, que undique eos circumvallavit. Pro eo igi-

tur quod prenominati ſenes in ſingulari verſuta allegationum objectione ſe contra totam civitatem oppoſuerant, juſto Dei judicio factum eſt ut extra civitatem perire debuiſſent in curru igne vehementi accenſo.

In hoc etiam bello multa milia hominum ſunt ceſa, pedeſtrium pariter et equeſtrium. Ex hoc bello frater regis Henrici, Ricardus comes Cornubie, qui ante paucos dies diffidarat barones ad bellum, appellans illos regis et regni proditores, metu mortis perteritus fugit in molendinum,[f] quod vi ventorum dicebatur molere, claudens hoſtium ſuper ſe. Ad quod inclinato die belli ad veſperam acceſſerunt barones, valide contra ipſum acclamantes, "deſcende, deſcende, peſſime molendinarie! egredere, egredere, molendini magiſter infauſte!" Sed et timiditatem ejus et vecordiam ulterius exprobrantes adjungunt, "quid tibi opus erat fieri molendinarium, per maximum infortunium, qui nos pauperes barones nuper diffidaſti ad bellum; qui etiam non minori nomine, dum nos diffidares, voluiſti te appellari, quam regis Romanorum et ſemper Auguſti?" Fuerat enim paulo ante rex Allemanie, propter quod vocavit ſe ſemper Auguſtum, et regem Romanorum. Egreditur ergo Ricardus de molendino, et abducitur a baronibus vinculis cathenatus in firma cuſtodia detinendus. Ex qua quia pecunioſus erat valde, liberatus eſt poſt quinque circiter menſes pro redemptione plurima, videlicet pro xvij. milibus libris ſterlingorum, et quinque milibus libris auri deſiderabilis theſauri.

Anno Domini M.CC.LXV. regnante tertio Alexandro rege Scotorum, profectus eſt in Norwagiam miſſus ab eodem rege dominus Reginaldus de Roxburg, monachus de Melros,[g] vir glorioſe facundie et conſilii peroptimi, pro adipiſcenda terra de Mannia, que olim regio vocabatur, cum minutis inſulis circumjacentibus ample regioni Scottorum. Ubi cum veniſſet, exceptus eſt a rege honorifice multum; qui faciens omnes magnates terre illius convenire in unum ad colloquium ſuum, tractavit cum illis de inſulis ſupradictis. In quo tractatu rex ait, quod multum expediret pro pace ſervanda, ut venderentur regi Scottorum; quod cum audiſſent magnates ejus, quidam aſſenſerunt, quidam contradixerunt, ſet invaleſcente

[f] A cotemporaneous ballad, in which the flight of the king of the Romans to the windmill is mentioned, has been printed by *Warton*, in his *Hist. of English Poetry*, i. 47. [g] The Norwegian account of this expedition, published by *Johnstone*, says simply, p. 15, that an archdeacon (erkidiakn einn) was sent from Alexander, and gives a different colouring to the whole transaction.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

expertus fuerat, quam preeſſe tugurrio monachorum de Dere, quorum fervidam religionem nunquam per veram experientiam ſcire poterat; cui ſucceſſit dompnus Hugo, cellerarius ejuſdem domus.

Anno Domini M.cc.lxviij. primogenitus filius regis Anglie Eduuardus, evadens de cuſtodia Simonis, in quadam veſpera cum ad agros iſſet ad ſpatiandum ſibi cum perpaucis de familia Simonis, obvios ſibi habuit plures ex marchiis, qui jam pridem erant tenentes ejus in marchia, ſilicet in comitatu Ceſtrie, a quibus interceptus eſt cum immenſo gaudio. Cum fol. 65. b. quibus duobus diebus manens, preproperat ad comitem Glouernie propter liberationem patris ſui; ad quem cum veniſſet, exceptus eſt ab illo cum decenti honore. Dum ergo conferunt adinvicem de detentione regis apud Simonem, et peteretur auxilium comitis ad liberacionem regis, mox ſpopondit comes ſe preſtaturum regi totum ſuum exercitum; quem cum ſumma feſtinatione collegiſſet, properat cum Edwardo et marchiis ejus ad liberationem regis contra Simonem. Erat autem tunc temporis Simon apud Herforthiam, et rex in detentione ejus cum ipſo.

Cum ergo compertum fuiſſet Simoni quod comes Glouernie erat in procinctu itineris ſui cum exercitu ſuo, veniens contra illum ad bellum, indilate miſit ad proceres qui in primo bello de fide baronum extiterant fideles. Que quidem miſſio cum innotuerant proceribus et baronibus, ſtupefacti de ſubita evaſione Edwardi, mox conveniunt ad Simonem ad diem certum apud Euſamiam. Simon vero cogitans de cautela neceſſaria, in uno de precipuis munimentis totius Anglie reliquerat filium ſuum Simonem, ſilicet in caſtello de Kellingiſwurthe, cum multis nobilibus armatis, ut ſi contingeret Edwardum Simoni patri obviare ad faciem, Simon natus Simonis veniens ad tergum poſt Edwardum, expugnaret exercitum ejus; quod factum fuiſſet, niſi quidam miles proditor prodiſſet Edwardo providentiam majoris Simonis in caſtello prefato de plurimis armatis factam. Que cum comperta fuiſſet Edwardo, jam enim predixerat proditor ei, quod exituri erant armati adhuc die lucente de caſtello et pernoctaturi in opido juxta poſito, miſit eadem nocte plures de exercitu quem adunaverat armatos, ut comprehenderent armatos Simonis; qui, ut dictum eſt, die precedente de caſtello exierant infauſte fortunati ut dormirent per ſingulas domos opidi caſtello adjacentis, qui

ideo exierunt de caſtello, ut poſtquam ſurrexiſſent mane diluculo de lectis ſuis bene balneati, propter balneandos enim ſe elegerunt exire, ut balnearum gratia leviores efficerentur ad bellandum die poſtera; in villa enim potuerunt habere vaſorum copiam ad balneandum ſe, quam utique non bene potuerunt habere in caſtello. Et hec fuit ratio exitus illorum de fortiſſimo Simonis munimento; quorum exitum dum miles predictus proderet Edwardo, mentionem fecit ei de balneis eorundem in villa proviſis. Media igitur nocte clamor validiſſimus per totam villam factus eſt ab introeuntibus armatis Edwardi ſupra dormientes Simonis; quem cum audiſſent, ex clamore terribili ſuper modum pavefacti, nimirum timor et tremor, formido et pavor irruit ſuper eos audientes ſtrepitum equorum et armatorum terribiliter adverſum ſe clamantium et dicentium, "ſurgite, ſurgite, egredimini, egredimini de lectis veſtris, et venite foras proditores, Simonis inveterati peſſimi proditoris ſervientes. Mortui," inquiunt, "eſtis omnes per mortem Dei!" Surgentes ergo miſeri male proditi fugerunt omnes per retro domorum, derelinquentes poſt ſe equos ſuos, arma, pannos, et omnia que habuerunt in ſupellectili. Cerneres ibi quoſdam omnino nudos fugere, nonnullos braccas tantum habentes ſuper ſe, quoſdam
fol. 66. vero camiſias et femoralia tantum; pauciſſimi erant ibi et forte nullus, qui pannos ſuos ex toto valebat induere. Multi tamen ex illis tulerunt pannos ſuos inter ulnas; quibus cum prepropera feſtinatione exeuntibus, Deo propter immenſe miſericordie ſue clementiam ſolam vitam eis concedente; ſingulas domos mox armati ingrediuntur Edwardi, diripientes equos et arma et cuncta alia poſt egredientes, ut dictum eſt, derelicta. Mane autem facto, induerunt arma fugientium pedeſtres, qui pridie ſecuti fuerant caudas equorum armatorum Edwardi, aſcenderuntque equos nobilium qui jam fugerant. Videres tunc ibi illud Eccleſiaſtes vaticinium completum, dicentis, "vidi ſervos in equis, et principes ambulantes quaſi ſervos ſuper terram." Venientes igitur omnes illi ſcurre ad Edwardum bene armati in equis nobilium, gaviſus eſt gaudio magno. Tendens igitur Edwardus verſus Euſamiam cum exercitu copioſo contra Simonem, cum ad duas leugas approximaret Euſamie, egreditur Simon contra Edwardum, ſperans de ſpe ubi non erat ſpes. Speraverat enim, ut ſupra memini, quod Simon natus qui fugerat cum aliis veniret ad ſuccurſum

ſuum ad dorſum poſt Edwardum. Et ideo cum ſpe cum parvo quem habuit exercitu exivit, confeſſis prius et communicatis ex viatico ſacroſancte eucharistie omnibus qui egreſſuri erant cum ipſo ad bellum. Habuit autem Edwardus ſex homines vel ſeptem, ubi Simon vix habuit duos. Congrediuntur ergo ad invicem terrificus copioſus exercitus Edwardi et puſillus exercitus Simonis de Monte forti, bellum committentes, preeunte exercitum Simonis animoſo valde milite Gwydone de Balliolo cum vexillo Simonis. Juxta quod erat Henricus miles inclitus, primogenitus Simonis filius, nomine Henrici regis appellatus. Hic primum ictum dedit in bello. Qui repercuſſus et multis plagis letaliter ſauciatus a multis primus cecidit ex omnibus, et mortuus eſt. Pauci vero ceciderunt ex parte Edwardi propter multitudinem armatorum prevalentium, fere omnes ex parte Simonis cum ipſo demum Simone, et mortui ſunt, propter paucitatem adjutorum cito deficientium, preter paucos qui ſe dedentes pugnatoribus Edwardi, reddiderunt eis arma ſua. Gwydo autem cujus ante memini, miles acerrimus, natione Scotus, cum tunc potuiſſet ſalvari a morte temporali, noluit. Occubuit igitur cum multis ex magnatibus Anglie qui venerant ad bellum, ut decertarent pro juſtitia Anglie; cujus poſtmodum juſtitie infallibile ſignum fuit crebra miraculorum exibitio divinitus exhibita circa Hugonem Diſpenſatorem, ſummum juſtitiarium Anglie, virum juſtiſſimum et equiſſimum in omni judicio circa divites et pauperes, et circa Simonem, et nonnullos alios qui fidem Deo ſervantes uſque ad mortem propter juſtitiam regni Anglorum, quod juſte ſuſceperant ad tuendum contra alienigenas et etiam contra regem qui injuſte detinuerat illos, ut dictum eſt, in editione facta de bello Lawenſi, de manu viri ſancti Roberti Groſtehte, Lincolnienſis epiſcopi, in remiſſionem peccatorum ſuorum. Juſte igitur occubuerunt pro juſtitia decertantes, et ideo poſt mortem nonnulli eorum meruerunt a Deo miraculorum exhibitionem, gloriam et venerationem, et ideo creduntur regnare cum Deo in gloria. Inter iſtos heroes fortiſſimos erat Rogerus de Rwle, ſocius Gwydonis ſupradicti, qui etiam cum ipſo mortuus eſt. Dominus vero Henricus rex, qui injuſtitiam fol. 66. b.
Anglie foverat nimis favorabiliter in alienigenis, armatus egreſſus eſt ad hoc bellum cum Simone, propter juſtitiam Anglie juſte adipiſcendam, in alterius, neſcio cujus, armis. Propter juſtitiam Anglie dixerim regem ta-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

propter ipſum facta. Factum eſt ergo ut mox perempto Simone et exuto ab armis in quibus jacebat mortuus, quidam ex filiis Belial accederent ad corpus ejus, abſcidentes ei manus et pedes; de quarum altera manu ſic ſe habet vera relatio. Erat quidam marchius in comitatu Ceſtrie, hic erat cum Edwardo in bello Euſamie, qui poſt bellum arripiens interfecti Simonis manum, de qua ante dictum eſt, miſit illam per clientem impietatis ſue ad uxorem ſuam, ut gauderet de interfectione inimici, cujus interfectionis certiſſimum ſignum erat manus amputata. Cum qua veniens ad predium domini ſui cliens et non inveniens predii dominam domi, properat ad eccleſiam parochialem ubi erat, non longe a predio viri ſui ſitam. Quo cum veniſſet cum manu quam portabat in gremio panniculo involutam, acceſſit ad dominam loquens ei in aure de interemptione Simonis. "Ac," inquit, "iſtud eſt ſignum occiſionis ejus," volens oſtendere ei manum amputatam. Set mulier ne verecundaretur, vel forte metuens Deum, fol. 67. tunc, cum perſiſteret in oratione ſua, noluit manum videre ſed neque attrectare, licet cliens inſtanter perſuaderet ei ut allatam acciperet et penes ſe retineret. Cui perperam ſuadenti ait domina, "Opperire donec divina fuerint percelebrata." Ad juſſum igitur domine ſecedens ſtabat in multitudine populi ut auſcultaret miſſam; et factum eſt dum elevaretur ſacroſancta hoſtia, et populus elevaret manus ſuas, pariter et cliens ad Dominum a ſacerdote elevatum adorandum, ecce manus ſancti viri, quam bajularat ſatelles ſatellitis diaboli, ſupra capud ejus abſque omni ſenſibilitate ejus divinitus eſt elevata, ita ut preeminentia altitudinis melius cerni potuiſſet quam manus preeminentioris hominis de omni multitudine hominum qui ibi tunc aderant. Que dum adoraret Dominum majeſtatis in elevatione ejus de qua dictum eſt, ut inclinaverat ſe verſus altare ad adorandum eum, omni dicto citius iterum reclinata eſt in id ipſum unde exierat, non ſine virtute divinitatis, panniculo quo involvebatur invento integre conſuto ut prius erat penitus abſque omni animadvertibilitate bajulantis. Cujus novitatis miraculum perpendens, mulier quam prædixi Deum metuentem, ait clienti poſt miſſe celebrationem, "manum illam quam dominus meus per te miſit ad me, reporta ad illum, quoniam non intrabit in domum meam." Perculſa enim erat miro ſtupore ex inviſa et inaudita viſione novi miraculi, propter quod ait clienti, "dignus eſt ultione

magna quicumque eſt ille qui manum illam abſcidit," narravitque viſionem ſecreto clienti, quam non omnes ſet plures ex fidelibus Chriſti qui ibi tunc aderant videre meruerunt: precipiens ei ut viſionem quam audierat veniens ad dominum ſuum fideliter ei enarraret. Pergit igitur ſervus propere cum manu quam bajularat ad dominum qui eum miſerat, non enim intravit in domum domine ſue, ſicut illa promiſerat propter manum allatam; unde videtur quod erat una ex fatuis mulieribus que tam ſanctam manum tam fatue recuſarat, quod non fuit factum ſine conſilio divinitatis omnia bene diſponentis. Non erat enim dignus vir ejus, filius Belial, poſſidere in domo ſua manum tante ſanctitatis et ideo creditur tranſiſſe ad poſſeſſorem, Deo providente, multo meliorem. Sed quomodo vel ubi devenerit, prorſus ignoro; sed hoc pro vero fixum teneo et firmiter credo, quod ad cotidianam elevationem ſalutaris hoſtie ſolebat et Simon, dum adhuc viveret, non ſine ingenti reverentia Chriſti, non ſine intimo amore ejus, manus ſuas elevare. Cujus devotiſſime elevationis certa et infallibilis conjectura poſt mortem ejus claruit, dum manus ejus mortua elevatur, ut dictum eſt, redemptorem mundi de mundiſſima virgine procreatum adoratura; et ideo bene memini de eo in editiuncula de bello Lawenſi facta, quod divina erat preditus ſapientia quid enim ſapientius, rectius, vel melius eſt homini in hac vita quam creatorem ſuum intimo ex corde cotidie diligere, venerari, et adorare? Quod non dubito Simonem feciſſe; et ideo finem faciens hujus miraculi, propero ad aliud miraculum declarandum quod omnipotens Deus fecit pro Simone. Cujus manus multo ſanctiores sunt ante Deum manibus Scipionis a Seneca adoratis, ut patet libro xij. De duodecim gradibus, capitulo ultimo, ab ipſo Seneca edito.

Juxta quoddam oppidum in Northumbria est domus preclara in qua
fol. 67. b. degunt canonici Premonſtratenſis[f] ordinis, Deo ſervientes. Ad hanc domum delatus eſt pes Simonis, per virum felicis memorie, dominum Johannem de Weſcy, dominum burgi de Alnewike, fundatorem[g] et patronum domus canonicorum quos predixi, quo cum permanſiſſet per aliquot menſes omnino incorruptus inventus eſt. Unde propter durationem tante incorruptionis in pede ſancti hominis merito invente, canonici ejuſ-

[f] See *Tanner's Notitia*, Northumb. 1. [g] By the word *fundatorem*, it must not be understood that the abbey of Alnwick was founded by this John de Vescy, who was cotemporary with Simon de Monfort; for the present Chronicle, p. 73, says the house was founded in 1147.

dem abbatie, que vocatur abbatia de Alnewyke quoniam juxta opidum de Alnewyke posita est, propter reverentiam summi conditoris fecerunt pedi incorrupto calciamentum de argento purissimo. In quo quidem pede visa est plaga inter minimum articulum ejusdem pedis et inter convicinatum sibi inmediate articulum, vel ex cultello nescio an vel ex gladio facta. Non enim sufficiebat amputanti pedem sancti viri quod multipliciter detrunctatus erat in corpore, nisi ipse per majorem maliciam adderet ei vulnus in pede. Accidit autem in diebus illis ut quidam burgensis predives Novi castri super Tynam gravissime infirmaretur, ita ut fere omnis motus auferretur ab eo. Non enim potuit movere pedem de lecto, non manum ad os deducere, non aliquod officium sui corporis exercere, sed nec attrectari ab aliquo voluit; tanta enim calamitate ingentissime invalitudinis per totum corpus erat obsessus, ut mallet quasi mori quam de lecto ammoveri, propter incredibile pondus sue infirmitatis. Cui quadam nocte apparuit vox in sompnis ei dicens, "Surge cras mane, et aliquantulum alleviaberis ex hac infirmitate; pergensque apud Alnewycum invenies ibi in abbatia canonicorum Præmonstratensium pedem Simonis de Monte forti; apud illum," inquit vox, "pedem recipies sanitatem optimam. Qui crastina die summo mane consurgens, aliquantulum, prout vox divina ei predixerat, alleviatus, non tamen absque penalitate gravi ascendit equum, deinde quam citius potuit venit Alnewycum. Cumque introisset domum religiosorum prefatorum, prout potuit descendens de equo, mox properavit ad pedem sancti viri visendum. Quod cum compertum fuisset canonicis Deo devotis, duo ex illis, ut per viam compendii accederet burgensis adhuc supra modum egrotans ad pedem, ne forte nimis laboraret in eundo versus pedem, tulerunt pedem contra illum de loco requietionis sue cum reverentia in calciamento quo erat indutus; ad cujus calciamenti deosculandi tactum, antequam eger potuisset appropinquare, ex solo visu calciamenti integram meruit a Deo recipere propter merita Simonis sospitatem. Pensandum proinde est quanta gloria erit in hoc pede Simonis, in reconjunctione totius sui corporis ad pedem, post generale judicium, ex comparatione pedis ante judicium, qui tanta gratia sanitatis enituit in elemento mortuo se contegente, scilicet in argenti calciamento, ut ex pede per calciamentum exiret virtus divina invisibiliter ad egrotantem sanandum.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

mirum exhibitionem unius alterius quasi consimilis miraculi a Deo propter Simonem apostolum perpetratam. Est igitur comparatio mea talis. Si morbus a burgense quasi aliquantulum eminus veniente ad pedem Simonis, adhuc non viso pede Simonis ad quem deosculandum burgensis prout valuit maturavit, omnino fugatus est ab ipso antequam potuisset pertingere ad pedem, ut habetur superius; nonne habet, salva reverentia principis apostolorum, Simon iste comparari eidem Simoni majori, qui et ipse dum maturaret venire ad domum cujusdam predivitis, demon crudelissimus qui occupaverat a septimo etatis sue anno puellam filiam ipsius locupletis, usque ad vicesimum annum sue etatis, antequam potuit introire in domum, ita subito pre timore Petri fugatus est ab illa ut non auderet expectare introitum Petri; nonne justa, iterum dico, comparatio est inter magnum Simonem et Simonem de Monte Forti, dum veniente Petro Simone ad puellam, subito fugaretur demon ejus, ut dictum est, et veniente burgense versus pedem Simonis subito fugaretur demon infirmitatis ejus priusquam valuit ad pedem accedere, prout prefatus sum? Ecce utrobique miraculum; sed majus cedit merito majori Simoni miraculum, minus vero minori Simoni. Majus enim miraculum erat quod demon qui docuerat puellam, quam nominavi, pre nimietate furoris fortissimi, accedentes ad se homines scindere, dilaniare, morsibusque disrumpere, et ut patet ibi idem demon ejus docuit eam reddere multos inutiles et invalidos, nonnullos autem omnino perimere; que omnia mala perempta sunt in illa ad gloriam Christi et Petri, properante Simone Petro ad illam, ut patet in historia Clementis, libro xj., in fine libri. Et sic patet quod majus miraculum cessit Petro, minus vero Simoni quem minorem dixi, fol. 68. b.
nimirum quia minus erat in milluplo de malicia in demone burgensis egrotantis, quam in demone ferocissimo puelle atrocissime debacantis, ut patet ex durabilitate et quantitate majoris et minoris malicie utriusque demonis.

Modo rursus obsecro illos qui lecturi sunt unam aliam comparationem inter premissos Simones, ut non indignentur contra me, quia banc estimo premissa comparatione excellentiorem. Quid enim excellentius est inter homines, vel in ipsa rerum natura rationabilius preexcellentibus comparationibus juste enarratis? Tunc enim juste comparatur homo, si compa-

ratio ejus inmediate relationem habet ad Deum, propter quod ait Simon Petrus, ut medium noctis tranſierit, ego ſponte jam ſuſcitor, ut ultra ſompnus nequaquam veniat ad me. Quod mihi accidit ex eo quia in conſuetudine habeo verba domini mei Jeſu, que ab ipſo audieram tunc revocare ad memoriam. Unde pro ipſorum deſiderio ſuſcito animum meum, et cogitationibus meis impero ut vigilem circa ſingula verba domini mei, que recolens ac retexens nimirum memoriter teneo. Ex hoc ergo dum cum omni dulcedine ſermones domini mei verſari in corde meo deſidero, conſuetudinem vigilandi optinuit in me gratia domini mei. Ita ergo ineffabili quadam ratione menti mee introducta, ex tali conſuetudine vetus mea conſuetudo mutatur, ut patet ſecundo libro hiſtorie Clementis, in principio libri. Hujus viri digniſſime comparationi comparandus eſt Simon, cujus mentio ſuperius facta eſt. Non enim ſufficit comparatio per ſe poſita niſi habeat juxta ſe comparabile ſibi digne poſitum. Comparabile itaque Symonis Petri quaſi iis diebus incomparabilis alicui, fuit Symon de Monte Forti, qui poſtquam juraverat cum baronibus, jubente rege qui et ipſe pariter juraverat cum Symone, immo ante Symonem, ut ſtaret fideliter providentie baronum apud Oxoniam a ſapientioribus Anglie in rotulo prenotatam, cepit ſemetipſum quaſi abnegare ſibi et more Simonis Petri vigilias preparare, a quibus non recedens uſque ad diem mortis ſue, omni nocte ſurgebat circa noctis medium ad indictionem inauditi horologii, ſi tamen fas eſt appellare ejus talem providentiam borologium, quod nunquam ei defuit poſtquam hujuſcemodi arripuerat providentiam. Horologium itaque ſuum erat candela cerea omni nocte accenſa quando ſolebat ire dormitum, in qua pro diverſa quantitate noctium brevium vel longarum, talem metam divinitus affixit, ut cum ventum fuiſſet ad metam illam circa horam noctis medie, extimplo quaſi divinitus excitus ſurgeret omni nocte e lecto, adeo ſine ſtrepitu ut nullus compauſantium ſecum eum audiret ſed nec ſentiret ſurrexiſſe. Et hoc faciebat ex uſu, acſi unum ex perfectioribus horologiis excitaſſet eum. Tunc videres illum veteri conſuetudine dormiendi exutum, ſcilicet uſque ad cantum pullorum, vel gallorum, vel diem albeſcentem, et nova conſuetudine Simonis Petri quoad vigilias indutum, ita ut ab illa hora qua ſurrexerat de nocte uſque ad ſubſequentis diei noctem, nequaquam ſomp-

nus accederet ad ipſum, ſicut nec ſompnus ad Simonem Petrum credebatur accidiſſe. Ecce predulcis comparatio Simonis ad Simonem, dum hic perſiſtit in continua oratione ante Deum ſingulis noctibus, ille in creberrima recordatione ſermonum Dei omni nocte, quos habuerat ſequenti die ad populos predicare incredulos. Sciebat enim Simon pervigil in oratione corde tenus Primarium, ſciebat et Pſalterium et alias orationes, quas noctim ſine intermiſſione cum alacritate et devotione percurrens, non immemor fuit amoris ſui creatoris et mandatorum ejus. Unde nimirum ex hiis credebatur placere ſummo conditori, preſertim ſi verum erat, immo quia verum erat, quod a ſecretariis ſuis cubiculariis aliis referebatur de eo, ſcilicet quod omni die noctuque veſtitus fuit cilicio; cujus frugalitas in victu erat parſimonia laudabilis, cujus amictus comendabilis, non enim ambulabat in magnis neque in mirabilibus ſuper ſe, ſed inter ſuos domeſticos contentus erat amictu roſſeti, inter majores terre raro ſcarleti, frequenter vero bloueti vel burneti amiciebatur indumento, ut minus forte ſuſpectum haberetur cilicium ſubter indutum, de quo ſermo fortaſſe exierat, prout ipſe dubitarat, inter homines. Rurſus de frugalitate ejus parca, et proinde laudabili, inter divitias habundantes et delicias affluentes, quid dicam, niſi quod frugalitas ejus habet comparari Simonis Petri pauperrimo victuali? Sed et indumentum ejus ejuſdem Petri Simonis debet comparari indumento pauperi, cujus victuale erat ſolus panis cum olivis, qui etiam raro in uſu panem habebat cum oleribus. Sed et indumentum ipſius Petri erat ſola tunica cum pallio, que duo ſufficiebant ſibi, ut ipſe aiebat. De hiis rebus Petri habetur libro octavo ſupradicte hyſtorie, circa principium libri. Videamus adhuc qualis frugalitas erat in Simone milite. Et ſciendum quod frugalitas talis eſt nature quod neque citra neque ultra ſolet cibum aut potum percipere, ſed medium inter duo ſemper tenet, ſcilicet inter magnum et modicum. Simon igitur quia ultra menſuram ſolite frugalitatis non cibum non potum ſumpſit, merito habet dici frugalis, quod elicitur de modo ejus quoniam ſemper ſurrexit uno modo, ex quo arripuit modum vigilandi, ut dictum eſt; ſiquidem non ſic ſurrexerunt alii qui ſecum dormiebant, totam propemodum noctem dormientes, ſed digeſti ſurrexerunt impleti repletione dormitionis ſatis abunde, qualis repletio modo Simonis non defuit Simoni. Repletio

fol. 69.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

poralibus, et vocantur vermes. Hii habitant in provincia juxta zonam torridam, ut habetur in epiſtola Johannis preſbiteri, appellanturque Salamandre. Iſti optimi vermes non poſſunt optime vivere niſi in igne a quo recipiunt vegetationem ſuam. Hee ſalamandre non ſunt ſimiles Salamandris aliarum provinciarum inutilibus et venenoſis, et ideo faciunt pelliculas ſericas in quibus ſe abſcondunt ſicut alie vermes qui faciunt ſericum, ex quibus pelliculis fiunt veſtes ad uſum regum et magnatorum. Hee veſtes non poſſunt lavari niſi in igne fortiter accenſo, de quarum genere puto eſt veſtis de qua loquitur Plinius libro viij., capitulo xlviij., dicens—" eſt quedam veſtis que ferro reſiſtit et ignibus." Viſo itaque regimine quorundam animantium omnem frugalitatem humanam excedente et abſtinentiam omnium hominum ſuperante, mirandum non eſt, ſi Simon a Deo frugalitatis virtutem adeptus eſt, ut ultra non procederet ad alicujus fol. 70.
ſuperfluitatis uſum, ſicut nec camelus vult quoquomodo procedere ultra ſpatium itineris ſui conſuetum, nec etiam plus recipere de onere quam conſuevit portare, ut innuit Plinius libro viij., capitulo xix. Et talis quidem comparatio recte conſuetudinis admodum idonee comparata virtuoſe frugalitati Simonis, in nullo videtur derogare conſuete modeſtie ſanctitatis ejus; de cujus cilicio videamus aliquid adhuc, cum debeat eſſe non ſine cauſa ſanctum; ſi enim ſete cameli medicinales ſunt, ut docet Plinius libro ſupradicto capitulo viij., et ponit ibi ſetas pro pilis, multo magis cilicium cujuſlibet ſancti hominis ex pilis cameli vel alterius animalis contextum, debet eſtimari ſanctum. Compara igitur cilicium Simonis ſtrenuiſſimi militis et pallium et tunicam ſanctiſſimi piſcatoris, de quibus aliquid prefatum eſt, et invenies ni fallor auſteritatem cilicii Simonis non minus habentem de penalitate in Simone, quam pallium nudum et tunica nuda excellentioris Simonis habuit in tanto Simone, quas ejus res jam non arbitror cauſandas propter novitatem, dum magis creduntur fuiſſe vetuſte quam nove, et ideo frigide; in quibus ſane rebus credendum eſt quod hyemis tempore frequenter alguit, cujus algoris auſteritas magna erat illi penalitas. In quibus etiam rebus cum eſtuaret eſtivo tempore, nunquid defuit ei aliquid de calore maximo? Non utique, niſi forte inſinuoſa pallii ejus refrigerativa obumbratio non erat illi aeris frigidi aggregativa conſolatio contra ardorem caloris maximi, quando

circuibat diverſas hominum nationes, ewangelizando eis regnum Dei, non fine dierum multorum caumate perfervente. Habuerunt igitur iſti duo Simones auſteritatem in ſemetipſis ad ſufficientiam, propter amorem vite eterne ad quam aſpirabant. Propter quod Simon Petrus ait de ſeipſo libro viij. Itinerarii Clementis, "mens mea non ad hec preſentia, ſed ad illa que eterna ſunt, aſſpicit; et ideo me nichil rerum preſentium viſibilium que delectat." Quarum rerum delectatio nec Simonem comitem delectabatur; unde dicebat, quod a cauſa tuitionis Anglie, quam propter Deum juſte ſuſceperat tuendam, nunquam reſiliret, nec pro morte qualicunque nec pro vita, quoniam, inquid, "moriturus ſum propter illam."

Principalis igitur cauſa mortis hujus Simonis fuit preſtatio juramenti fidelis pro Anglia, a cujus juramenti die et in poſterum cepit artare converſationem ſuam uſque ad diem defunctionis ſue, ut ante expreſſum eſt; ut qui jampridem non abſtinuerat ab amplexibus uxoris proprie, nunc longe fieri inciperet extra amplexus ejus, more Simonis Petri, qui ab amplexibus ſue uxoris penitus credebatur abſtinuiſſe, que tunc temporis de conſuetudine ihat in retro comitatu diſcipulorum Petri cum matre ſancti Clementis et aliis ſanctis mulieribus, ut innuitur libro viij. Itinerarii ejuſdem.

fol. 70, b. Et factum eſt in diebus illis ut Simon uteretur cilicio, de quo prefatus ſum. Tunc audires viros graves et religioſos diverſorum ordinum paſſim per Angliam dicere, quorum nonnulli venientes in Scotiam idem dicebant, quod non minus mallent eligere poſt mortem Simonis ratione ſupplicandi altiſſimo, tum propter auſteritatem vite Simonis in cilicio, jam enim innotuerant concubicularii Simonis aliquibus ex amicis ſuis quos habebant ſpeciales quod cilicio uteretur Simon, unde Simon detectus fuit quoniam nichil tam occultum eſt quod non reveletur; tum propter juſtiſſimam cauſam indigenarum Anglie quam manu ſuſceperat defendendam, adire tumulum ejus poſt obitum ſuum, quam peregre proficiſci Ieroſolimam. Alii autem dixerunt quia ſi jam occubuiſſet Simon propter juſtitiam, ſicut poſtea fecit, adeo libenter accederent ad ſepulcrum ipſius propter orandum Deum, ſicut ad capſam magnam ſancti Thome martiris in qua ipſe quieſcit lapidibus pretioſis populi, imo quaſi innumeris Cantuarie poſtmodum adornatus; feliciter creberrimis a Deo donatus

miraculis. Unde habebant talem rationem pro ſe dum talia confabularentur, quod non minus occubuit Simon pro juſta ratione legitimarum poſſeſſionum Anglie, quam Thomas pro legitima ratione eccleſiarum Anglie olim occubuerat. Legitime igitur occubuerunt ambo in diebus ſuis ciliciorum penitentia, que pre aliis penitentiis ducit hominem ad Deum, induti; ut induitionem eterne incorruptionis propter penitentiam quam voluntarie propter juſtitiam a Deo juſte inſpirati apprehenderant facilius mererentur accipere.

Poſt occubitum vero Simonis in mortem pretioſam, fratres Minores, quos ipſe dilexerat religioſo more, qui et ipſi conſcii fuerunt conſcientie ejus in plurimis, materiam loquendi ſumentes de vita ejus, ex optimis geſtis ejus venerandam de illo ediderunt hÿſtoriam, ſcilicet lectiones, reſponſoria, verſus, hÿmnum, et alia que pertinent ad decus unius martiris et honorem; que dum Edwardus ſupereſt, ſolempnem, ut ſperatur, non obtinebunt in eccleſia Dei decantationem.[k]

Huic ſancto viro nonnulli qui detraxerunt poſt mortem ejus ignominioſam mortem ſubire meruerunt; quorum unus erat canonicus quidam de Alnewic, qui poſtquam nimis ſuperflue uno die derogaverat Simoni, nondum enim venerat pes ejus ad domum illam, in craſtino illius diei cum debuiſſet ſurgere de lecto ſuo, nullum oculum invenit in maledicto capite ſuo; pejerarat enim pridie per oculos Dei quod Simon fuit proditor regis Anglie et procerum ſuorum; et ideo, nec mirum, ceciderunt oculi ejus per ſe de capite ejus, divina ultione plectente eum propter Simonem. In loco vero utriuſque oculi inveniebatur ſuffoſſio profunda et horribilis, qui eodem die ſubito obiit. fol. 71.

Obiit Johannes epiſcopus Glaſguenſis in Francia, apud Meldam[l] civitatem, in qua ſepelitur;[m] loco cujus eligitur Willelmus Wiſcard cancellarius regis; qui cum eſſet electus, mortuo Gamelino epiſcopo ſancti Andree, electus eſt ad pontificium ejuſdem ſancti. Et Robertus Wiſcard nepos ejus, archidiaconus Laodonie, factus eſt electus Glaſguenſis, deinde in epiſcopum conſecratur.

[k] In the margin of the original manuscript, another, but an early hand has written the following note, "Fratres Minores [s]cripserunt [l]itturgiam Simonis de Monte Forti." A hymn in honor of Symon is in the Cotton MS. Vesp. A vi. fol. 189.

[l] Now Meaux, capital of Brie.

[m] See *Fordun*, ii. 108.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

diligebant. O affectuosa amicitia illorum! que propter causantes prolixitatem omisi. Viso itaque superius honore equis impenso quoad tumulationem eorum in locis honestis, nonne indignatio erat videre abscisorem virilium sancti viri sepultum in campo pulcherrimo, cum potius sepeliri debuisset juxta furcas, ubi solent habere sepulturas suas latrocinantes et alii malefactores, si inpenitens erat contra Simonem. fol. 71. b.

Obiit Johannes Maunsel[o] in partibus transmarinis in paupertate et dolore maximo. Hic miser tot obtentus ecclesiasticos habuit, ut annuatim ex illis xviij. milia marcarum poterat expendere. Unde majores episcopatus Anglie recusavit, tum quia in pluralitate permultarum preditissimarum ecclesiarum habundavit, tum quia lubricus erat. Hic ait de una ecclesia modici census, scilicet xx. librarum, "ad canes nostros valet illa modica ecclesia;" innuens per hoc, quod furfures et farina et alia canibus suis necessaria ex proventu illius ecclesie deberent comparari. Hic etiam cum esset Simonis adversarius et consiliarius regis precipuus, suasit ei ut juramentum quod fecerat cum baronibus pro fidelitate Anglie servanda omnino dimitteret, factumque est ita. Mittitur igitur ad curiam summi pontificis pro absolutione petenda[p] ne rex teneretur prestito baronibus juramento; optinuitque mox regia supplicatio absolutionem petitam. Unde bellum primum, de quo dictum est, accepit contra illos, post illius absolutionis obtentum. Sed ve regie infidelitati! Juraverat enim rex quod staret providentie baronum in omnibus; juraverunt etiam et barones regi quod ipsi starent eidem providentie, pro rege et regno ejus fideliter facte. Sed quia rex juramentum suum non tenuit, ideo credebatur a pluribus quod propter hoc barones victoriam optinuerunt de illo, quia fidele prestiterunt jusjurandum pro salvatione regni; cui jurijurando assensum nunquam prebuit Edwardus, qui cum postea esset in custodia ...[q] reverentur ministrantis illi dapes regias, solebat ei dicere, "domine Edwarde ... obis obsequium nostrum." Cui Edwardus respondere consuevit ... ig-

[o] This John Maunsel was provost of Beverly, and frequently employed by Henry III. in diplomatic missions to the continent. Numerous notices of him are to be found in the *Fœd.* and in *M. Paris.* [p] The bull of Alexander IV., absolving the king from his oath to the barons, is printed in the *Fœd.* i. 405. Two other bulls, connected with the same absolution, are to be found on the following page. [q] The MS. here, and in the following lines, is slightly imperfect.

norans omnino quod Simon cogitaret de morte quam accepturus erat ſub gladio ejus.

In diebus illis mittitur vir venerandus Oliverus abbas de Driburc' ad Edwardum, ex parte et regine Scocie ſororis Edwardi; cujus adventum
fol. 72. cum comperiſſet Simon, ductus eſt ad Eduuardum, relicto canonico deorſum per ſe qui venerat cum illo. Erat enim Eduuardus in alto ſolio tunc temporis commorans. Aſcendit ergo Simon ante abbatem per ſingulos gradus ſolii, abbate eum ſubſequente; qui cum veniſſet ad illum ad quem miſſus fuerat poſt ſalutationem factam more amico conſedencium locuti ſunt adinvicem, tam diu Simone ante ipſos ſtante donec ab invicem receſſiſſent. Qui dum ſic ſtaret non huc non illuc oculos deflexit, ſet perpeti intuitu ambos obſervabat ne littera ſuſſpecta traderetur Eduuardo, et ne vel ſiniſtrum verbum ex parte mittencium eum diceretur ab illo. Cumque collocuti fuiſſent quantum voluerunt, abbas ſurgens, petita licentia, receſſit; quem Simon ſubſequens verebatur forte, ut abbas ſuſſpicabatur, quod ſi poſt dorſum Simonis iſſet litteram ſubdolam porrigeret Eduuardo, ad quem abbas ſubſequens, ut dictum eſt, Simonem prius venerat, ne forte ſi abbas preceſſiſſet eum, litteram clandeſtine ſuſſpicionis daret eidem proiciendo; et talis quidem cautela Simonis valde erat modica inter majores ejus cautelas.

Modo faciam finem loquendi de Simone propter cujus vitam, in minimis et quibuſdam arduis a me in palam utcunque elucidatam, non debeo juſte timere alicujus contra me invidi convitium, detractionem, vel mendacium, quoniam nichil ſcripſi de illo niſi quod a viris fide dignis fideliter, ut eſtimo, michi relatum accepi; quorum relationibus qui non credunt, nullatenus credent Auguſtino dicenti, libro xvj. de Civitate Dei, capitulo xj. quod tempore memorie ſue uni bomini erant duo capita, duo pectora, et quatuor manus, venter unus, et duo pedes;—neque Oroſio, qui narrat de puero qui erat quadrupes, quadrimanus, oculis quatuor, auribus totidem, natura virili, duplex natus ex ancilla, ut patet libro vij. de Ormetiſta mundi, capitulo xj.;—nec Plinio libro vij. capitulo v. Naturalis Hiſtorie, referenti quod quidam puer factus eſt ex virgine ſub parentibus, qui juſſu aruſſpicum deportatur ad inſulam deſertam;—nec etiam credent quod quidam infans reverſus eſt in uterum matris ſue;—nec etiam quod

vij. infantes uno die egreſſi ſunt de utero unius mulieris, ut liquet dicto libro, capitulo iiij.;—nec ÿſidoro, libro xj. Ethimologie, capitulo iij., dicenti, quod quidam homines dentati naſcuntur, quidam barbati, quidam cani; et quod vitulus natus fuit ex muliere, et quod alia mulier peperit ſerpentem;—nec inſuper credent, quod elephans peperit ſerpentem, ut habetur ſupradicto libro Plinii, capitulo ſupradicto. Ductis igitur hujuſmodi ſimilitudinibus contra mendaces, propter Simonem, queſo ut nullus de eo obloquatur per modum detractionis, ne forte apprehendat eum aliqua ex ultionibus merito propter detractionem, in quibus nonnulli ex emulis ejus temporaliter perire meruerunt. Fuit et Simon deſcendens a viris bellicoſis, a quibus ipſe non degenerans ſimilis factus erat illis, ut ſupradictum eſt, vir bellicoſus, in occubitum mortis tranſſens propter juſtitiam in bello, ſicut ipſi cauſa juſtitie occubuerunt in bello, ſcilicet pater ejus, avus ejus, proavus ejus, attavus ejus, abattavus ejus. fol. 72. b.

Explicit opusculum de nobili Simone de Monte forti editum.

Cessit officio abbatizationis ſue dominus Johannes de Edirham, abbas de Melros, cui ſucceſſit dominus Robertus de Keldeleht, monachus de Neubotil, qui prius fuerat abbas de Dunfermelin et cancellarius Scocie.

Anno Domini m.cc.lxix. glorioſum principem regem Francie euntem verſus terram ſanctam, inmenſa violentia ventorum in mari Grecie ab itinere extulit incepto ad exteram nacionem, quam cum intraſſet, cognoſcens quod regio eſſet Barbarie regem ejus ſibi ſubjugavit, et metropolitanam ejus civitatem, inclitam valde, robuſtam, atque populoſam, obſedit, et obſeſſam cepit. Iſta civitas Tunis[r] nomine cum aliis civitatibus illius regionis regi Francie ſingulis annis magnum reddit tributum, cujus incole unum Deum altiſſimum colunt, non trinum in perſonis, et ideo parcebatur illis ne interficerentur a Francis, quoniam colunt unum Deum ſine lege Judeorum; duo Epiſcopi ſunt in illa regione. Subjecta itaque regione Barbarie regi Francie, cum idem rex verſus propria rediret, una cum rege Nauernie, mortui ſunt ambo in via; cum quibus obiit Dauid comes

[r] See *Fordun*, ii. 101.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

de Chriſtianis. Dictus vero Sulianus venit Acconiam nunciare Eduuardo quod habitatores cujuſdam urbis, que vocatur Caconia, cum gregibus et armentis animalium juxta patrie ritum ad paſcendum ea jam exierant ad nemoroſa loca ubi ſibi fixerant tabernacula multa. Semel enim in anno ſimul exeunt incole illius civitatis ad ſpatiandum ſibi propter aeris beneficium ad talia loca, ſimul et omnes regrediuntur ad civitatem. Tendente ergo Eduuardo verſus tabernacula ſpatiantium, que erant itinere trium dierum ab Acconia, de die delituit in locis opacis ſive nemoroſis, prout inſtructus fuerat a Suliano, propter metum multitudinis paganorum, qui cito potuerunt confundere paucitatem Chriſtianorum qui cum illo erant; non enim habebat ſecum niſi paucos peregrinos cum electioribus populi Acconienſis. De nocte igitur iens erat, ut ſic deluderentur pagani dum ignorarent ſemitas tranſitus ejus. Veniens igitur quodam ſummo mane ad loca prenominata, invenit Sarracenos et uxores eorum cum parvulis ſuis in lecto, quos omnes, ut hoſtes Chriſtiane fidei, occidit in ore gladii. Poſt quorum interfectionem tulit ſecum ad Acconiam omnia armenta eorum et greges cum omni ſuppellectili illorum, nullum ex omnibus hominibus ſecum exiſtentibus amittens preter unum armigerum, nomine Nicholaum, qui erat armiger cujuſdam militis de Scotia oriundi, cui nomen erat Alexander de Setun. Ille autem armiger cum declinaſſet a comitatu Chriſtianorum ad purgandum alvum, ſcutum domini ſui portans ad dorſum in equo, mox captus eſt a paucis paganis habitantibus juxta iter per quod Chriſtiani jam tranſierant minime viſi a paganis, quos occidiſſent Chriſtiani ſi illos vidiſſent; armigerum autem illum quem ſecum abduxerunt pagani ab illo die non viderunt Chriſtiani. fol. 73. b.

Glorioſus vero miles dominus Eduuardus magnam ſue militie probitatem in diebus illis feciſſet ſuper paganos; erat enim tunc temporis quaſi flos totius mundi in ſtrenuitate rei militaris ſi habuiſſet ſuccurſum Chriſtianorum quos ſubtraxerat ei rex Cicilie, proditor Chriſtianiſmi, Karolus nomine, frater regis Francorum Lodowici. Per hunc enim ſubtrahebantur Eduuardo auxilia diverſarum nationum, ſilicet Cicilie, Appulie, Calabrie, et Ytalie propter avaritiam Karoli, qui acceperat a paganis theſaurum nimis magnum antequam venerat Eduuardus ut expugnaret eos. Ratio autem theſauri accepti erat ut inducie, quas petebant Sarraceni ut ſe

premunirent contra Chriſtianos, concederentur eis a Karolo. Petierunt ergo ſpatium xv. annorum ad talem premunitionem faciendam, quod libenter conceſſit eis Karolus, cautione ſecuritatis data eis ab ipſo qualem voluerunt per litteras ejus cum jurejurando. Reverſus eſt igitur Karolus proditor, ſecuto eum theſauro a gente perfida male accepto in navi fortiſſima repoſito, que cum ad portum tutiſſimum applicuiſſet juxta quamdam civitatem Chriſtianorum, ultione Dei ſuper illam propter theſaurum infideliter acceptum deſcendente, in ipſo portu ſubito in ſalo deiſcebat, nichil de peccuni aperditionis ſalvato, nutu propitie divinitatis evadentibus ex illa omnibus hominibus quotquot erant in ea et ad tunc ſalvatis omnino. Periit itaque navis, viderit Karolus ne pereat eternaliter ipſe extra navem eccleſie inventus. Navis eccleſie eſt unitas eccleſie a qua unitate Karolus videbatur omnino receſſiſſe, quando maluit peccuniam contra Chriſtum quam bellum propter Chriſtum contra inimicos Chriſti. Poſtea reverſus eſt verus Chriſti theſaurus dominus Eduuardus de Terra ſancta, pretermiſſa gentium expugnatione quam non poterat facere pre Chriſtianorum paucitate. Propoſuit tamen nuncquam reverti ad propria donec confudiſſet partes paganitatis in quantum potuiſſet ſi ſuccurſum Chriſtianitatis ad votum fuiſſet adeptus; ſed audita morte patris ſui optimi Henrici regis —qui ſemper pacifice et tranquille regimina regionis gubernarat Anglicane, donec male ſuaſus, erat enim beſtialis homo ſed religioſus, a conſiliaribus infelicibus, quorum primatum tenuit uxor ſua regina Helionora, nonnulla bella paciebatur comitti contra barones regni ſui,—de neceſſitate oportuit eum redire ad propria, ut coronaretur, ſucceſſurus patri in regnum ut heres legittimus.

Obiit Adam de Kilconcath, comes de Karryc, in Acconia, cujus uxorem, comitiſſam de Karryc, poſtea junior Robertus de Bruys accepit ſibi in ſponſam.

fol. 74. Quoniam indignum eſt ſcilentio preterire qualiter orbis terre juvenis validiſſimus, glorioſus Chriſti miles Eduuardus, adjuvante illum Altiſſimo, liberavit ſe ne interimeretur a quodam Sarraceno fortiſſimo, dignum eſt ut ſtilus iterum recurrat ad ipſum. Sperans igitur quedam pars gentis perfide Sarracenorum, qui propius Acconiam erant habitantes, quod dominus Edduuardus eſſet unus ex cunctis militibus Chriſtianis prefortiſſimus,

mittit ad illum quendam admiraldum divitiis et poteſtate locupletem valde. Qui cum veniſſet ad eum, doloſe legationis nuncius ſolempnis ſed ſecretus exiſtens, preter illa que antequam ad ipſum tunc venerat premiſit multa pretioſa donativa, nunc donat ei eque pretioſa vel pretioſiora munera, petens obnixe ab eo ut parvitatem ſuam, que erat magna licet ei ſic loqueretur, ad gratiam amicitie et fidelitatis dignetur admittere; quoniam, ut aiebat, illi habuit ſecretum anime ſue aperire ei quod nullo modo voluit oſtendere niſi pacem ſuam et gratiam ſibi prius voluiſſet concedere. Juravit ergo ei per Deum quod ſalus anime ſue in manu ſua erat, unde ait, "obſecro te ne ſinas me perire." Cui reſſpondit Eduuardus, nullam habens fraudem in conſcientia, quod multo magis mallet ipſum et omnes Sarracenos de mundo ſalvari quam perire. Quo audito, ſimulator callidus procidit ad genua affabiliter ſibi colloquentis, deoſculans ea; ſimiliter oſculabatur pedes et manus ejus, aſſerens ſe feliciorem jam factum eſſe quam unquam fuerat ante, qui tam glorioſi principis filium promeruit videre; cujus principis preconia multipliciter extollens pariter et filii, aiebat ei non talem in univerſo orbe fore alterum juvenem qui tam viriliter egerat in haſtiludiis et tam egregie de ſuis inimicis trihumpharat in bellis; appellans ipſum proinde non ſolum florem Chriſtianitatis, ſed et totius orbis victorem futurum, "ſi" inquit ad illum, "ad te placeret Chriſtianitatis immenſa multitudini fideliter confluere contra Sarracenitatem noſtram." Chriſtianorum itaque laudes multipharie multiſque modis efferens, locutus eſt ei in aure quod vellet Chriſtianus effici, pro eo, inquid, quod fides Chriſtianorum excellit omnem fidem miraculis glorioſis. Quibus verbis alter benigne nimirum exhillaratus, ait illi; "feliciter natus fuiſti ſi feceris te cito baptizari, quoniam fides noſtra eſt quod omnis homo qui baptizatus non fuerit, in eternum cum dyabolo peribit; et ideo ſi vis ſalvari feſtina baptizari, quoniam ignoras diem mortis tue." Cui reſpondit, "felix ſit conſilium tuum, nam et ego volo babtizari; ſed habeo uxorem legittimam et plures uxores, filios quoque et filias, cognatos et propinquos, quos deſidero una mecum baptiſmum ſancte fidei veſtre percipere: volo igitur, antequam baptizer, illos de ratione fidei percipiendi convenire." Ad quem Eduuardus, "bene," inquit, "facietis, ſi properaveritis ut baptizemini, quia neſcitis horam mortis veſtre." Stabat ergo fol. 74. b.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

---

[x] Anno Domini m.cc.lxiiij. completi ſunt anni poſt fundacionem de Melros vj^{xx}. et vij.;[y] et poſt marterium ſancti Thome iiij^{xx}. et xij.; poſt captionem W. regis Scottorum lxxxix.; poſt bellum apud Standard v^{xx}. v.; poſt nativitatem Alexandri regis lxv.; et liiij. annus ad feſtum ſancti Jacobi eſt completus poſtquam W. rex Scottorum tradidit filias ſuas; poſt combuſtionem de Rokeberi et Berwic xlvij.[z]

Anno Domini m^{o}.cc^{o}.lxxj^{o}. ẏems aſper . . . . . .[a]

Anno Domini m^{o}.cc^{o}. ſeptuageſimo ſecundo, xiij. kalendas Aprilis [Mar. 20], natus eſt Dauid[b] filius regis Alexandri circa primam noctis horam, apud . . . . . .[c]

Anno Domini m^{o}.cc^{o}.lxxiiij^{o}., obiit pie memorie et ſancte converſationis dompnus Ricardus abbas de K..llos, apud W'are in Anglia, in vigilia ſancti Dioniſii [Mar. 11] in reditu ſuo ex capitulo generali, cujus corpus apud Wardoniam *in dominica prima Aprilis*[d] [Apr. 1] . . . . . ejuſdem loci cum debita reverencia tumulatur, in cujus loco Andreas prior de Neubotil, quondam prior de Pluſcardin, ordinis ═══ ſubrogatur, et in vigilia epiphanie [Jan. 5] curam animarum de K.ll' ſu[ſcepit] . . . ei erig..tur et in choro ejuſdem loci a patre abbate *dap* . . . *op* . . . . . ingenti [l]eticia inſtallatur. Quia a ter . . . . de d . . . . . proceſſit talis electio.[e]

Anno Domini m.cc.lxxv., pie recordacionis et ſancte converſacionis dompnus Wallevus, abbas de Neubotil, viam univerſe carnis aggrediens, in ſumma pace et ſtatu optimo quam ſpiritualium quam temporalium domo permanente, felici exitu migravit ad Dominum, anno regiminis ſui tercio iij^{o}. nonas Februarii [Feb. 3], cujus corpus cum debita reverencia patre abbate exiſtente, vigilia Agathe virginis et martiris [Feb. 4] eſt tumulatum.[f]

[x] The following short notices, nearly defaced, and not included in the former edition, are transcribed from various folios of the manuscript, where they have been entered with a style, probably as memoranda, to be afterwards extended. [y] It has been originally viij., but the last of the numerals has been struck through with the pen, apparently of the original scribe. [z] From fol. 13, b. (44) [a] From fol. 62. [b] His death, in 1280, is mentioned by *Fordun*, ii. 124; *Wyntoun*, i. 392. [c] The name of the birthplace is not filled up in the manuscript. Copied from fol. 59, b. [d] The reading of the words here printed in italics is doubtful, the manuscript being much defaced. [e] From fol. 51. [f] From fol. 59, b.

CHRONICON RYTHMICUM.

ANNO DCCXLJ. obiit Ewain rex Scottorum, cui succeſſit Murezaut filius ejus.

Anno DCCXLIV. obiit Murezaut rex Scottorum, cui succeſſit Ewen filius ejus.

Anno DCCXLVIJ. obiit Ewen rex Scottorum, cui succeſſit Hed Abbus filius ejus.

Anno DCCLXXVIJ. obiit Hed rex Scottorum, cui succeſſit Fergus filius ejus.

Anno DCCLXXX. obiit Fergus rex Scottorum, cui succeſſit Seluad filius ejus.

Anno DCCCIV. obiit Seluad rex Scottorum, cui ſucceſſit Eokal venenoſus.

Anno DCCCXXXIV. obiit Eokal rex Scottorum, cui ſucceſſit Dungal[a] filius ejus.

Anno DCCCXLJ. obiit Dungal rex Scottorum; Alpinus filius Eokal ei ſucceſſit.

Anno DCCCXLIIJ. obiit Alpinus rex Scottorum, cui ſucceſſit Kined filius ejus, de quo dicitur,

Primus in Albania fertur regnaſſe Kinedhus
  Filius Alpini, prelia multa gerens.
Expulſis Pictis regnaverat octo bis annis,
  Adque Forteuiet mortuus ille fuit.

[a] In the margin the same hand has written Donenaldo.

Iſte vocatus eſt rex primus, non quia fuit, ſed quia primus leges Scoticanas inſtituit, quas vocant leges Mac-Alpin.

Anno DCCCLIX. obiit Kinedus rex Scottorum, cui ſucceſſit Douenaldus, de quo dicitur,

Rex Douenaldus ei ſucceſſit quatuor annis:
In bello miles ſtrenuus ille fuit.
Regis predicti frater fuit ille Kinedi,
Qui Scone fertur ſubditus eſſe neci.

Anno DCCCLXIIJ. obiit Douenaldus rex Scottorum.

Fit Conſtantinus poſt hunc rex quinque ter annis;
Regis Kinedi filius ille fuit.
In bello pugnans Dacorum corruit armis,
Nomine Nigra Specus eſt ubi pugna fuit.

Anno DCCCLXXVIIJ. occiditur Conſtantinus rex Scotorum.
Rex Scotorum Hed frater ejus.

Ejuſdem frater regnaverat Albipes Edhus
Qui Grig Dofnalide ſaucius enſe perit.
Hic poſtquam primum regni comp[l]everat annum,
In Stratalun vitam wlnere finierat.

Anno DCCCLXXIX. rex Scotorum Het [frater ejus] occiditur: poſt quem [rex Scottorum Grig filius Douenaldi.]

Grig ſua jura gerens annis deca rex fit et octo:
In Dunduren probus morte retentus erat.
Qui dedit eccleſie libertates Scoticane,
Que ſub Pictorum lege redacta fuit.
Hujus ad imperium fuit Anglia tota peracta,
Quod non leva dedit ſors ſibi bella terens.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Hunc interfecit gens perfida Morauienſis,
Cujus erat gladiis ceſus in urbe Fores.
Sol abdit radios, ipſo ſub ponte latente,
Quo fuit abſconſus, quoque repertus erat.

Anno DCCCCLXV. rex Duf Scottorum interficitur; poſt quem

Filius Indulfi totidem quoque rex fuit annis,
Nomine Culenus; vir fuit inſipiens.
Fertur apud Loinas illum truncaſſe Radhardus,
Pro rapta nata, quam ſibi rex rapuit.

Anno DCCCCLXIX. rex Scottorum Culenus perimitur; poſt quem

Inclitus in Scocia fertur regnaſſe Kinedus,
Malcolmi natus, quatuor et deca bis.
Iſte Fotherkerne telis ſit et arte peremtus,
Nate Cuncari Fimberhele fraude cadens.

Anno DCCCCXCIIIJ. rex Scottorum Kined occiditur; poſt quem rex Scottorum Conſtantinus Calwus, filius Culini.

Rex Conſtantinus, Culeno filius ortus,
Ad caput amnis Aven enſe peremtus erat,
In Tegalere; regens uno rex et ſemis annis,
Ipſum Kinedus Malcolomida ferit.

Anno DCCCCXCV. rex Scottorum Conſtantinus necatur; poſt quem [rex Scottorum Grim, ſive Kinedus, filius Duf].

Annorum spacio rex Grim regnaverat octo,
Kinedi n[ato] qui genitus Duf erat.
Quo truncatus erat, Bardorum campus habetur,
A nato Kined nomine Malcolomi.

Anno M.iij. rex Scottorum Grim necatur; poſt quem

Idem Malcolmus deca ter regnavit ariſtis,
In pugna miles victorioſus erat;
In vico Glammis rapuit [mors] libera regem;
Sub pede proſtratis hoſtibus ille perit.
Abbatis Crini, jam dicti filia regis,
Uxor erat Bethoc, nomine digna ſui.

Anno M.xxxiiij. iſte Malcolmus non habuit filium, ſet filiam; que erat uxor abbatis Duncaneli Crini, et

Ex illa genuit Duncanum nomine natum,
Qui ſenis annis rex erat Albanie.
A Finleg natus percuſſit eum Macabeta;
Wlnere letali rex aput Elgin obit.

Anno M.xxxix. obiit Duncanus rex Scottorum, cujus regnum Macbet ſibi uſurpavit.

Rex Macabeda x Scotie vij. que ſit annis:
In cujus regno fertile tempus erat.
Hunc tamen in Laufnaut truncavit morte crudeli
Duncani natus, nomine Malcolomus.

Anno M.lv. Lulach quatuor menſes et dimidium regnavit.

Menſibus infelix Lulach tribus extiterat rex:
Armis ejuſdem Malcolomi cecidit.
Fata viri fuerant in Strathbolgin aput Eſſeg̃:
Heu ſic incaute Rex miſer occubuit.

Hos in pace viros tenet inſula Iona ſepultos
In tumulo regum, judicis uſque diem.

Anno M.lvi.

Ter deca vjque valens annis et menſibus octo
Malcolmus decus rex erat in Scotia.
Anglorum gladiis in bello ſternitur heros:
Hic rex in Scotia primus humatus erat.

Anno M.xciij. Douenaldus regnum Scotie invaſit: de quo dicitur,

Menſibus in regno vj. regnavit Douenaldus,
Malcolmis regis frater, in Albania.
Abſtulit huic regnum Duncanus Malcolomides;
Menſibus et totidem rex erat in Scotia.
Hic fuit occiſus Mernenſibus in Monodedhno:
De male vivendo plebs premit omnis illum.

Rurſus Dofnaldus, Duncano rege perempto
Ternis rex annis regia jura tenet.
Captus ab Edgaro vita privatus at ille fol. 15. b.
Roſcolpin obiit; oſſaque Iona tenet.

Poſt hunc Edgarus regnavit ter tribus annis:
Rex Edenburgo fertur obiſſe probus.

Regis Alexandri regnum duravit ariſtis fol. 16.
Quinque bis et ſeptem, menſibus atque octo.
In Scotia tota poſtquam pax firma vigebat,
Fertur apud Strivelin mors rapuiſſe regem.

Bis deca rex annis David fuit atque novenis fol. 16. b.
In Scocia, caute provida prospiciens.
Poſtquam caſtellis regnum munivit et armis,
Rex Carduille fertur obiſſe ſenex.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

APPENDIX.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Circa festum sancti Jacobi rex Anglie et rex Scocie cum excercitibus suis adinuicem occurrerunt, ubi pacem inter eos pepigerunt. Ita, tamen, quod rex Scottorum regi Anglorum duas filias suas dedit maritandas, cum xiii. milibus librarum, et cepit licenceam subuertendi castellum quod erectum fuit contra Berewic, quod et factum est; et pro pace tenenda dedit ei obsides, filios proborum hominum terre sue, et factum est contra uolentatem Scottorum.

Anno M.clxii. rex Malcolmus de magna jnfirmitate, Deo miserante, conualuit apud Danecastre, et firma pax inter Henricum regem Anglie et inter Malcolmum regem Scocie. fol. 53, b.

Anno M.clxxiii. Willelmus rex Scottorum, uetera dampna nouo conflictu resarcire sperans, bella inmania per consilia iniqua contra cognatum suum, dominum Henricum, regem Anglie, instaurat; et cum ingenti excercitu castra metatus est ante castrum quod Werc nominatur, et moram * aliquantalum ibidem fecit moram, sed nichil plus profecit. Profectus autem inde rex, magnam partem Northumbrie Scotti crudeliter igne combusserunt, et plebem eius ferociter gladio transuerberauerunt. Inde ad Carlegium iter recuruant et ciuitatem totis uiribus oppugnant; sed excercitus * Anglie simulato a quibusdam et significato aduentu, fuge se uelociter dederunt.

Anno M.clxxiv. Willelmus rex Scocie rursus excercitum Alnewic direxit, multos fugauit, multos prostrauit.

Anno M.cxciii. Willelmus rex Scottorum duo milia marcas argenti ad redempcionem Ricardi regis Anglie de Rokesburgh misit.

* Sic.

APPENDIX II.

V.C. DAVIDIS MACPHERSON ANNOTATIUNCULÆ.

A.D. 950. p. 30, l. 16. Caput hoc scriptum est vivente Henrico Secundo, vel post ejus tempora, et hic interpolatum, ut post 1056 caput de regibus Scottorum.

N.B.—Regnantibus Henrico Anglo et Davide Scotto inceptum est hoc Chronicon; adeo historiola hæc de Northumbria fuit de prima manu. Sed longe aliter est interpolatio de regibus Scottorum quæ ad A.D. 1066 impressa est.*

1017. p. 43, l. 22. Post *mortuus est* dimidia pagina vacua relicta est, in qua scribitur manu alia, " vj. idus Novembris copulatus est in matrimonium Alexander, filius nobilissimi Alexandri regis Scottorum, Margaretæ filiæ Nicholai comitis Flandriæ, anno ætatis puellæ xj. annorum, et pueri fere xx., et facta est apud Roquesburk, in capella sancti Johannis evangalistæ in oppido."

N.B.—Hoc scriptum est postquam totum opus finitum est, debit esse ad A.D. 1282, at est insuper erroneum.

1056. p. 51, l. 23. Totum hoc caput de regibus Scottorum interpolatum est post mortem Alexandri Secundi, scilicet, A.D. 1263, ut videtur, in gratiam sobolis reginæ Margaretæ et in damnum prolis reginæ Ingibiorb, scilicet, Dunecani et ejus posteriorum; vide Pinkerton, 199.

Vide talem interpolationem de Northumbria post A.D. 950.

Folium in quo scribitur hæc historiola Scotica ad A.D. 1263 est scripturæ recentioris, et interpolatum inter duas paginas, quarum lectionem interrumpit.

1057. p. 52, l. 2. Immo ex nomine Matild*am*, quod debet esse Matild*em*, oritur alia suspicionis causa.

1057. p. 52, l. 18. Mihi videtur fuisse M.xcvii., et I postremum coopertum fuisse pergameno in quo inseritur folium interpolatum. Videsis infra ad annum 1097, quando notatur successio Edgari.

1060. p. 54, l. 6. Inter verba *datus* et *Waltero* inseritur in autographo folum, ut videtur, spurium, et manu recentiori scriptum.

* [Hæc omnia de comitibus Northumbriæ, ex Simeone Dunelmensi excerpta sunt; falsa igitur est sententia superius expressa.—EDIT.]

A.D. 1074. p. 57, l. 22. Sic in ms. Cott., forte pro Eaglesbrec, quod nomen fuit Gaelicum Variæ Capellæ, alias Val-kirk, hodie Falkirk.

1087. p. 59, l. 16. Ulf videtur Dunecanum secutum esse in Scotiam et ibi cum eo mansisse, et terras habuisse. Vide Chartam Dunecani in Anderson.

1114. p. 65, l. 10. An fuerat antea in manibus Keldeorum? vide Keith, p. 236, et Chartam Alexandri primi.

1130. p. 70, l. 9. Hic in ms. Cott. inscritur *a Scottis*, quæ verba redundant. Sic scriptum est in imitatione Chronici Sanctæ Crucis.

1134. p. 69, l. 24. Hic videtur esse Malcolmus ille, Alexandri regis filius nothus, qui cum Angus, Moraviæ comite, contra regem Davidem rebellionem molitus est, de quo videsis orationem Roberti de Brus ad regem Davidem, in Ailredo de Bello Standardi. Videsis etiam Orderic. Vital. pp. 702, 703, Annals of Scotland, vol. i. p. 69, note *, et infra A.D. 1156.

1136. p. 70, l. 6. Incipit res Scoticas plerumque tractare.

1139. p. 71, l. 10. Tres patres! legendem esset *sororem*.

1176. p. 88, l. 7. Forte unum ex abbatibus Tironensibus in Scotia, de quibus vide Keith, p. 248.*

1180. p. 90, l. 7. Anon melius legendum Moreville pro Morevia? vide infra A.D. 1184, 1188, 1191.

1205. p. 105, l. 17. Anne Dunecanus filius Gileberti de Galweia, qui monasterio de Melros terras de Karrik donavit? vide ad an. 1193. Sed ibi non designatur comes.

1215. p. 117, l. 24. Hic interpolatum BAN literis rubris in autographo; manu tamen, ut videtur, eodem, vel saltem simili.

1215. p. 117, l. 29. Hi versus; in exemplari usto scripti sunt ordine metri.

1216. p. 125, l. 22, Galewia pars Scotiæ.

1219. p. 137, l. 16. Tota est interpolata inter folia 36 et 37 autographi post numerationem foliorum, et sic patet hanc interpolationem factam fuisse post interpolationem capituli de regibus Scotiæ, quod inter cætera folia numeratur; id est numeratio facta est ut illud folium videretur genuinum. In editione debet esse in appendice.

1221. p. 138, l. 23–25. Lineæ hæ tres in autographo desunt.

1222. p. 139, l. 22. N.B. Lingua Anglicana.

1222. p 139, l. 30. Jam narratur supra.

1222. p. 139, l. 32. Deest fœminæ nomen in exemplari usto.

1223. p. 141, l. 16. Ubi est Hunum? Hownam a quo non longe abest Landeles.

1230. p. 142, l. 4. Ubi? ad ripam Tuedæ, sed non fuit ibi abbathia, ergo in Anglia quærendum.†

[* Videsis potius Morton's Monastic Annals, p. 83.—EDIT.]

[† Rufford, scilicet, in com. Nottingh., cujus parens fuit abbatia Rievallis, ex qua etiam venerunt monachi de Melros.—EDIT.]

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

After this a continuation seems to have been made in the ensuing reign of Alexander the Third, and it concludes with these words:

> "Nomen habet patris, utinam patris acta sequatur
> Filius, Albaniæ qui modo sceptra tenet."

After this I find no more of this elegiac verse, although there are frequent quotations of poetry interspersed in the continuation of Fordun, which are generally in Hexameter verse.

No part of this poem seems to have been known to Fordun, as may be presumed by that part of the Scottichronicon, which he himself finished, having no extracts from it; vide Fordun, edit. Gale et Hearne.

The first part, concluding with Macbeth and Lulach, was interpolated in the Chronicle of Melrose, and was known to W[yntown], who has interwoven it through his work.

The additions of the second edition were also inserted in the Chronicle of Melrose.

A manuscript in the Bodleian Library, c. iv. 3, has the whole, with some variations.

Bower has inserted almost the whole in his copy and continuation of Fordun.

Johannes Abbas Sancti Petri de Burgo* says, sub anno 975, that the Chronicon Elegiacum was composed by Alred, who was bred up with Henry, son of David the First, and he may have composed the first part, or perhaps added the second part, and hence got the credit of being author of the whole.

* A.D. 975. "Rex Edgarus obiit—"
Then after a character of him,
"Tempora ista plenius invenies in vitis sanctorum contemporaneorum, et etiam in Chronicis magistri Willelmi Malmesburiensis monachi, et Henrici archidiaconi Huntyngdoniensis, et in libro Sancti Aldredi abbatis, qui intitulatur Epitaphium regum Scottorum."
"Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores varii, edit. Sparke, Fol. Lond. 1723.

INDEX.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Adeldun, (751) 5, (753) *ib.*
Adelhardus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, ob. (805) 14.
Adelhunus, episcopus Wigorniæ, (915) 26.
Adelstan, *vide* Ethelstanus.
Adelwaldus, *vide* Ethelwaldus.
Adeuulfus, rex, (843) 16.
Adgarus, *vide* Edgarus.
Adimarus, episcopus Podiensis, ob. (1098) 61.
Admiraldus quidam, (1270) 220, 221.
Adrianus j., papa, (786) 10; ob. (794) 12.
Adrianus iiij., papa, (1155) 75, ob. (1159) 76.
Adulfus, episcopus Carleolensis, (1133) 69.
Adulfus, abbas Burgi Sancti Petri, (992) 38, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1002) 40.
Æ,—*vide* E.
Agatha, uxor Ædwardi filii Edmundi Ferrei lateris, 44.
Agathanensis episcopus, (1241) 152.
Agelnothus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1020) 44, (1022) 45.
Agelricus, episcopus Dunelmensis,
Agelricus, præsul Suthsaxonum, ob. (1038) 47.
Agelwardus, filius regis Alueridi, 20.
Agelwinus, episcopus Dunelmensis, (1056) 51, (1065) 55.
Ailafus, (1009) 41.
Ailtritha, *vide* Alstritha.
Ailwardus, *vide* Alwordus.
Alanus, comes Albaniæ, (filius Walteri), ob. (1204) 105.
Alanus, abbas de Balmurinach, (1229) 141; ob. (1236) 147.
Alanus, episcopus Ergadiæ, ob. (1262) 186.
Alanus, filius Rolandi, comitis Galweiæ, (1209) 108, 142, (1233) 143; ob. (1234) 144.
Alanus, subprior de Melros, (1213) 114; abbas de Newbotil, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1214) 115.
Alba-Landa, abbas de, (1217) 130.
Alba-mare, *vide* Fortibus.
Alba-ripa, domus de, (1222) 139.
Albericus, *vide* Alberius.
Alberius, episcopus Hostiensis, legatus papæ, (1138) 70, (1139) 71.
Albertus, rex Estanglorum, (749) 5
Albertus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (766) 7, 774) 8; ob. (780) 9.
Albertus, abbas Ripensis, (786) 10; ob. (787) *ib.*
Alberti, sancti, regis et martyris, monasterium (in civitate Herefordensi,) 51.
Albigenses, (1211) 111, 112, 114.
Albinus, episcopus Brechinensis, ob. (1269) 217.
Albius, comes Northumbriæ, 31.
Alchere, comes, (852) 17; ob. (854) *ib.*
Alchmundus, ob. (800) 13.
Alchmundus, episcopus, ob. (871) 20.
Alchmundus, episcopus Hagustaldensis, (766) 7; ob. (781) 9.
Alchstanus, episcopus Scireburnensis, (807) 14; ob. (867) 19.
Alchwinus, episcopus Wictiorum, ob. (872) 20.
Alcstanus, episcopus [Cornubiæ?], (847) 17.
Alcredus, rex Northumbriæ, (768) 8.
Aldene, *vide* Haldene.
Aldgitha, mater Cospatricii comitis Northumbriæ, 30.
Aldhunus, *vide* Alduuinus.
Aldredus, episcopus Dunelmensis, ob. (968) 33.
Aldredus, dux, ob. (799) 13.
Aldredus, rex Northumbriæ, (765) 7, (773) 8.
Aldredus, comes Northumbriæ, 30, 56.
Aldredus, episcopus Wigornensis, (1050) 49, (1054) 51, (1058) 53, (1060) 54; archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (1060–1062) *ib.* (1066) 55, ob. (1069) *ib.*
Aldredus abbas Rieuallis, ob. (1167) 81.
Aldulfus, [filius Bos?], ob. (777) 9.
Aldulfus, episcopus Lichefeldensis, (786) 10.
Aldulfus, episcopus Lindisiensis, (750) 5, ob. (765) 7.
Aldulfus, episcopus Rofensis, (731) 1, 2; ob. (737) 3.
Aldunus, *vide* Alduuinus.
Alduuinus, episcopus Cunakescestre, (990) 38, (995) 39; episcopus Dunelmensis, ob. (1018) 44.
Aldwinus, prior Dunelmensis, ob. (1087) 58.
Aldwinus, monachus de Evesham, (1074) 57.
Aldwinus v., comes Flandrensium, *vide* Baldwinus.
Aldwinus, episcopus Lichefeldensis, (731) 1(a); ob. (737) 3.

INDEX.

Aldwinus, episcopus Orientalium Anglorum, (1021) 44.
Alerain, Odo le Blanc d', *vide* Otho, legatus papæ.
Alexander, abbas de Cupro, (1209) 109, (1218) 133, (1240) 150.
Alexander, prior de Kynlos, (1220) 137; abbas de Dere, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1222) 138.
Alexander, episcopus Lincolniæ, (1138) 71; ob. (1147) 73.
Alexander Magnus, 213.
Alexander ij., papa, (1061) 54, (1068) 55, (1070) 56, (1071) *ib.*
Alexander iij., papa, (1159) 76, 77, (1161) *ib.*, 78, (1162) *ib.*, (1163) *ib.*, (1164) 79, (1165) 80, (1173) 85, (1174) 87, (1177) 88, (1179) 89, (1180) 91; ob. (1181) *ib.*
Alexander iiij., papa, (1254) 180, (1257) 182; ob. (1261) 185.
Alexander, abbas de Sautreia, ob. (1204) 105.
Alexander, filius Malcolmi iij., regis Scottorum, 52, 62; rex Scottorum, (1107) 63; ob. (1124) 67, 228.
Alexander, filius Willelmi regis Scottorum, (1198) 53, 103, 222, (1201) 104, (1205) 105, (1212) 113; ij. rex Scottorum, (1214) 114, (1215) 117, 119, 121, (1216) 122, 123, (1217) 130, 132, (1218) 133, (1221) 53, 138, (1223) 141, (1227) *ib.*, (1235) 145, 146, 147, (1236) *ib.*, 148, (1239) 149, (1243) 156; ob. (1249) 53, 177.
Alexander, filius Alexandri ij., regis Scottorum, (1241) 53, 154; iij. rex Scottorum, (1249) 53, 178, (1251) 179, (1255) 181, (1258) 183, 184, (1263) 190, (1272) 222.
Alexander, filius Alexandri iij., regis Scottorum, (1263) 190.
Alexandriæ civitas, 213.
Alexandrinus episcopus, (1215) 120.
Alexis, subdiaconus Romanæ ecclesiæ, (1180) 90.
Alfgarus, *vide* Algarus.
Alfred, *vide* Aluredus.
Alfricus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (995) 39, (1003) 40; ob. (1006) 41.
Alfricus, dux Merciorum, (983) 37, (986) *ib.*
Alfricus, episcopus Wintoniæ, (1023) 45; archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1026) *ib.*, (1043) 48; ob. (1051) 49.
Alfunus, episcopus Lundoniensis, (1012) 43.
Alfwoldus, rex Northumbriæ, (778) 9.
Algarus, comes, filius Leofrici, (1053) 50, (1055) 51, (1057) 53, (1058) *ib.*
Algarus, episcopus Orientalium Anglorum, ob. (1021) 44.
Alienor, regina Angliæ, uxor Henrici ij., (1173) 85; ob. (1204) 105.
Alina, uxor Waldevi comitis de Dunbar, ob. (1179) 89.
Alingtun, Petrus de, archidiaconus de Theuidal, (1238) 148; ob. (1242) 154.
Almaricani, (1210) 110.
Almaricus, 110.
Alnewic, (1147) 73, (1148) *ib.*, (1174) 86, 87, (1209) 108, (1216) 122.
Alnewic, ..., monachus de, 212.
Alnewic, abbatia Præmonstratensium apud, (1147) 73, 203.
Alpinus, rex Scottorum, (841) 16, 223; ob. (843 vel 844) 16, 223.
Alphonso ix, rex Castillæ, (1212) 112 (*).
Alsatia, Philippus de, comes Flandriæ, (1182) 92, (1188) 96, (1190) 98, (1191) 99; ob. (1192) 100.
Alsatia, Theodorus de, comes Flandriæ. (1128) 68.
Alstritha, regina Angliæ, (978) 35, (979) 36.
Alueredus, filius Aðewlfi, (849) 17, (854) *ib.* (855) 18, (868) 19, (871) *ib.*, rex Angliæ, (871) 20, (872) *ib.*, (875–878) 21, (882) 22, (884–886) 23, (897) 24; ob. (901) 25.
Alwich, episcopus [Lichefeldensis?] ob. (749) 5.
Alwidus, episcopus Lichefeldensis, (731) 1.
Alwinus, episcopus Merciorum, (731) 2.
Alwinus, episcopus Wintoniensis, (1032) 46, (1047) 48.
Alwordus, episcopus Lundoniensis, ob. (1044) 48.
Alwredus, filius regis Egelredi, ob. (1036) 46, 47.
Amaurus, *vide* Almaricus.
Ambresbiri, monasterium de, (in com. Wilts.) (979) 36.

Amfridus, abbas de Newbotil, ob. (1179) 89.
Amicia, comitissa Legecestriæ, uxor Roberti Bossu, (1173) 86.
Anagnia, (1173) 85, (1243) 155.
Anagus, comes Muravensis, ob. (1130) 69.
Analafus, *vide* Anlafus
Anandia? (1190) 98.
Anastasius iv., papa, (1153) 75; ob. (1155) *ib.*
Andreas, (1244) 163.
Andreas, episcopus Catenensis, ob. (1184) 93.
Andreas, episcopus Moraviæ, *vide* Burr, Andreas, de,
Andeas, quondam prior de Pluscardin, (1274) 22; prior de Newbotil, (*id.*) *ib.;* abbas de Kynlos, (*id.*) *ib.*
Andredeswald, silva de, (756) 5.
Andwen, rex Danorum, (874) 20.
Angeli, apparitio, (1207) 106.
Angliæ, legatus, (1215) 121.
Anlafus, rex Hyberniæ, (937) 28.
Anlafus, rex Noreganiæ, (941) 29; rex Northumbriæ, (*id.*) *ib.;* ob. *ib.*
Anlafus, rex Noreganiæ, (994) 38, 39.
Anlafus, filius Sihtrici, rex Northumbriæ, (941) 29, (947) 30, (948) *ib.*
Anselmus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1093) 60, (1098) 61, (1100) 62, (1107) 63, (1108) *ib.;* ob. (1109) 64.
Anselmus, legatus papæ, (1115) 65.
Antidorensis, episcopus, (1215) 120.
Antiochia, (1098) 61, (1170) 82, (1244) 158.
Apulia, (1086) 58, (1270) 218.
Apulia, puer de, *vide* Fredericus ij., imperator Occidentis.
Apulia, Simon de, episcopus Excestriæ, (1217) 131.
Ar, flumen in Scotia, (1197) 103.
Aragnia, Johannes de, (1189) 97.
Aragoniæ, legatus (1215) 121.
Arald, comes [Cathenensis?] ob. (1206) 106.
Araz, Nevellunus de, (1217) 128.
Archipaldus, *vide* Erchinbaldus.
Aristoteles, de natura animalium, citatur, 192.
Armeni, 161.
Arnoldus, frater Roberti de Belesmo, (1102) 62.
Arturus, comes Britaniæ (1188) 95, (1191) 100.
Ascalonia, (1244) 157.
Ascelinus, abbas de Kinlos, (1150) 74; ob. (1174) 86.
Athelbaldus, *vide* Ethelbaldus.
Athelhunus, episcopus Wictiorum, (922) 27.
Athelmus, archiepiscopus Dorobernensis, (924) 27.
Athelredus, *vide* Ethelredus.
Athelstanus, primogenitus regis Edwardi senioris, 25; rex Angliæ, (924–926) 27, (933) 27, (934) *ib.* (937) *ib.;* ob. (940) 29.
Athelstanus, rex Cantiæ (839) 16, (842) 17; ob. (860) 18.
Athelstanus, rex Estangliæ (olim Godrun rex Danorum), (874) 20, (878) 21, 22, (880) *ib.;* ob. (891) 24.
Athelwoldus, *vide* Ethelwoldus.
Athelwolfus, *vide* Ethelwolfus.
Athulfus, comes, frater Elswithæ uxoris Aluredi regis, ob. (903) 25.
Aven, amnis in Scotia (995) 226.
Avenel, G[ervase?], ob. (1218) 135.
Avenel, Robertus, 92; ob. (1185) 93.
Avenel, Rogerus, ob. (1243) 155.
Augustinus, de civitate Dei, citatur, 215.
Avicia, uxor Ricardi de Morevilla, (1188) 97; ob. (1190) 99.

B.

Babylonia, (1244) 157.
Babyloniæ soldanus, (1244) 163, (1245) 170.
Bacharius, (1245) 170.
Badulfus, episcopus Candidæ Casæ, (790) 11, (796) 12.
Baembrac, (993) 38.
Baggatte, A . . . . , de (1243) 155.
Baiocæ, civitas in Normannia, (1105) 63.
Baliol, Adam de, (1247) 176.
Baliol, Gwido de, (1268) 200.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Bethoc, uxor Crini, abbatis de Dunkelde, (1034) 227.
Bethun, Robertus de, prior de Lantonia, (1131) 69; episcopus Herefordiæ, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1148) 74.
Bibars j., soldanus Egypti (1270) 221.
Bidun, Walterus de, abbas de Dunkelde, ob. (1178) 89.
Billingahoh, prœlium apud, (798) 12.
Bingham, Robertus de, episcopus Salisberiensis, (1229) 142; ob. (1240) 151.
Binin, Willelmus de, prior de Newbottle, (1243) 156; abbas de Cupro, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1258) 184.
Biseth, Johannes, (1243) 155.
Biseth, Walterus, (1233) 143, (1243) 155, (1244) 156.
Bisuntini archiepiscopus, (1241) 153.
Blanchelande, in Normannia, (1165) 80.
Blanchmaines, Robertus de, comes Leicestriæ, 98, 99, 103.
Blandunum, monasterium, (956) 31.
Bleothgentus, frater Grifini regis Norwalanorum, (1064) 54.
Blesensis, Willelmus, episcopus Lincolniæ, (1203) 105; ob. (1206) 106.
Bloeth, Robertus de, episcopus Lincolniæ, (1092) 60.
Blois, Henricus de, episcopus Wintoniensis, (1129) 69, (1139) 71, (1154) 75.
Blois, Willelmus de, archidiaconus de Buckingham, (1218) 134; episcopus Wigorniæ, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1236) 147.
Blouetum, 208.
Bois, Willelmus de, Cancellarius regis Scotiæ, (1211) 110.
Bomondus j., princeps Antiochiæ, (1100) 62.
Bomondus v., princeps Antiochiæ, (1244) 158.
Bondington, Willelmus de, episcopus Glasguensis, (1232) 142, (1240) 150, 151, (1241) 152, (1246) 176, (1255) 181; ob. (1258) 184.
Bonefacius, abbas de Firmitate Dei, (1243) 156;
abbas Cisterciensis, (*id.*) *ib.*
Bonefacius, antipapa, (982) 37.
Boneventi ducatus, (1245) 167.
Bothwinus, abbas Ripensis, ob. (786) 10.
Boues, Hugo de, (1215) 119.
Bouvines, in Flandria, (1214) 116.
Boyeltun, (1209) 108.
Brechinenses archidiaconi;
Vide Gregorius.
Robertus.
Brechinenses episcopi;
Vide Albinus.
Gilbertus.
Gregorius.
Hugo.
Kilconcath, Willelmus de
Radulfus.
Robertus.
Bregwinus, archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, ob. (765) 7.
Brengar, (887) 24.
Bretallanmere, in Wallia, (917) 27.
Bretoil, Robertus de, comes Leicestriæ, (1191) 99, (1194) 102.
Briannus, abbas de Dundraynan, (1250) 178.
Brichtricus, rex Westsaxonum, ob. (802) 13.
Bricius, prior de Lesmahagu, (1203) 105; episcopus de Moravia, (*id.*) *ib.* (1215) 121, (1218) 135; ob. (1222) 138.
Brichtwolfus, rex Merciorum, (851) 17; ob. (852) *ib.*
Brienne, Johannes de, rex Jerosolymæ, 137; (1223) 140.
Brigidæ sanctæ, ossa inveniuntur, (1186) 94.
Brichtelmus, episcopus Wintoniensis, (958) 32, (959) *ib.*; archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (*id.*) *ib.*
Brinstanus, episcopus Wintoniensis, (932) 28; ob. (934) *ib.*
Brithegus, abbas Persorensis, (1033) 46; episcopus Wictiorum, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1038) 47.
Brithmarus, episcopus Licefeldensis, ob. (1039) 47.
Brithwaldus, episcopus Wiltoniensis, ob. (1045) 48.
Britinotus, dux Orientalium Anglorum, (991) 38.
Britones, (731) 2, (744) 4, (754) 5, (1241) 153.
Brorda, princeps Merciorum, ob. (799) 13.
Brunanburch, (937) 28.
Brundusium, (1191) 99.
Brus, Robertus de, (1183) 92, 99.
Brutus, princeps Britonum, 153.

Bruys, Robertus de, junior, comes de Karric, (1270) 219.
Bucephalea civitas, *vide* Alexandria.
Bucephalus, 213.
Burc, Hubertus de, comes Cantiæ, (1221) 138.
Burch, in comitatu Northamptoniæ, (1051) 49, (1056) 51.
Burchredus, rex Merciorum, (852) 17, (853) *ib.*, (854) 18, (868) 19, (874) 20; ob. *ib.*
Burdegalensis archiepiscopus, (1241) 152.
Burdinus, antipapa, (1118) 65, (1121) 67.
Burnetum, 208.
Burr, Andreas de, episcopus Moraviæ, (1222) 138, (1233) 143, 144; ob. (1242) 155.

C.

Caconia, urbs, (1270) 218.
Cadomum, in Normannia, ecclesia sancti Stephani apud, (1087) 59.
Caerwisc, *vide* Excestria.
Cæsarea Palestina, (1101) 62.
Calabria, (1270) 218.
Caldeia, abbas de, (1211) 111.
Calixtus ij. papa, (1119) 66, (1121) *ib.* 67, (1122) *ib.*, (1123) *ib.*; ob. (1124) 68.
Calne, in comitatu Wiltoniæ, (977) 35.
Camellæ, soldanus, (1244) 158.
Camera Imperatoris, castrum in Pisa, (1241) 152.
Camerarii Scotiæ,
Vide Nicholaus,
Valoniis, Philippus de,
Campo-muscarum, Robertus de, ob. (1250) 178.
Cancellarii Scotiæ,
Vide Bidun, Walterus de,
Bois, Willelmus de,
Bondington, Willelmus de,
Cumin, Willelmus,
Engelramus,
Gamelinus,
Gaufridus,
Hugo,
Keldeleht, Robertus de,
Maleuicinus, Willelmus,
Rogerus,
Rokesburch, Hugo de,
Scotus, Mathæus,
Thomas, archediaconus Glasguensis,
Wiscard, Willelmus.
Candidæ casæ episcopi,
Vide Badulfus,
Christianus,
Fredewaldus,
Frithwaldus,
Gilbertus,
Henricus,
Johannes,
Pictelmus,
Walterus,
Cantia, (824) 15, (860) 18, (904) 25, (1006) 41, (1009) *ib.*
Cantia, Thomas de, ob. (1247) 176.
Cantilupo, Walterus de, episcopus Wigorniæ, (1264) 194.
Cantuaria, (841) 16, (999) 39, (1009) 41, (1011) 42, (1095) 60, (1236) 148, *ib.* 211.
Cantuariæ ecclesia, (1172) 85.
Cantuariensis prior, (1216) 125.
Canutus rex Danorum, (1013) 43, (1015–1017) *ib.* (1017–1020) 44, (1027–1032) 45, (1035) 46; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Capellani regis,
Vide Robertus,
Walterus.
Capet, Hugo, pater Hugonis Capet regis Francorum, 38, 39.
Capet, Hugo, rex Francorum, (988) 38; ob. (1000) 39.
Carail, Adam de, *vide* Kald, Adam de.
Carduille, *vide* Carleil.
Carel, *vide* Carleil.

INDEX.

Carham in comitatu Northumbriæ, bellum inter Anglos et Scottos apud, (1018) 44.
Carl, 56.
Carleil in comitatu Cumbriæ, (1092) 60, (1122) 67, (1138) 70, (1149) 74, (1158) 76, (1173) 86, (1186) 94, (1216) 122, 123, (1153) 228.
Carleil, castellum de, (1216) 123, (1217) 132.
Carnotum, in Francia, (898) 24.
Carolus j., comes Flandrensis, ob. (1127) 68.
Carolus Calvus, rex Francorum, ob. (878) 22.
Carolus Grossus, rex Francorum, (887) 24.
Carolus Magnus, rex Francorum, (769) 8, (795) 12; ob. (814) 14.
Carolus Martellus, rex Francorum, ob. (920) 27.
Carolus Simplex, rex Francorum, 25.
Carolus j., rex Sciciliæ, (1270) 218, 219.
Cartomogensis episcopus, (1241) 152.
Castellione, Reinaldus de, (1187) 95.
Castellum Puellarum, *vide* Edenburc.
Catenes, (934) 28, (1222) 139.
Catenes, episcopi de,
Vide Adam,
Andreas.
Caue, Ricardus de, abbas de Kelchou, (1206) 106; ob. (1208) 107.
Celestinus ij., papa, (1144) 72; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Celestinus iij., papa, (1191) 99; ob. (1198) 103.
Celestinus iiij., papa, 154[c].
Cenwolfus, rex Merciorum, (796) 12, (798) *ib.*; ob. (821) 15.
Ceolnothus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (829) 15; ob. (868) 19.
Ceolwolfus, episcopus Lindisiensis, (965) 7.
Ceolwolfus, rex Merciorum, (821) 15, (823) *ib.*
Ceolwolfus, rex Merciorum, (874) 20.
Ceolwolfus, rex Northumbriæ, (731) 2, (737) 3; ob. (764) 7.
Ceorl, comes Domnaniæ, (851) 17.
Cestra, (973) 34, (995) 39.
Ceteracta, (769) 8.
Chester-le-Street, *vide* Cuneccaestre.
Chipenham, in comitatu Wiltoniæ, (877) 21.
Chirebiri, in comitatu Salopiæ, (916) 26.
Christiana, comitissa de Albamarla, uxor Willelmi, de Fortibus, 144.
Christiana, soror Edgari Atheling, (1070) 55, (1086) 58.
Christiana, comitissa de Galweia, uxor Alani, (1209) 108.
Christianus, episcopus Candidæ Casæ, ob. (1186) 95.
Chynun, oppidum in Francia, (1189) 98.
Chyum, Johannes de, episcopus Glasguensis, (1259) 185, (1260) *ib.*; ob. (1268) 212.
Cimbrihctus, episcopus Lindisfarnensis, 2.
Cipri legatus, (1215) 121.
Cirding, *vide* Kireling.
Cirecestre, in comitatu Glouerniæ, (1020) 44.
Cistercii ordo, (1057) 53, (1098) 61, (1210), 109, (1217) 129, (1218) 133, 134, (1222) 139, (1227) 141.
Cistercio, abbas de, (1241) 152.
Claravallis, in Francia, (1148) 74, (1171) 84, (1175) 87, (1179) 89, (1217) 129.
Claraualle, abbas de, ob. (1238) 149.
Claraualle, abbas de, (1241) 152.
Clare, Gilbertus de, j. comes de Penbroc, (1170) 80.
Clare, Gilbertus de, ij. comes Glouerniæ, (1264) 193, 194, (1268) 198.
Clare, Ricardus de, comes de Penbroc, ob. (1176) 88.
Clare, Ricardus de, comes Claudiocestriæ, (1255) 181.
Clare, V . . . . de, comes Claudiocestriæ, (1255) 181.
Clemens iij., antipapa, (1080) 58, (1083) *ib.*, (1091) 60.
Clemens iiij., papa, (1187) 96, (1189) 97; ob. (1191) 99, 209, 211.
Clemens, episcopus de Dunblein, (1232) 143, (1256) 182; ob. (1257) 183.
Clemens, Henricus de, marescallus Franciæ, ob. (1217) 131.
Clementis, sancti, itinerarium, citatur, 211.
Clintun, Gaufridus de, 69.
Clintun, Rogerus de, episcopus Cestriensis, (1129) 69.
Clippestun, Hugo de, abbas de Melros, (1214) 114, (1215) 121.
Clueland, in comitatu Eboracensi, (1070) 55.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Cupro, Cellerarii de,
Vide Willelmus.
Cupro, ecclesia sanctæ Mariæ de, (1233) 143.
Curbuil, Willelmus de, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1123) 67, (1126) 68, (1129) 69; ob. (1136) 70.
Curci, Johannes de (1204) 105.
Currie, Robertus de, 176.
Curtenei, Robertus de, (1217) 128.
Curthose, Robertus, (1126) 68; ob. (1134) 70.
Curzun, Robertus de, (1210) 110, (1212) 113; ob. (1220) 137.
Cusei, Thomas de, (1217) 128.
Cuthbertus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (740) 4; ob. (761) 6; apparet regi Alueredo, (877) 21; corpus ejus levatur, (875) *ib.* (995) 39, (1104) 63; apparet abbati Ethredo, (883) 22.
Cuthfridus, episcopus Merciorum, 7.
Cuthredus, rex Cantiæ, ob. (807) 14.
Cuthredus, episcopus Lindisfarnensis, (901) 25.
Cuttenemor, in comitatu Eboracensi, (1138) 70.
Cynothus, rex Pictorum, ob. (775) 8.

D.

D . . . . arch. Ciren. 163.
Damieta, (1218) 135, (1221) 138.
Danecastre, in comitatu Eboracensi, (1163) 78, (1204) 105.
Dane-geld, (991) 38, (994) 39, (1002) 40, (1007) 41, (1012) 42, (1051) 50.
Dani, (833) 15, (834) 16, (839–841) *ib.*, (843) *ib.*, (847) 17, (851) *ib.*, (867) 19, (870) *ib.*, (871) *ib.*, 20, (873) *ib.*, (874) *ib.*, (875–877) 21, (879–883) 22, (885–887) 23, (893) 24, (897) *ib.*, (901) 25, (904) *ib.*, (980) 36, (988) 37, (991) 38, (993) *ib.*, (997–1000) 39, (1001) 40, (1004) *ib.*, (1006) 41, (1010) 42, (1011) *ib.*
Daniel, episcopus Wincestriæ, (731) 1, 2; ob. (746) 4.
David iij. comes de Huntingdon, (1170) 82, (1174) 87, (1179) 90, (1181) 91, (1184) 93, (1190) 99, (1205) 105, 108.
David, episcopus, S. Andreæ, *vide* Bernam.
David j., rex Scottorum, (1124) 52; 62, (1124) 67, (1125) 68, (1127) *ib.*, (1136–1138) 70, (1139) 71, (1140) *ib.*, (1143) 72, (1149) 74, (1152) *ib.*; ob. (1153) 52, 75; 93, 228.
David, filius Alexandr iiij. regis Scottorum, (1272) 222.
David, rex Walliæ, (1240) 150.
De, flumen in Scotia, (973) 34.
Deo beia, (918) 27, (942) 29, (1048) 49.
Deorhyrst, *vide* Horehirst.
Dere, abbates de,
Vide Alexander,
Henricus,
Herbertus,
Hugo,
Robertus,
Smalham, Adam de,
Walranus.
Dere, abbatia de, 144.
Dere, episcopi de,
Vide Hugo.
Dervorguilla, uxor Johannis Baliol, (1233) 143, 144.
Devenport, (920) 27.
Diana, ob. (1252) 179.
Dionysius ij. papa, (980) 36; ob. (982) 37.
Dispensator, Hugo, 200; ob. 201; miracula ejus, *ib.*
Dol, villa in Francia, (1075) 57.
Dolfinus, filius Cospatricii, comitis Northumbriæ, 31.
Domesday, liber de, (1086) 58.
Dompnania, (980) 36, (1001) 40.
Dompnanienses, (988) 37, (1001) 40.
Don, flumen in Scotia, (1197) 103.
Donus, papa, *vide* Dionysius.
Dorcacestrum, (953) 31, (1092) 60.

Dorobernia, in comitatu Cantiæ, (1022) 45, (1051) 50, (1216) 123.
Dorsetania, (998) 39.
Douenaldus, (974) 34.
Douenaldus, rex Scottorum, (859) 18; ob. (863) *ib.*
Douenaldus Macalpin, rex Scottorum, (859) 224; ob. (863) *ib.*
Douenaldus iv., rex Scottorum, ob. (908) 26; (897) 225; (908) *ib.*
Douenaldus Ban, rex Scottorum, (1093) 52, (1096) *ib.*, (1097) 61, (1093) 228, *ib.*
Douenaldus, filius Malcolmi, filii Macbeth, (1156) 76.
Douer, *vide* Dorobernia.
Dracones flammei apparent (793) 11.
Drieburc, in comitatu Berwici, (1150) 74, (1152) 75, (1177) 88.
Drieburc, abbates de,
Vide Galfridus,
Girardus,
Johannes,
Oliverus,
Rogerus,
Walterus,
Willelmus.
Drieburc, ecclesia de, (1162) 78.
Drieburc, novum cimiterium de, (1208) 107.
Drieburc, priores de,
Vide Girardus,
Willelmus.
Dudda, ob. (833) 15.
Duf, rex Scottorum, (964) 33, (961) 225, (965) 226.
Dufnal, *vide* Douenaldus.
Dun, episcopus Rofensis, (740) 4.
Dunbar, in comitatu Hadintoniæ, (1209) 108, (1216) 122.
Dunblain, Decani de,
Vide Præbenda, Robertus de.
Dunblain, episcopi de,
Vide Clemens,
Præbenda, Robertus de.
Duncanus, comes Fifensis, ob. (1204) 105.
Duncanus, comes de Karic, (1193) 100.
Duncanus j., rex Scottorum, (1034) 46; (1034) 227; ob. (1039) *ib.*, 47.
Duncanus ij, rex Scottorum, 52; (1087) 59; ob. (1094) 60, 228; 228.
Dundraynan, in Galweia, (1188) 97; (1234) 144.
Dundraynan, abbatis de,
Vide Adam,
Briannus,
Gaufridus,
Jordanus,
Leonius,
Matursal, Robertus,
Ricardus.
Dundraynan, abbatia de, (1142) 72, (1167) 81.
Dune, in Hibernia, (1186) 94.
Dunense [Dunelmense?] castellum, (1143) 72.
Dunelmum, (995) 39, (1069) 55, (1115) 65, (1170) 81.
Dunelmi, nova ecclesia, (1092) 60, (1104) 63.
Dunfermelin, in comitatu Fifensi, (1165) 80, (1188) 93, (1195) 102.
Dunfermelin, abbates de,
Vide Berwic, Robertus de,
Erchinbaldus,
Gaufridus,
Keldeleht, Robertus de,
Willelmus.
Dunfoeder, in Scotia, (934) 28.
Dungal, rex Scottorum, (834) 16; ob. (841) *ib.* 223; (834) 223.
Dunkelde, in comitatu Perthense, abbates de,
Vide Bidun, Walterus de,
Crinus.
Dunkelde, episcopi de,
Vide Gaufridus,
Gilbertus,
Inherketyn, Ricardus de,
Johannes,
Præbenda, Ricardus de,
Ricardus,
Scot, Johannes,
Sigillo, Hugo de.
Duns, Willelmus de, monachus Melrosensis, 187.
Dunscath, castellum in comitatu de Ros, (1179) 90.
Dunstanus sanctus, abbas Glastoniæ, (943) 29, (957) 31; episcopus Wigornensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (959) 32; archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, (*id.*) *ib.*,

(960) *ib.*, (969) 33, (973) *ib.*, (975) 35, (977) *ib.*, (978) *ib.*, 36; ob. (988) 37.
Duodecim fidelis homines, (1184) 93.
Duraz, urbs in Græcia, (1190) 98.
Durward, *vide* Ostiarius.
Duuelin, in Hibernia, (1170) 81.

E.

Eadbertus, episcopus orientalium Anglorum, (731) 2.
Eadbertus, episcopus Merciorum, (764) 7.
Eadbertus, rex Northumbriæ, (737) 3, (758) 6; ob. (768) 8.
Eadbrich Pren, rex Cantiæ, (794) 11.
Eadburga, regina, (802) 13.
Eadburga, filia regis Edwardi Senioris, 25.
Eadgarus, *vide* Edgarus.
Eadhelacus, episcopus orientalium Anglorum, (731) 2.
Eadsinus, *vide* Edsius.
Eadulfus, dux, ob. (775) 8.
Eadulfus comes Northumbriæ, 30.
Eaglesuret, in Scotia, (1080) 57.
Ealfgiva, *vide* Elfgiva.
Eanbaldus j. archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (780) 9, (786) 10; ob. (796) 12.
Eanbaldus ij. archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (796) 12, (798) 13.
Eanbertus, episcopus Hagustaldensis, (800) 13.
Eardulfus, episcopus Lindisfarnensis, (854) 17, (875) 21; ob. (901) 25.
Eardulfus, rex Northumbriæ, (790) 10, (794) 11, (798) 12, (799-801) 13, (806) 14.
Earnredus, (769) 8; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Eathelingeie, monasterium, in comitatu Somersetensi, (888) 24.
Eaxe, flumen in Anglia, (1001) 40.
Eboracum, (1055) 51, (1165) 80, (1175) 88, (1190) 99, (1218) 133, (1236) 148.
Eboraci, ecclesia major, (1235) 145.
Eboraci monasterium, (1074) 57.
Eboricæ, in Francia, (1194) 101.
Eccles, in comitatu Berwicense, conventus sanctimonialium apud, (1156) 75.
Ecga, dux, ob. (777) 9.
Ecgrig, ob. (771) 8.
Eclipsis lunæ, (734) 3, (752) 5, (756) 6, (905) 25.
Eclipsis solis, (733) 3, (1133) 69, (1141) 72, (1185) 94, (1191) 100.
Edbrichtus, rex Cantuariorum, ob. (749) 4.
Edelbertus, *vide* Ethelbertus.
Edelredus, *vide* Ethelredus.
Edelstanus, episcopus Herefordensis, ob. (1056) 51.
Edelwoldus, *vide* Ethelwoldus.
Edena, flumen in Scotia, (1216) 123.
Edesbiri, in comitatu Cestriæ, (905) 26.
Edessa, *vide* Roeise.
Edgarus, rex Angliæ, (943) 29, (957) 31, (959) 32, (964) 32, 33, (967) *ib.*, (969) *ib.*, (973) *ib.*; ob. (975) 34.
Edgarus, rex Scottorum, (1096) 52, (1097) 61, (1100) 62, (1107) 63, 228.
Edgarus Atheling, 44, (1067) 55, (1070) *ib.*, (1073) 56, (1086) 58.
Edgitha, filia Edgari, regis Anglorum, 33.
Edgiva, regina Angliæ, uxor Alueredi, 25.
Edenburc, (1175) 88, (1235) 146, (1210) 109, (1218) 133, (1235) 146, 147, (1239) 150, (1255) 180, 181, 228.
Edenburc, ecclesia Sanctæ Crucis apud, (1128) 68, (1180) 91.
Edirham, Johannes de, abbas de Melros, (1268) 216.
Editha, regina Angliæ, uxor Edwardi Confessoris, (1061) 54.
Edmundus, rex Angliæ, 25, (937) 28, (940-944) 29, (945) 30; ob. (946) *ib.* 31.
Edmundus Ferreum Latus, rex Angliæ, (1015) 43; ob. (1016) *ib.*
Edmundus, sanctus, rex orientalium Anglorum, (859) 18; ob. (870) 19; apparitio ejus, (1013) 43.
Edmundus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1232) 143.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Elfredus, filius regis Ethelwolfi, *vide* Alueredus.
Elfredus, præpositus regis, (1011) 42.
Elfricus dux Merciorum, *vide* Alfricus.
Elfsige, episcopus Wintoniensis, ob. (1032) 46.
Elfsius, episcopus Wintoniensis, (951) 31, (958) 32; archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (959) *ib.*
Elfthrida, *vide* Alstritha.
Elfthritha, filia regis Alueredi, 20.
Elfwaldus, rex Estanglorum, (747) 4; ob. (749) 5.
Elfwaldus rex, ob. (788) 10, 11.
Elfwinus, *vide* Alwinus.
Elfwinna, filia Elfledæ reginæ, (920) 27.
Elgin, in comitatu Moraviæ, (1039) 227.
Elgiva Hametuensis, mater regis Haroldi, 46.
Elgiva regina, *vide* Elfgiva.
Eliensis abbatia in episcopatum mutatur, (1109) 64.
Elizabetha, uxor Willelmi ij. comitis de Warena, 71.
Ella, rex Northumbrorum, (866) 18; ob. (867) 19.
Elnothus, episcopus Lincolniensis, (1012) 43.
Elphegus, abbas Bathonicus, (984) 37; episcopus Wintoniensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (994) 39, (1006) 41; archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1011) 42; ob. (1012) *ib.*; corpus levatur, (1023) 45.
Elphegus, episcopus Wintoniensis, (935) 8; ob. (951) 31.
Elpinus, *vide* Alpinus.
Elsthrida, regina Angliæ, uxor regis Edgari, (964) 32.
Elswitha, regina Angliæ, uxor regis Alueredi, 20, 25; ob. (905) 26.
Elwinus, filius regis Elfwaldi, ob. (791) 11.
Elwoldus, dux Estanglorum, 32.
Emma, regina Angliæ, *vide* Elfgiva.
Engelramus, episcopus Glascuensis, *vide* Ingeramus.
Englefeld, prœlium apud, (871) 19.
Ensius, rex Sardiniæ, 169.
Eokal, rex Scottorum, (804) 14, 223; ob. (834) 16, 834.
Eraclius, *vide* Heraclius.
Erchinbaldus, abbas de Dunfermelin, ob. (1198) 103.
Ergadia, episcopi de,
Vide Alanus,
Laurentius,
Willelmus.
Ermengarda, regina Scotiæ, uxor regis Willelmi, (1186), 94, (1229) 141; ob. (1233) 143.
Ernaldus, abbas Cistercii, (1213) 114; archiepiscopus de Narbon, (*id.*) *ib.*
Ernaldus, abbas de Fonte Johannis, (1213) 114; abbas Cistercii, (*id.*) *ib.* (1214) 115.
Ernaldus, abbas de Kelchou, (1147) 73, (1160) episcopus Sancti Andreæ, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1161) *ib.*, (1162) 78.
Ernaldus, abbas de Melros, (1179) 89, (1182) 92, (1189) 97; abbas de Rievalle, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1194) 102, (1199) 103, 191.
Ernaldus, prior de Neubotil, (1194) 102; abbas de Cupro, (*id.*) *ib.*
Ernisius, abbas de Ruford, ob. (1203) 105.
Ernulfus, rex, (887) 24.
Esseg, in Strathbolgin, in comitatu de Aberden, (1056) 227.
Eskilus, archiepiscopus Lundensis, (1175) 87.
Essendum, [in comitatu Berchensi?] prœlium apud, (871) 19.
Estampes, in Francia, (1194) 102.
Etha, anachorita, ob. (767) 8.
Ethandun, in comitatu Wiltoniæ, (877) 21.
Ethelardus, dux, (780) 9.
Ethelbaldus, rex Merciorum, (731) 2, (749) 5; ob. (757) 6.
Ethelbaldus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (900) 25.
Ethelbaldus, filius regis Ethelwolfi, (851) 17.
Ethelbertus, rex Cantiæ, ob. (761) 6.
Ethelbertus, episcopus Candidæ Casæ, (776) 9, (796) 12; ob. (797) *ib.*
Ethelbertus, rex Northimbrorum, (750) 5.
Ethelbertus, rex Westsaxonum, (860) 18; rex Cantiæ, Suddriæ, et Suthsaxoniæ, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (864) 18.
Etheldrida, regina Northumbriæ, uxor Ethelwaldi Moll, (762) 6.
Ethelelmus, ob. (839) 16.
Ethelgarus, abbas de Novo Monasterio, (964) 33.
Ethelgarus, episcopus Seolesigensis, (988) 37; archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (*id.*) *ib.*; 38.

Ethelgiva, filia regis Alueredi, 20; abbatissa de Scaftesbiri, (888) 24.
Ethelredus j., rex Anglorum, (864) 18, (868) 19, (871) *ib.*; ob. (871) 20.
Ethelredus ij., rex Anglorum, 33, (977) 35, (978) *ib.*, (986) 37, (994) 39, (1000) *ib.*, (1002) 40, (1007) 41, (1008) *ib.*, (1009) 42, (1013) 43, (1015) *ib.*, (1016) *ib.*; 44, 50.
Ethelredus Moll, rex Northumbrorum, (774) 8, (777–779) 9, (790) 10, (791) 11, (792) *ib.*; ob. (794) *ib.*
Ethelredus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (870) 19, (872) 20; ob. (889) 24.
Ethelredus, abbas Ludensis, (791) 11; archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (*id.*) *ib.*
Ethelredus, filius Malcolmi iij., regis Scottorum, 52.
Ethelredus, comes Merciorum, (886) 23; ob. (912) 26.
Ethelwaldus Moll, rex Northumbrorum, (759) 6, (760) *ib.*, (762) *ib.*, (765) 7.
Ethelwaldus, episcopus Lindisfarnensis, (731) 2; ob. (740) 4.
Ethelwardus, filius regis Alueredi, ob. (922) 27.
Ethelwinus, dux orientalium Anglorum, (991) 38; ob. (992) *ib.*
Ethelwoldus, frater Edwardi senioris, regis Angliæ, 25.
Ethelwoldus, episcopus Wintoniæ, (963) 32, (969) 33, (970) *ib.*; ob. (984) 37.
Ethelwoldus, episcopus Carleolensis, *vide* Adulfus.
Ethelwolfus, comes Bearroccensis, (871) 19; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Ethelwolfus, rex Westsaxonum, (839) 16, (843) *ib.*, (849) 17, (851) *ib.*, (853) *ib.*, (855) 18; ob. (858) *ib.*
Etherdover, castellum in comitatu de Ros, (1179) 90.
Ettrich, foresta de, in comitatu de Selechirche, (1235) 147.
Everardus, abbas de Holmcultran, (1150) 74; ob. (1192) 100.
Evesham, monachi de, (1074) 57.
Evesham, bellum de, (1268) 200.
Evesham, Silvester de, episcopus Wirecestriæ, (1217) 131.
Eugenius Calvus, rex Lutinensium, (1018) 44.[1]
Eugenius iij., papa, (1145) 73, (1146) *ib.*, (1148) *ib.*, (1151) 74; ob. (1153) 75.
Eustachius, filius Stephani, regis Angliæ, ob. (1154) 75.
Eustachius ij., comes Bononiensis, (1051) 50.
Eustachius iij., comes Bononiensis, (1100) 62, (1102) *ib.*
Eustachius, monachus, ob. (1217) 128.
Ewain, rex Scottorum, ob. (741) 4, 223.
Ewen, rex Scottorum, (744) 4, 223; ob. (747) 4, 223.
Exacestra, (876) 21, (971) 33, (1001) 40, (1003) *ib.*
Eyricus, rex Northumbrorum, (949) 30, (950) *ib.*

F.

F....., filius Raynulfi, ob. (1262) 185.
Faleisio, turris de, in Normannia, (1174) 87.
Fames in Anglia, (793) 11, (1005) 41, (1125) 68.
Farneham, Nicholaus de, episcopus Dunelmensis, (1241) 152, (1248) 177.
Fasseburne, rivulus in Scotia, (1184) 93.
Feltunia, in comitatu Northumbriæ, (1215) 121.
Fereteatht, comes Strathernisæ, (1160) 77; ob. (1171) 84.
Fergus, dominus Galweiæ, (1160) 77.[m]
Fergus, rex Scottorum, (777) 9; ob. (780) *ib.*; (777) 223; ob. (780) *ib.*
Feritas Bernardi, in Francia, (1189) 97.
Ferrandus, comes Flandriæ, (1214) 116.
Feschamp, Remigius de, episcopus Lincolniensis, (1092) 60.
Fimberhela, filia Cuncari, comitis de Anegus, (969) 226.
Finchala, *vide* Pincanhala.
Finleg, pater Macbethi, regis Scottorum, 227.
Fiscanensis abbas, (1241) 153.

Fitzparnell, Robertus, comes Leicestriæ, *vide* Bretoil, Robertus de.
Flambard, Ranulfus de, episcopus Dunelmensis, (1100) 62, (1101) *ib.*, (1221) 67; ob. (1128) 69.
Florentius, electus Glascuensis, (1202) 105,[P] (1207) 106.
Florentius iij., comes de Hoilande, (1148) 74.
Foliota, Gilbertus de, episcopus Herefordensis, (1148) 74; episcopus Lundoniensis, (1170) 83.
Foliota, Robertus de, episcopus Herefordensis, (1167) 81.
Fons Eubrardi, abbatia in Andegavia, (1189) 98.
Fontevraud, *vide* Fons Eubrardi.
Fontibus, abbas de, (1211) 111.
Fores, in comitatu Moraviæ, (908) 225, (965) 226.
Forfar, (1258) 183.
Forteivet, in comitatu Perthensi, (859) 223.
Fortherus, episcopus occidentalium Saxonum, (731) 2.
Fortibus, Willelmus de, ij. comes Albamare, (1217) 131; ob. (1241) 152.
Fortibus, Willelmus de, iij. comes Albamare, 114, (1258) 183.
Fotenei, abbas de, (1184) 92.
Fotherkerne, in comitatu de Kincardine, (994) 226.
Francorum regnum dividitur, (887) 24.
Franciæ legatus, (1215), 121.
Freana, ob. (871) 20.
Fredericus j., imperator Occidentis, (1159) 76, (1163) 78, (1167) 81, (1177) 88, (1182) 92; ob. (1189) 98, 103.
Fredericus ij., imperator Occidentis, (1218) 134, (1238) 149, (1245) 164, 171; ob. (1250) 178.
Frehelmus, abbas, ob. (764) 7.
Frethebertus, episcopus Hagustaldensis, (740) 4; ob. (766) 7.
Frethewaldus, episcopus Candidæ casæ, ob. (764) 7, (766) *ib.*
Frisigonensis episcopus, 174.
Frithestanus, episcopus Wintoniensis, (932) 28; ob. (933) *ib.*
Fronta flumen, (998) 39.
Fugiacensis abbas, (1241) 152.
Fulenham, in comitatu de Middlesex, (879) 22.
Furnes, abbas de, (1211) 111.

G.

G . . . ., episcopus Sidonensis, (1243) 156.
G . . . ., sancti Theodori diaconus cardinalis, 166.
Gæitun, in Normannia, (1188) 96.
Gainesburc, in comitatu Lincolniæ, (1013) 43.
Galfridus, *vide* Gaufridus.
Galge, flumen in Scotia, (1180) 90.
Galiensis episcopus, 173.
Galo, cardinalis, *vide* Gualo.
Galweia, (1142) 72, (1160) 77, (1185) 94, (1216) 125, (1217) 130, (1235) 145, 147.
Galweiæ bastardus, (1235) 146.
Galweia, episcopi de, *vide* Candida Casa, episcopi de.
Galweia, Eva de, ob. (1217) 130.
Galweia, Gilbertus de, comes de Karic, 100.
Galweia, Thomas de, comes de Athedle, ob. (1231) 142, 154.
Galweienses, (1217) 130, 144, (1258) 184.
Gamelinus, episcopus Sancti Andreæ, (1254) 180, (1255) 181, *ib.* (1256) 182, (1257) *ib.*, (1258) 183, (1263) 190; ob. (1268) 212.
Gant, (880), 22.
Gaucherus, abbas de Longo Ponte, (1218) 135; abbas Cistercii, (*id.*) *ib.*
Gauelforde, in comitatu Cornubiæ, (824) 15.
Gaufridus, comes Britanniæ, filius Henrici ij., ob. (1186) 94, 95.
Gaufridus, abbas de Driburc, (1209) 107; abbas de Alnewic, (*id.*) *ib.*

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Jocelinus,
Johannes,
Maleuicinus, Willelmus,
Nicholaus,
Walterus,
Wiscard, Robertus,
Wiscard, Willelmus.
Glasgu, thesaurarius de, *vide* Rokesburch, Johannes de,
Glastonium, in comitatu de Somerset, (975) 34.
Glaworna, (1053) 50.
Glenlus, in comitatu Wigtoniæ, abbatia de, (1235 146.
Glenlus, abbates de,
Vide Gilbertus,
Michael,
Musarde, Alanus de,
Robertus,
Willelmus.
Glenlus, cellerarius de, *vide* Johannes.
Goda, satrapa Dompnaniensium, ob. (988) 37.
Godefridus Bononiensis, rex Ierusalem, (1099) 61, (1100) 62; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Godefridus, dux Luvaniæ, (1121) 66.
Godinus, 110.
Godini, (1210) 110.
Godiva, uxor Leofrici, comitis Merciæ, 53.
Godricus, eremita Finchalæ, (1110) 64; ob. (1170) 82.
Godrun, rex Danorum, *vide* Athelstan, rex Estangliæ.
Godwinus, comes Cantiæ, (1036) 46, (1040) 47, (1051) 50, (1052) *ib.*; ob. (1053) *ib.*; 55.
Godwinus, episcopus Rofensis, (1011) 42.
Gospatricius iij., comes de Marchia, ob. (1166) 80.
Gregorius v., papa, (1004) 40; ob. (1005) 41.
Gregorius vij., papa, (1074) 56, (1075) 57, (1080–1084) 58; ob. (1084) *ib.*
Gregorius viij., papa, (1187) 96; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Gregorius ix., papa, (1227) 141, (1238) 149, (1240) 151; ob. (1241) 154; 165.
Gregorius, legatus papæ, (1241) 152.
Gregorius, archidiaconus de Brechin, (1218) 134; episcopus de Brechin, (*id.*) *ib.*
Gregorius, episcopus de Dunkelde, ob. (1169) 81.
Gregorius, subcellerarius de Holmcultran, (1192) 100; abbas de Holmcultran, (*id.*) *ib.*
Gregorius, episcopus de Rosmarkin, (1161) 78; ob. (1195) 102.
Gregorii Dialogi citantur, 20.
Grenlauue, Willelmus de, 176.
Grey, Walterus de, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (1217) 131, 132, (1235) 145, (1244) 156; ob. (1255) 182.
Grifinus, rex Walensium, (1053) 50, (1055) 51, (1056) *ib.*, (1058) 53, (1063) 54; ob. (1064) *ib.*
Grig, rex Scottorum, (879) 224; ob. (897) *ib.*, 225.
Grim, rex Scottorum, *vide* Kinedus iij.
Grimbaldus, ob. (903) 25.
Grostet, Robertus de, episcopus Lincolniæ, (1235) 145; ob. (1253) 180, 200.
Guallia, *vide* Wallia.
Gualo, cardinalis, (1216) 124, (1217) 129, 131, 132, (1218) 134, 135.
Guarnerius, abbas de Alba Ripa, (1186) 95; abbas Clarevallis, (*id.*) *ib.*
Gulielmus, *vide* Willelmus.
Gundulfus, episcopus Rofensis, ob. (1108) 64.
Gunnilda, imperatrix Romanorum, uxor Henrici iij., 44.
Gutferthus, filius Sihtrici regis Northumbriæ, (926) 28.
Guthlacus sanctus, (1136) 70.
Guthredus, filius Macwillelmi, (1211) 112.
Guthredus, rex Northumbriæ, (883) 22; ob. (894) 24.
Gyseburne, Robertus de, canonicus de Gedewurth, (1249) 177; abbas de Gedewurth, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (*id.*) 178.

H.

H . . . . ., abbas de Ursicampo, (1214) 116.
Haberbrothoc, *vide* Aberbrohoc.
Haberden, *vide* Aberden.
Haco iv., rex Norwagiæ, (1263) 190; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Hadingtone, (1180) 90, (1191) 99, (1216) 122, (1242) 154.
Hadingtone, Johannes de, portarius de Sancto Servano, (1252) 179.
Hadwinus, episcopus, ob. (773) 8.
Hagustaldensis ecclesia, in Northumbria, (788) 10.
Haldene, rex Danorum, (871) 19, (873) 20, (874) *ib.*, (875) 21; ob. (877) *ib.*
Halieilande, *vide* Lindisfarn.
Halieilandeschire, (1179) 89.
Halingtona, Petrus de, archidiaconus de Theuidal, (1238) 148.
Hamo, filius Roberti, comitis Gloucestriæ, ob. (1159) 76.
Hamtona, *vide* Suthamtonia.
Haraldus, comes Cathenesiæ, (1197) 103.
Hardecnutus, rex Danorum, 44, (1035) 46, (1037) 47, (1039) *ib.*; rex Anglorum, (1040) *ib.*, (1041) *ib.*; ob. (1042) 48.
Harkarres, Adam de, cellerarius de Neubotil, (1216) 124; abbas de Neubotil, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1218) 133, 135; abbas de Melros, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1232) 143, (1235) 146; 186, 191.
Haroldus j., rex Anglorum, (1035) 46, (1037) *ib.*; ob. (1040) 47.
Haroldus ij., rex Anglorum, (1053) 50, (1055) 51, (1063) 54, (1064) *ib.*, (1066) 55.
Haroldus, comes Danorum, ob. (871) 20.
Haroldus iij., rex Danorum, (1076) 57.
Haroldus, rex Noreganorum, 45.
Haroldus Harphager, rex Noreganorum, (1048) 48; ob. (1066) 55.
Hastanedene, in Theuidal, ecclesia sancti Kentegerni apud, (1193) 100.
Hastinges, David de, comes Atholiæ, (1242) 155; ob. (1269) 217.
Haukirc, in comitatu Cathenesiæ, (1222) 139.
Hawic, in comitatu de Rokesburch, ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ apud, (1214) 115.
Headredus, episcopus Hagustaldensis, (797) 12; ob. (800) 13.
Heardbertus, princeps, (777) 9.
Heccles, *vide* Eccles.
Hedabbus, rex Scottorum, (747) 4, 223; ob. (777) 9, 223.
Hed, rex Scottorum, (878) 224, (879) 22, 224.
Hederham, Johannes de, *vide* Edirham, Johannes de.
Heli, in comitatu Cantabrigiæ, (1036) 46.
Helias, abbas Rievallis, (1211) 111, (1215) 117, 130.
Helionora, regiua Angliæ, uxor Henrici iij., 192, 219.
Hengestesdune, in comitatu Cornubiæ, (834) 16.
Hemeli, episcopus Merciorum, ob. (765) 7.
Hemingus, (1009) 41.
Henricus j., rex Angliæ, 31, (1091) 59, (1100–1102) 62, (1105) 63, (1108) *ib.*, (1109–1113) 64, (1114) 65, (1116) *ib.*, (1119) 66, (1121) *ib.*, 67, (1122) *ib.*, (1125) 68, (1131) 69; ob. (1135) 70; 71, 74.
Henricus ij., rex Angliæ, 31, (1149) 74, (1151) *ib.*, (1153) 75, (1154) *ib.*, (1157–1159) 76, (1162–1164) 78, 79, (1166) 80, (1170) 81, 82, (1171) 83, 84, (1172) 85, (1173) *ib.*, 86, (1174) 87, (1175) 88, (1181) 91, (1182) 92, (1184) *ib.* (1185) 93, 94, (1186) *ib.*, (1188) 96, (1189) 97; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*, 98.
Henricus iij., rex Angliæ, 53, (1216) 124, (1217) 129, (1235) 145, (1236) 147, 148, (1238) *ib.*, (1242) 154, (1243) 156, (1251) 179, (1253) 180, (1257) 182, (1263) 191, (1264) 192; ob. (1270) 219.
Henricus filius Henrici ij., regis Angliæ, (1170) 82, 83, (1173) 85, 86; ob. (1183) 92.
Henricus, abbas Clarevallis, (1179) 89; episcopus Albanensis, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1188) 97.

Henricus j., rex Cypri, (1244) 158.
Henricus, archiepiscopus Dublinensis, (1216) 124.
Henricus j., rex Francorum, (1036) 46; ob. (1060) 54.
Henricus ij., imperator Germanorum, 44.
Henricus vj., imperator Germanorum, (1193) 101.
Henricus, abbas de Holmcultran, (1255) 182, (1267) 197.
Henricus, abbas de Gedewurth, (1239) 150.
Henricus j., rex Ierusalem, ob. (1197) 103.
Henricus, prior de Kelchou, (1208) 107; abbas de Kelchou, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1215) 121; ob. (1218) 134.
Henricus, prior de Kinlos, (1252) 179; abbas de Dere, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1262) 185.
Henricus, comes Northimbrorum, filius Davidi regis Scottorum, (1137) 70, (1139) 71, (1148) 73; ob. (1152) 52, 74, 75.
Henricus, abbas Novi Monasterii, (1217) 129; ob. (1218) 135.
Henricus iij., imperator Romanorum, 44, (1049) 49, (1054) 51; ob. (1056) *ib.*
Henricus iiij., imperator Romanorum, (1056) 51, (1080–1083) 58; ob. (1106) 63.
Henricus v., imperator Romanorum (1106) 63, (1110) 64, (1111) *ib.*, (1114) *ib.*, (1119) 66, (1122) 67; ob. (1125) 68.
Henricus, abbas de Sancta Cruce, (1253) 180; episcopus Candidæ Casæ (*id.*) *ib.*, (1255) 181.
Henricus, prior de Rupe, (1217) 129.
Henricus, dux Saxoniæ, (1182) 92.
Henricus, abbas de Wardona, (1215) 117; abbas Rievallis, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1216) 124.
Heraclius, patriarcha Ierosolimitanus, (1185) 93.
Herberti miracula, apud Huntodinam, (1181) 91.
Herbertus, abbas de Dere, (1223) 140.
Herbertus, abbas de Kinlos, (1251) 179.
Herbertus, abbas de Selechirche, (1188) 66; abbas de Kelchou, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1147) 73; episcopus Glascuensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1159) 76, (1160) 77; ob. (1164) 79.
Heredbertus, consul, ob. (840) 16.
Herefordensis civitas, (1055) 51, (1268) 198.
Herefridus, episcopus, ob. (833) 15.
Hermanus, episcopus Wiltoniensis, (1045) 48, (1050) 49.
Hermanus Petragoricensis, magister militiæ Templi, (1243) 156.
Hertelpol, in comitatu Dunelmensi, (1182) 92.
Heskedale, terra de, 93.
Hesteng, rex Danorum, (893) 24.
Hestingi, (771) 8.
Hierosolyma, *vide* Ierosolima.
Higbaldus, episcopus Lindisfarnensis, (780) 9, (786) 10, (796) 12.
Hildegils, princeps Merciorum, ob. (799) 13.
Hiltebrandus, *vide* Gregorius vij., papa.
Hingwaldus, episcopus orientalium Saxonum, (731) 2.
Hollandiæ submersio, (1178) 89.
Holme [in comitatu de Sussex?] (904) 25.
Holmcultran, in comitatu Cumbriæ, (1150) 74, (1186) 95, (1216) 123.
Holmcultran, abbates de,
Vide Adam,
Everardus,
Gilbertus,
Gregorius,
Henricus,
Johannes,
Radulfus,
Willelmus.
Holmcultran, magister conversorum de,
Vide Gilbertus.
Honorati Sancti capella, in Francia, (1210) 110.
Honorius ij., papa, (1068) 55, (1124) 69; ob. (1130) 69.
Honorius iij., papa, (1216) 124; ob. (1227) 141, 167.
Horatius citatur, 172.
Horehirst, monasterium de, [in comitatu Glovernise?] (984) 37.
Horologium, 207.
Hospitalarii milites, (1187) 95, (1245) 168, 169.
Hrofi, *vide* Roucester.
Hubaldus, *vide* Lucius iij., papa.
Hubba, dux Danorum, (866) 18, (868–870) 19.
Huctredus comes Northimbrorum, *vide* Uhctredus.
Huda, dux Danorum, ob. (853) 17.
Hugo, episcopus Brechinensis, ob. (1218) 134.
Hugo, abbas de Kelchou, (1239) 150; ob. (1248) 177.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

ensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1175) 87, (1179) 89, (1181) 91, (1182) 92, (1193) 100, 101, (1195) 102, (1197) 103, ob. (1199) 103; 191.
Johanna, regina Scotiæ, uxer Alexandri ij., (1221) 53, 138, (1236) 148; ob. (1238) *ib.*
Johanna, regina Siciliæ, filia Johannis regis Angliæ, (1191) 99.
Johannes, rex Angliæ, 53, (1199) 103, (1203) 105, (1208) 107, (1209) 108, (1210) 109, (1211) 110, 112, (1212) 113, (1214) 115, 116, (1216) 122, 123; ob. (*id.*) 124; 138.
Johannes xij., papa, (960) 32.
Johannes xiij., papa, ob. (979) 36.
Johannes xiv., papa, (994) 38; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*; (995) 39.
Johannes xv., papa, (994) 38, (995) 39; ob. (1004) 40.
Johannes xvj., papa, (1005) 41; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Johannes xvij., papa, (1007) 41; ob. (1008) *ib.*
Johannes xviij., papa, (1008) 41; ob. (1009) *ib.*
Johannes xix., papa, (1024) 45, (1026) *ib.* (1031) *ib.*
Johannes, episcopus de Aberden, ob. (1207) 106.
Johannes, episcopus Candidæ Casæ, ob. (1209) 108.
Johannes, comes de Cathenese, ob. (1231) 142.
Johannes, abbas Cistercii, (1238) 149.
Johannes, abbas de Drieburc, (1240) 150.
Johannes, episcopus Glascuensis, (1123) 67; ob. (1147) 73.
Johannes, cellerarius de Glenlus, (1223) 140; abbas de Jugo Dei, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1227) 148; abbas de Holmcultran, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1255) 182.
Johannes, abbas de Kelchou, (1160) 77, (1165) 80, (1176) 88; ob. (1180) 90.
Johannes, archidiaconus Laodoniæ, (1211) 110; episcopus de Dunkelde, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1214) 115.
Johannes, prior de May, (1251) 179; abbas de Sancto Edwardo, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1252) *ib.*
Johannes, abbas de Pietate Dei, (1243) 155, (1244) 156.
Johannes, electus Sancti Andreæ, (1180) 90, 91; episcopus de Dunkelde, (1195) 102.
Johannes, abbas de Sancto Servano, (1260) 185.
Johannes, abbas Saviniacensis, (1267) 197; abbas Cistercii, (*id.*) *ib.*
Johannis Baptistæ monasterium, apud Cestriam, (973) 34.
Johannis Sancti Hospitalis, prior, (1244) 163.
Johanris, Perven de, (1217) 128.
Iona insula, *vide* Sanctus Columbanus.
Joppa, (1244) 161.
Jordanus, abbas de Dundreinan, (1236) 147.
Irewin, Reginaldus de, archidiaconus de Theuidal, (1242) 154.
Isabel, matertera Malcolmi iiij. regis Scottorum, 82.
Isabella, filia Willelmi regis Scottorum, (1183) 92, (1209) 108, (1223) 141.
Isidori Etymologia, citatur, 216.
Italia, (1165) 80, (1270) 218.
Judæi, (1210) 109, (1216) 122.
Judæorum interfectio in Anglia, (1190) 99.
Judæorum persecutio in Anglia, (1210) 109.
Juditha, uxor regis Ethelwolfi, (855) 18; uxor regis Ethelboldi, (858) *ib.*
Juliana, uxor domini F . . . ., filii Ranulfi, ob. (1262) 185.
Juramenta, (1268) 201.
Iwarus, dux Danorum, (865) 18, (866) *ib.* (868–870) 19; ob. (877) 21.

K.

Kaerlegion, *vide* Urbs legionum.
Kairlipho, Willelmus de, episcopus Dunelmensis, (1080) 57, (1093) 60; ob. (1096) 61.
Kald, Adam de, episcopus de Abirden, (1207) 106.
Kambȝkinele, conventus de, (1257) 182.
Karic, (1193) 100.
Karrum, (843) 16.
Kaue, *vide* Caue.
Kelchou, in comitatu de Rokesburch, (1209) 109, (1255) 181.

Kelchou, abbates de,
Vide Caue, Ricardus de,
Ernaldus,
Gaufridus,
Henricus,
Herbertus,
Hugo,
Johannes,
Lambeden, Henricus de,
Maunsel, Herbertus,
Maunsel, Hugo,
Osbertus,
Patricius,
Ricardus,
Smailhame, Robertus de.
Kelchou, camerarius de,
Vide Lambeden, Henricus de.
Kelchou, ecclesia de, (1128) 69.
Kelchou, priores de,
Vide Gaufridus,
Henricus,
Ricardus.
Kelchou, monachi de, (1202) 104.
Kelchou, secretarius de,
Vide Maunsel, Herbertus.
Keldeleht, Robertus de, abbas de Dunfermelin, (1240) 151, 191; abbas de Melros, *ib.*, (1268) 216.
Kellingswurth, castellum de, (1268) 198.
Kenelmus, martyr, 12.
Kenneth, *vide* Kinedus.
Kenric, filius Cudredi regis Westsaxonum, ob. (749) 5.
Kenulfus, episcopus Wintoniensis, (1006) 41.
Kererra, insula de, (1249) 177[k].
Keresburch, (1112) 64.
Kikemunt, (1151) 74.
Kilconcath, Adam de, comes de Karric, ob. (1270) 219.
Kilconcath, Willelmus de, lector fratrum prædicatorum de Perth, (1269) 217; episcopus Brechinensis, (*id.*) *ib.*
Kinedus Macalpin, rex Scottorum, (843) 16, 223; ob. (859) 16, 223; 224.
Kineardus, abbas de Middiltona, (964) 33.
Kinedus iij., rex Scottorum, (969) 226, (973) 34; ob. (994) *ib.*
Kinedus iv., rex Scottorum, (995) 226; ob. (1003) *ib.* 227.
Kinehardus, frater Sigeberti regis Westsaxonum, (784) 10; ob. (786) *ib.*
Kineuulfus, rex Westsaxonum, *vide* Kinewldus.
Kinewaldus, episcopus Wigornensis, (929) 28; ob. (957) 31.
Kinewldus, rex Westsaxonum, (756) 6, (777) 9; ob. (784) 10.
Kinewlfus, rex Merciorum, (801) 13.
Kingistun, in comitatu de Surrlia, (878) 35.
Kinniuulfus, episcopus Lindisfarnensis, (740) 4, (780) 9; ob. (783) 10.
Kinlos, abbates de,
Vide Andreas,
Ascelinus,
Herbertus,
Hugo,
Radulfus,
Reinerius.
Ricardus,
Robertus.
Kinlos, abbatia de, (1150) 74, (1217) 129.
Kinlos, priores de,
Vide Alexander,
Henricus,
Hugo.
Kinninmund, Matthæus de, episcopus de Aberden, *vide* Matthæus.
Kinsius, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (1051) 49; ob. (1060) 54.
Kinulfus, dux, ob. (777) 9.
Kinros, (1257) 183.
Kireling, villa de, in Estanglia, (977) 35.
Kyllenros, *vide* Sancti Servani abbatia.
Kynath, *vide* Kinedus.
Kynlos, *vide* Kinlos.
Kyrcham, Walterus, decanus Eboraci, (1248) 177; episcopus Dunelmensis, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1260) 185.
Kyrtlington, *vide* Kireling.

L.

Lambeden, Henricus de, abbas de Kelchou, (1260) 185, 187; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Lambertus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (765) 7; ob. (791) 11.
Lamfrancus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1070) 56, (1071) *ib.*, (1087) 59; ob. (1089) *ib.*
Lamhythe, (1042) 48.
Lamley, Radulfus de, abbas de Abberbrohoc, (1239) 149; episcopus de Aberden, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1247) 147.
Langetun, Stephanus de, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1208) 107, (1212) 113, (1214) 115, (1218) 134.
Laodicia, civitas, (1170) 81.
Laodoniæ archidiaconi.
Vide Johannes,
Wiscard, Robertus de.
Lasci, Hugo de, (1204) 105.
Laufnaut, in comitatu de Aberden, (1055) 227.
Laundeles, Johannes de, nepos Willelmi domini de Hunum, (1227) 141.
Laurencius, Sanctus, 139.
Laurencius, episcopus de Ergadia, (1262) 186.
Laurencius, abbas de Melros, (1175) 87; ob. (1178) 89; 191.
Laurencius, archidiaconus Sancti Andreæ, (1209) 108.
Lector, ob. (771) 8.[n]
Ledre, flumen, (1180) 90.
Legacestria, (908) 26, (919) 27, (942) 29, (1174) 87.
Leo iij., papa, (794) 12, (797) *ib.*, (800) 13; ob. (815) 14.
Leo iv., papa, (853) 17.
Leo ix., papa, (1049) 49, *ib.*
Leo Petrus, antipapa, (1138) 70.
Leofewinus dux, pater Leofrici, 53.
Leofricus, comes Merciæ, 50; ob. (1057) 53.
Leofruna, abbatissa ecclesiæ Sancti Mildredi in Cantuaria, (1011) 42.
Leofsius, episcopus Wictiorum, ob. (1033) 46.
Leonis silva, in Francia, (1194) 102.
Leonius, abbas de Dundraynan, (1236) 147, (1239) 149; abbas Rievallis, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1240) 150.
Leopoldus ij., dux Austriæ, (1193) 101.
Leoue, (906) 30.
Lesmahagu, prior de,
Vide Bricius.
Levegarus, episcopus Herefordensis, (1056) 51; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Leuingus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1014) 43; ob. (1020) 44.
Leuthfridus, episcopus Migensis, (773) 8.
Lewellinus, rex Walliæ, (1240) 150; 205.
Lewys, bellum de, (1260) 192.
Lex de furibus et latronibus, (1108) 63.
Lincolnia, (942) 29, (1092) 60, (1140) 71, (1213) 114.
Lincolniæ provincia, (1010) 42.
Lincolniæ prœlium, (1217) 130, 131.
Lindeseia (993) 38.
Lindeseia, Walteri de, vidua, (1222) 140.
Lindesfarn in comitatu Dunelmensi, (750) 5, (1061) 54.
Lindisfarn, monachi de, (793) 11.
Lingula, 127.
Lillesclive, persona de,
Vide Thomas.
Liuingus, episcopus Wigornensis, (1038) 47.
Loidis provincia, (1091) 60.
Loinæ, (969) 226.
Lomokestun, Adam de, 176.
Longa-spata, Willelmus de, comes Flandrensis, (1127) 68, (1128) *ib.*
Longa-spata, Willelmus de, dux Normaniæ, (906) 26.
Longa-spata, Willelmus de, comes Salisberiæ, (1214) 116, (1216) 123, (1217) 130, 131.
Longobardia, (887) 24, (1245) 167.
Lora, comitissa Atholiæ, ob. (1269) 217.
Lotharius, rex Francorum, (957) 31; ob. (987) 37.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Malcolmus, filius Macbethi, (1134) 69.
Maldredus, pater Cospatrici comitis Northumbriæ, 30.
Malefica, 127.
Malek El Naser Yousouf, soldanus Halapiæ, (1244) 158.
Malek Es Saleh Ismail, soldanus Damasci, (1244) 157, 158.
Malevicinus, Willelmus, episcopus Glasguensis, (1199) 104, (1200) *ib.* (1202) *ib.;* episcopus Sancti Andreæ, (*id.*) *ib.;* (1207) 106, (1208) 107, (1214) 114, (1215) 121, (1218) 132; ob. (1238) 149.
Mam Garvia, mora in Scotia, (1187) 96.
Man, insula de, (1216) 127, (1265) 196.
Man, filia regis de, uxor Thomæ bastardi de Galweia, 144.
Mapenore, Hugo de, (1217) 131.
Marchia, (1245) 167.
Marescallus, Willelmus junior, (1217) 130.
Marescallus Franciæ, (1217) 131.
Margareta, regina, Scottorum, uxor Malcolmi iij., 44, (1067) 51, (1070) 55; ob. (1093) 52, 60; 62.
Margareta, regina Scottorum, uxor Alexandri iij., (1251) 179, (1263) 190.
Margareta, filia Alexandri ij. regis Scottorum (1260) 185, 215.
Margareta, uxor Conani ducis Britanniæ, (1160) 77; 95.
Margareta, uxor Eustachii de Vesci, (1193) 100.
Margareta, uxor Huberti de Burgo, (1209) 108, (1221) 138.
Margareta, comitissa de Karryc, (1270) 219.
Maria, regina Scottorum, uxor Alexandri iij., (1239) 53, 149.
Maria, comitissa Boloniæ, filia Malcolmi iij. regis Scottorum, 52, (1102) 62.
Marinus, papa, (884) 23; ob. (885) *ib.*
Mariori, comitissa de Penbruch, uxor Gilberti, (1235) 147.
Maris irruptio, (1099) 61.
Mariscis, Willelmus de, (1217) 128.
Marisco Ricardus de, episcopus Dunelmensis, (1217) 128, 132; ob. (1226) 141.
Marra, urbs in Syria, (1098) 61.
Martel, oppidum in Francia, (1183) 92.
Massouræ prœlium, (1250) 178.
Mathuntun, oppidum in Francia, (1087) 58.
Matilda, comitissa de Anegus, uxor Gilberti de Humframwille, (1243) 155.
Matilda, comitissa de Huntingdon, (1190) 99.
Matildis, regina Anglorum, uxor Henrici j., 52, (1100) 62, (1102) *ib.;* ob. (1118) 66.
Matildis, regina Anglorum, uxor Stephani, (1139) 71; ob. (1152) 74.
Matildis, filia Henrici comitis Northimbrorum; ob. (1152) 74.
Matildis, imperatrix Occidentis, uxor Henrici v., (1110) 64, (1114) *ib.*, (1125) 68, (1127) *ib.*, (1139) 71, (1140) *ib.*, (1143) 72, (1149) 74; ob. (1167) 81.
Matthæus, archidiaconus Sancti Andreæ, (1172) 85; episcopus de Aberden, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1180) 91; ob. (1199) 104.
Matthæus, cellerarius de Melros, (1246) 176; abbas de Melros, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1257) 182, (1261) 185, 189; 191.
Matthæus, abbas de Sancto Servano, (1245) 163. (1246) 176.
Matursal, Robertus, subprior de Dundraynan, (1223) 140; abbas de Dundraynan, (*id.*) *ib.*
Maunsel, Herbertus, secretarius de Kelchou, (1221) 38; abbas de Kelchou, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1236) 147, (1239) 149, 150.
Maunsel, Hugo, abbas de Kelchou, (1236) 148, (1239) 150.
Maunsel, Johannes, (1258) 184, (1260) 191; ob. (1268) 214.
Mauricius, episcopus Lundoniensis, (1085) 58, (1100) 62.
Mauricius, abbas Rievallis, (1145) 72.
Maxston, Adam de, abbas de Neubotil, (1261) 185; abbas de Melros, (*id.*) *ib.;* 191, (1267) 197.
May, prior de,
Vide Johannes.
Maybothel, in Karic, (1193) 100.
Medeshamstede, in comitatu Northamtoniæ, (1051) 49.
Medewaia, flumen, (999) 39.
Mediolanenses, (1165) 80.
Mediuntun, *vide* Mathuntun.

Melda, in Francia, (1268) 212.
Meldunum, in comitatu de Essex, (991) 38.
Meletina, urbs, (1100) 62.
Mellus, rex, ob. (914) 26.
Melros, in comitatu de Rokesburch, (1137) 222, (1146) 73, (1180) 90, (1196) 102, (1199) 103, (1202) 104, (1211) 111, (1216) 125, (1229) 141, (1239) 150, (1241) 154, (1242) 155, (1243) *ib.*, (1249) 178, (1250) *ib.*, (1256) 182, (1258) 183, 184, (1262) 186, (1269) 217.
Melros vetus, 188.
Melros, abbatia Sanctæ Mariæ, apud, (1146) 73, (1235) 147.
Melros, abbates de,
Vide Adam,
Clippestun, Hugo de,
Edirham, Johannes de,
Ernaldus,
Harkarres, Adam de,
Jocelinus,
Keldelech, Robertus de,
Laurencius,
Matthæus,
Maxston, Adam de,
Patricius,
Radulfus,
Radulfus,
Reinerius,
Ricardus,
Sellekirke, Patricius de,
Walterus,
Willelmus,
Willelmus,
Willelmus.
Melros, capitulum de, (1147) 176, (1215) 121, (1216) 122, (1218) 135, (1230) 142, (1233) 143, (1240) 151, (1241) 153, (1242) 155, (1246) 176.
Melros cellerarii de,
Vide Adam,
Matthæus,
Radulfus,
Rogerus,
Willelmus.
Melros, cœnobium de, (1235) 145.
Melros, ecclesia de, (1179) 89, (1184) 93, (1246) 176; 189.
Melros, magistri conversorum de,
Vide Edirham, Johannes de,
Hugo,
Willelmus.
Melros, magister novitiorum de,
Vide Gilbertus.
Melros, monachi de, (1188) 97, (1193) 100, (1202) 104, (1261) 189.
Melros, pastura ecclesiæ de, (1184) 93.
Melros, portarius de,
Vide Adam.
Melros, priores de,
Vide A . . . . . .,
Adam,
Hugo,
Jocelinus,
Michael,
Radulfus,
Ricardus.
Melros, subpriores de,
Vide Adam,
Alanus.
Melum, Robertus de, episcopus Herefordensis, ob. (1167) 81.
Mercia, (823) 15, (827) *ib.*, (840) 16, (901) 25, (910) 26.
Mercenses, (872) 20, (957) 31.
Meretrices, (1212) 113.
Merlini prophecia, 153.
Merscware, (840) 16.
Merwinna, abbatissa Rumesiæ, (967) 33.
Messana, civitas in Sicilia, (1190) 98, 99, (1191) *ib.*
Methelwongtune, (758) 6.
Meuaniæ insulæ, (1098) 61.
Michael, prior de Melros, (1236) 147; abbas de Glenlus, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1243) 155.
Michael, portarius de Sancto Servano, (1252) 179; abbas de Sancto Servano, (*id.*) *ib.* (1260) 185.
Middeltune, in comitatu de Essex, (894) 24.
Middiltona, monasterium de, (964) 33.
Midford, castellum de, (1217) 130,
Minores fratres, (1231) 142.

Mirabel, oppidum in Gallia, (1194) 102.
Miracula, 125, 151, 186, 188, 201, 211.
Mirreia, (1087) 58.
Mitford, (1216) 122.
Mithanensis archiepiscopus, (1241) 152.
Mobreia, Robertus de, comes Northumbrorum, (1095) 60.
Mol, *vide* Ethelwald Moll.
Monachi albi, in Scotia, (1217) 132.
Monetarii Angliæ, (1125) 68.
Moneta Scotiæ, (1195) 102.
Monetæ mutatio, (1247) 177.
Monodedhnum, in Mernensibus in Scotia, (1100) 228.
Mons Regalis, monasterium in Francia, (1269) 217.
Mons Sancti Michaelis in Normannia, (1091) 59.
Monte-Beligardo, Odo de, (1244) 156.
Monteforti, Alianor, uxor Simonis de, 201.
Monteforti, Henricus de, (1268) 200.
Monteforti, Philippus de, (1244) 156.
Monteforti, Simon de, ob. (1218) 134.
Monteforti, Simon de, (1264) 192, (1268) 209–216.
Montibus, Willelmus de, cancellarius ecclesiæ Lincolniensis, ob. (1213) 114.
Montmirel, Johannes dominus de, 149.[c]
Montranda, Petrus de, 161.
Mora, abbas, ob. (799) 13.
Moretonio, Willelmus comes de, (1106) 63, (1107) *ib.*
Morevia, Ricardus de, (1180) 90.
Morevilla, Hugo de, constabularius Scotiæ, ob. (1172) 78.
Morevilla, Ricardus de, constabularius Scotiæ, (1184) 96, (1188) 97; ob. (1189) 98, 99.
Morevilla, Willelmus de, (1188) 97; ob. (1196) 102.
Morkarus, comes Northumbriæ, 30, (1067) 55, (1087) 59.
Mornes, comes de, (1057) 52.
Morpath, in comitatu Northumbriæ, (1216) 122.
Mortalitas hominum et animalium, (1048) 49.
Moulins, Rogerus de, magister Hospitalis Sancti Johannis de Ierusalem, (1187) 95.
Muchselburg, (1201) 104.
Mulbreio, Robertus de, comes Northumbriæ, 31.
Muncesni, Gallon de, (1217) 128.
Munford, Simon de, (1211) 112.
Muntreal, castrum, (1219) 137.
Murdac, Henricus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (1147) 73; ob. (1153) 75.
Murevia, (1174) 86, (1180) 90, (1187) 96, (1197) 103, (1215) 117.
Murevia, episcopi de,
Vide Andreas,
Bricius,
Murevia, Andreas de,
Ricardus,
Toney, Simon de,
Willelmus.
Murevia, Andreas de, electus Rosensis, (1213) 113; episcopus Murevensis, (1222) 138.
Murezaut, rex Scottorum, (741) 4, 223; ob. (744) 4, 223.
Musarde, Alanus, abbas de Glenlus, (1244) 156.

N.

N....., comes Atteranus, (1245) 168.
Narcisse, ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ quæ appellatur, (1179) 89.
Nassarus, soldanus Turci, (1244) 163.
Neomagum, (1049) 49.
Neubotle, abbatia Sanctæ Mariæ de, (1140) 71.
Neubotle, abbates de,
Vide Adam,
Alanus,
Amfridus,
Constantinus,
Harkarres, Adam de,
Hugo,
Maxston, Adam de,

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Odo, abbas de Deretonsal, (1235) 144, 145.
Odo, rex Franciæ, (887) 24.
Offa, rex Merciorum, (757) 6, (771) 8, (774) *ib.*, (777) 9; ob. (796) 12.
Olaus ij., rex Suavorum, (1017) 43.
Olavus, rex Noreganorum, (1027) 45, (1028) *ib.*; ob. (1030) *ib.*
Olerum, fratres de Valle, (1230) 142.
Olifard, Walterus, justiciarius Laodoniæ, ob. (1242) 155.
Olisiponis civitas, (1148) 74.
Oliverus, abbas de Drieburc, (1268) 215.
Orcadæ insulæ, (1093) 61, (1175) 87, (1265) 197.
Ordgarus, dux Dompnaniæ, (964) 32; ob. (971) 33.
Ordmerus, dux, 33.
Orosii Hormesta Mundi, citatur, 215.
Osbaldus dux, (780) 9; rex Northumbrorum, (794) 11; abbas (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (799) 13.
Osbernus comes, ob. (871) 20.
Osbertus, abbas de Gedewurth, ob. (1174) 86.
Osbertus, prior Sancti Machuti, (1180) 90; abbas de Kelchou, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1182) 92; ob. (1203) 105.
Osbrich, rex Northumbrorum, (866) 18, (867) 19; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Osburga, regina Anglorum, uxor Ethelwolfi (849) 17.
Osgiva, regina Northumbrorum, uxor Alcredi, (768) 8.
Osgotus Clappa, (1042) 48, (1046) *ib.*
Osketin, rex Danorum, (874) 20.
Oskitellus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (956) 31; ob. (972) 33.
Oslacus, comes Northumbriæ, 30.
Oslacus, pincerna regis Ethelwolfi, 17.
Osmodus, dux, ob. (833) 15.
Osredus, rex, (786) 10, (792) 11; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Osredus, dux, (847) 17.
Ostiarius, Alanus, (1251) 179, (1253) 180, (1255) *ib.*, (1257) 183.
Osulfus, rex Northumbrorum, (758) 6; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Osulfus, comes Northumbriæ, 30.
Oswaldus, episcopus Wigornensis, (960) 32, (972) 33; archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (973) *ib.*, (975) 35, (978) *ib.*, (991) 38; ob. (992) *ib.*, ossa ejus levantur, (1002) 40.
Oswaldi, sancti regis, ossa levantur, (910) 26.
Oswinus, ob. (760) 6.
Oswinus, dux, ob. (765) 7.
Oswini regis, ossa levantur, (1065) 55.
Otho iij., dux Burgundiæ, ob. (1218) 134.
Otho j., imperator Occidentis, 25.
Otho iiij., imperator Occidentis, (1211) 111, (1214) 116; ob. (1218) 134.
Otho, legatus papæ, (1237) 148, (1239) 149; episcopus Portuensis, (1243) 156, (1245) 167, 169.
Ottanforde, in comitatu Cantiæ, (774) 8.
Oxonia, (1018) 44, (1208) 107, (1215) 119, (1269) 217.
Oxoniæ statuta, 207.
Owein, regulus Walliæ, ob., (1170) 82.

P.

P · · · · · ·, archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, (1245) 165.
Paudulfus, clericus papæ, (1214) 115, (1218) 134.
Pannosus, *vide* Gregorius viij., papa.
Papelardi, (1210) 110.
Papias citatur, 186.
Papiensis episcopus, (1241) 152.
Papirus, Johannes, legatus papæ, (1151) 74.
Parc, terra de, in Scotia, (1188) 97.
Pariones [naves] (893) 24.
Parisius, (1208) 107, (1210) 109.
Paschalis ij., papa, (1099) 61, (1111) 64, (1116) 65; ob. (1118) *ib.*
Passelet, conventus de, in comitatu de Renfrew, (1169) 81.
Patishil, Hugo de, episcopus Cestrensis, (1240) 151; ob. (1242) 154.

Patricius, abbas de Alnewic, (1152) 75; ob. (1167) 81.
Patricius, vj. comes Atholiæ, ob. (1242) 154, 155.
Patricius, v. comes de Dunbar, (1182) 92, (1184) *ib.*, ob. (1232) 143; 151.[q]
Patricius, vj. comes de Dunbar, (1232) 143, (1235) 146; ob. (1248) 177.
Patricius, vij. comes de Dunbar, (1248) 177, (1255) 180, 181.
Patricius, abbas de Kelchou, (1258) 184, (1260) 185, 189.
Patricius, subprior de Melros, (1206) 106; abbas de Melros, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1207) *ib.*; 191.
Patricii sancti episcopi corpus invenitur, (1186) 94.
Patroci sancti monasterium, in Cornubia, (980) 36.
Pauli sancti ecclesia in Lundoniis, (1012) 43, (1134) 69, (1222) 140.
Pebles, ecclesia sancti Andreæ apud, (1195) 102.
Peccokes, Philippus de, ob. (1247) 176.
Pedredesmuth, in comitatu de Somerset, (847) 17.
Penho, in comitatu de Somerset, (1001) 40.[d]
Pensilia, 193.
Perrone, castellum de, (1214) 117.
Perth, (1160) 77, (1174) 86, (1189) 97, (1201) 104, (1221) 138, (1268) 213.
Perth, fratres prædicatores de, (1269) 217.
Peseige, in comitatu Cantiæ, (832) 15.
Pessei, Willelmus de, (1217) 128.
Pestis in Anglia, (987) 37, (1173) 86.
Petrus ij., patriarchus Antiochiæ, (1215) 120.
Petrus ij., rex Arragoniæ, (1212) 112.[v]
Petrus, abbas Clarevallis, ob. (1186) 95.
Petrus, pseudo-propheta, (1212) 113, (1214) 115.
Petrus, abbas de Weburn, ob. (1204) 105.
Philippus, dominus, 163.
Philippus j., rex Francorum, (1060) 54, (1075) 57, (1090) 59; ob. (1107) 63.
Philippus ij., rex Francorum, (1181) 91, (1182) 92, (1188) 96, (1189) 97, (1190) 98, (1191) 99, (1193) 101, (1194) *ib.*, 102, (1205) 106, (1214) 115, (1210) 109, 110, (1211) 112, (1212) 113, (1214) 116, 117, (1217) 130; ob. (1223) 140.
Philippus iij., rex Francorum, (1269) 217.
Philippus, canonicus de Geddewrth, (1239) 150; abbas de Geddewrth, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1249) 177.
Philippus, pseudo-propheta, (1214) 116.
Phitonissa, 127.
Pictelmus, episcopus Candidæ Casæ, (731) 2.
Picti, (731) 2, (744) 4; 223, 224.
Pictwinus, episcopus Candidæ Casæ, (764) 7; ob. (776) 9.
Pietate Dei, abbas de, (1241) 152.
Pilosus comes, (1214) 116.
Pincanhale, (787) 10, (798) 13, (1110) 64.
Pipewelle, (1218) 135.
Pipinus, rex Francorum, (768) 8.
Pisa, (1241) 152, 153.
Pittellus, dux, ob. (772) 8.
Plantageneta, Gaufridus de, comes Andegaviæ, (1127) 68, (1149) 74; ob. (1151) *ib.*, 75.
Plegmundus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (889) 24.
Plinii Naturalis Historia, citatur, 209, 210, 213, 215, 216.
Pluscardin, prior de,
Vide Andreas.
Poictiers, Philippus de, episcopus Dunelmensis; ob. (1208) 107.
Poncius, abbas Clarevallis, (1171) 84; episcopus Clari Montis, (*id.*) *ib.*
Pontelant, (1243) 156.
Pontiniaco, Petrus de, abbas Cisterciensis, (1181) 91, (1184) 92; episcopus de Araz, (*id.*) *ib.*
Poore, Herbertus, episcopus Salisberiensis, (1209) 109.
Poore, Ricardus, episcopus Salisberiensis, (1217) 131, (1228) 141; episcopus Dunelmensis, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1237) 148.
Porcland, in comitatu de Dorset, (982) 37.
Port, (839) 16.
Port, abbatia de, in Francia, (1181) 91.
Pottun, Hugo de, archidiaconus Glascuensis, (1227) 141; ob. (1238) 148.

Pottun, Ricardus de, episcopus de Aberden, (1256) 182.
Præbenda, Ricardus de, episcopus Dunkeldensis, (1169) 81, (1170) 82, (1203) 105; ob. (1210) 109.
Præbenda, Robertus de, decanus Dunbleinensis, (1258) 183; episcopus Dunbleinensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1259) 184, 185.
Præmonstratensis ordo, (1119) 66, (1144) 72, (1147) 73, (1150) 74, (1151) *ib.*, (1165) 80.
Præneste nsis dominus, (1241) 152.
Prænestinus episcopus, (1245) 167, 169.
Pren, *vide* Eadbrich.
Primarium, 208.
Psalterium, 208.
Pudsey, Hugo de, episcopus Dunelmensis, (1154) 75, (1170) 83; ob. (1195) 102.
Puellarum castrum, apud Edinburgum, (1177) 88, (1180) 91, (1235) 146, (1255) 181.
Punchard, Willelmus de, abbas Rievallis, (1199) 103.
Punfreit, monasterium de, in comitatu Eboraci, (1140) 71.
Putta, Alfricus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (1023) 45, (1026) *ib.*, (1043) 48; ob. (1051) 49.

Q.

Quincy, Rogerus de, comes Wintoniæ, 144.

R.

R . . . . ., episcopus Acconensis, (1244) 156.
R . . . . ., episcopus Lidenensis, (1244) 156.
Rachtrida, regina et abbatissa, ob. (786) 10.
Radbardus, (969) 226.
Radinges, (1208) 107.
Radulfus, episcopus Brechinensis, (1202) 104.
Radulfus, abbas de Cupro, ob. (1189) 98.
Radulfus, sacerdos de Dumbar, (1209) 108; de Eccles, (*id.*) *ib.*
Radulfus, rex Francorum, ob. (939) 29.
Radulfus, canonicus de Geddewurth, (1192) 100; abbas de Geddewurth, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1205) 106.
Radulfus, abbas de Jugo Dei, (1223) 140; abbas de Holmcultran, (*id.*) *ib.*
Radulfus, patriarchus Ierosolomitanus, (1215) 120.
Radulfus, abbas de Cupro, (1171) 84.
Radulfus, cellerarius de Melros, (1216) 124; abbas de Melros, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1218) 133; ob. (*id.*) 135, 191.
Radulfus, prior de Melros, (1189) 97; abbas de Kynlos, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1194) 102; abbas de Melros, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1202) 104; episcopus Dunensis in Hybernia, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1211) 111, 191, *ib.*
Radulfus, abbas de Kinlos, (1218) 133; ob. (1220) 137.
Radulfus, comes de Perona, 71.
Radulfus, episcopus Rofensis, (1108) 64, (1114) 65; archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (115, 116) *ib.*, (1119) 66; ob. (1122) 67.
Radulfus, canonicus de Sancta Cruce, (1253) 180; abbas de Sancta Cruce, (*id.*) *ib.*
Radulfus, cellerarius de Sancto Edwardo, (1236) 147; abbas de Sancto Edwardo, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1251) 178.
Radulfus, abbas de Selechirche, (1109) 64, (1115) 65; abbas Tironensis, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1118) 66.
Raleya, Willelmus de, episcopus Norwicensis, (1240) 151.
Ramesege, monasterium de, in comitatu de Huntington, (991) 38, (992) *ib.*

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Robertus, episcopus Cestrensis, (1085) 58.
Robertus, abbas Cistercii, (1098) 61.
Robertus, abbas de Dere, (1220) 137; abbas de Kinlos, (*id.*) *ib.*
Robertus, abbas de Dere, (1235) 145; ob. (1252) 179.
Robertus j., comes Flandrensis, (1100) 62.
Robertus ij., rex Francorum, (1000) 39; ob. (1036) 46.
Robertus, archidiaconus Glasguiensis, ob. (1222) 140.
Robertus, abbas de Glenlus, (1236) 147.
Robertus, comes Gloucestriæ, (1140) 71.
Robertus, patriarcha Ierosolimitanus, (1244) 156, 163.
Robertus, comes Leicestriæ, ob. (1168) 81.
Robertus, dux Normannorum, *vide* Rollo.
Robertus Magnificus, dux Normannorum, (1026) 45; ob. (1035) 46.
Robertus Curtehose, dux Normannorum, (1077) 57, (1079, 1080) *ib.*, (1087) 59, (1091) *ib.*, 60, (1096) 61, (1100) 62, (1101) *ib.* (1106) 63.
Robertus, abbas de Novo Monasterio, (1218) 135.
Robertus, prior Sancti Andreæ, ob. (1260) 77.
Robertus, prior de Scona, (1124) 68; episcopus Sancti Andreæ, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1159) 76, 77.
Robertus, episcopus Rosensis, (1213) 114.
Rocheford, Simon de, *vide* Munford, Simon de.
Rodericus, (1197) 103.
Rodulfus, rex Burgundiæ, (887) 24.
Roeise, civitas in Mesopotamia, (1145) 72.
Rogerus, comes, (1087) 59.
Rogerus, abbas de Drieburc, (1152) 75, (1177) 88.
Rogerus, prior, (1142) 72.
Rogerus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (1154) 75, (1170) 82, 83; ob. (1181) 91.
Rogerus, cellerarius de Melros, (1236) 147; abbas de Neubotle, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1256) 182.
Rogerus, episcopus Salisberiensis, (1107) 63, (1138) 71.
Rogerus, episcopus Sancti Andreæ, (1189) 97, (1198) 103; ob. (1202) 104.
Rogerus, magister conversorum de Wardonia, (1215) 117; abbas de Wardonia, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1217) 129, (1223) 140; abbas Rievallis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1239) 149.
Rokesburch, (1125) 68, (1134) 69, (1137) 70, (1138) *ib.*, (1190) 98, (1193) 100, *ib.*, (1207) 106, (1209) 109, (1216) 122, (1217) 122, (1235) 146, (1239) 149, (1241) 154, (1255) 181, *ib.*, (1258) 183.
Rokesburch, castellum de, (1197) 103, (1227) 141.
Rokesburch, ecclesia Sancti Jacobi in, (1134) 69.
Rokesburch, turris de, (1134) 69, (1156) 76.
Rokesburch, Hugo de, cancellarius Scotiæ, ob. (1199) 104.
Rokesburch, Johannes de, thesaurarius de Glasgu, (1196) 102.
Rokesburch, Reinaldus de, monachus de Melros, (1265) 196, (1266) 197.
Rolandus, dominus Galweiæ, (1185) 94, *ib.*, (1186) *ib.*; 108.
Rolandi, frater, ob. (1185) 94.
Rollo, dux Normannorum, (876) 21, (898) 24, 25; ob. (906) 26.
Roma, (1031) 45, (1050) 49, (1061) 54, (1081) 58, (1083) *ib.*, (1099) 61, (1103) 63, (1111) 64, (1118) 65, (1121–1123) 67, (1154) 75, (1155) *ib.*, (1165) 80, (1167) 81, (1179) 89, (1180) 90, (1207) 107, (1212) 113, (1214) 115, (1215) 120, 121, (1240) 151, (1243) 155.
Romæ, legatus, (1215) 121.
Romoyni, Anselmus de, (1217) 128.
Ros, (1179) 90.
Ros, et Mar, 183.[bb]
Ros, J . . . . de, 184.[m]
Ros, Robertus de, (1191) 99.
Rosa aurea, (1182) 92.
Roscolpin, in comitatu de Forfar, 228.
Rosenses, episcopi,
Vide Gregorius,
Murevia, Andreas de,
Reinaldus,
Robertus.
Rossetum, 208.
Rothomagum, (1194) 102, (1205) 106.
Rothomagensis archiepiscopus, (1241) 153.
Rouecestria, (841) 16, (885) 23, (986) 37, (999) 39.
Roueicia, *vide* Edessa.
Rueland, in Wallia, (1157) 76.

Ruffus, Gaufridus, episcopus Dunelmensis, (1128) 69, (1133) *ib.*; ob. (1141) 72.
Ruhford, in comitatu de Nottingham, (1216) 124.
Rumesiæ monasterium, (967) 33, (971) *ib.*, (1066) 58.
Runcouen, (916) 26.
Rupibus, Petrus de, episcopus Wintoniensis, (1216) 124, (1217) 131; ob. (1238) 149.
Rutarii, 118, 122.
Rwle, Rogerus de, (1268) 200.

S.

Sabaudia, Bonefacius de, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1240) 151.
Sabrina, flumen, (1165) 80.
Saladinus, rex Babyloniæ, (1187) 95.
Salerno, Johannes de, (1201) 104, (1202) *ib.*
Salesbiria, (1003) 40, (1116) 65.
Salesbiriensis ecclesia, 148.
Salomon, rex Hungariæ, (1017) 43.
Salza, Herman de, (1218) 135.
Sancho j., rex Navarræ, (1212) 112.
Sanctus Andreas, (943) 225, (1160) 77, (1172) 85, (1180) 90, (1195) 102.
Sancti Andreæ, archidiaconi,
Vide Laurencius,
Randulfus.
Sancti Andreæ, ecclesia, (1162) 78, (1170) 82, (1180) 90.
Sancti Andreæ, episcopi,
Vide Abel,
Bernam, David de,
Edmundus,
Ernaldus,
Gamelinus,
Hugo,
Malevicinus, Willelmus,
Ricardus,
Robertus,
Rogerus,
Scot, Johannes,
Turgotus,
Walterus,
Wiscard, Willelmus.
Sancta Cruce, abbates de,
Vide Henricus,
Radulfus.
Sancta Cruce, canonicus de,
Vide Radulfus.
Sanctus Edmundus, (1181) 91.
Sancto Edwardo, abbates de,
Vide Adam,
Alanus,
Johannes,
Radulfus.
Sancto Edwardo, cellerarius de,
Vide Radulfus.
Sanctus Jacobus, (1246) 176.
Sanctus Licius, (1210) 110.
Sancto Licio, Simon de, comes Northamptoniæ, (1148) 73.
Sancti Machuti prior,
Vide Osbertus.
Sanctæ Minacis castrum, (1241) 152.
Sancti Servani abbatia, (1217) 129, (1230) 142.
Sancto Servano, abbates de,
Vide Gaufridus,
Hugo,
Johannes,
Matthæus,
Michael,
Ramesei, Willelmus de.
Sancto Servano, portarii de,
Vide Haddingtone, Johannes de,
Michael.
Sandwic, in comitatu Cantiæ, (842) 17, (1194) 101.
Saraceni, (1145) 73, (1147) *ib.*, (1212) 113, (1244) 160, 161, 162.
Saviniaco, abbas de, (1241) 152.
Saxones Antiqui, (775) 8.
Scaftesberia, (979) 36, (1035) 46.
Scaftesberiam, monasterium sanctimonialium apud, (888) 24.
Scardeburch, in comitatu Eboracensi, (1165) 80.

Scona, (863) 224.
Scona, ecclesia de, (1115) 65.
Scona, prior de,
Vide Robertus.
Scoriate, (913) 26.
Scot, Johannes, episcopus Sancti Andreæ, (1178) 88, (1180) 90, 91.
Scot, Johannes, episcopus Dunkeldensis, ob. (1203) 105.
Scot, Johannes, comes de Huntedune, (1227) 141, (1232) 143; comes Cestriæ, (*id.*) *ib.*
Scotia profunda, (1218) 133.
Scotiæ abbates, (1218) 134.
Scoticana ecclesia interdicta, (1217) 132.
Scotti, (731) 2, (946) 30, (1130) 69.
Selechirche, abbates de,
Vide Hubertus,
Radulfus,
Willelmus.
Sellekirke, Patricius de, abbas de Melros, 191.
Selred, rex Estanglorum, ob. (747) 4.
Seluad, rex Scottorum, (780) 9, 223; ob. (804) 14, 223.
Senonensis civitas, (1164) 79.
Sergius iv., papa, (1009) 41; ob. (1011) 42.
Serlo, diaconus de Neubotle, (1222) 39.
Setun, Alexander de, (1270) 218.
Sewal, decanus Eboracensis, (1255) 182; archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1266) *ib.*; ob. (1258) 183.
Sibaldus, abbas, ob. (771) 8.
Sibilla, regina Scottorum, ob. (1122) 67.
Sicilia, (1217) 120, (1245) 168.
Siciliæ legatus, (1215) 121.
Sifert, rex, (974) 34.
Sigan, *vide* Sigga.
Sigebertus, rex Westsaxonum, (755) 5; ob. (756) *ib.*; 10.
Sigga, dux, (787) 10; ob. (792) 11.
Sigillo, Hugo de, episcopus Dunkeldensis, (1214) 115, (1216) 124.
Sigredus, abbas Ripensis, (787) 10.
Sihtricus, rex Northumbrorum, 25, (921) 27, (925) *ib.*; 29.
Silvanus, abbas de Dundraynan, (1167) 81; abbas Rievallis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1188) 97; ob. (1189) 98.
Silvaticus ignis, (1048) 49.
Silvester ij., papa, (1005) 41; ob. (1007) *ib.*
Simon, frater de ordine Prædicatorum, (1244) 159, 160.
Siricius, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (991) 38; ob. (996) 39.
Siwardus, comes Northumbrorum, 30, 31, (1043) 48, (1054) 50; ob. (1055) 51.
Siwardus Barn, comes, (1087) 59.
Smalham, Adam de, abbas de Dere, (1267) 197.
Smalhame, Robertus de, abbas de Kelchou, (1248) 177; ob. (1258) 184.
Snotingaham, (942) 29.
Solinus de mirabilibus mundi, citatur, 209, 213.
Standardum, bellum ad, (1138) 71, 222.
Standforda, (942) 29.
Standfordensis provincia, (911) 26.
Standfordbridge, *vide* Strinfordebridge.
Stangrife, Thomas de, abbas Rievallis, 205.
Stavenly, Alexander de, episcopus Cestrensis, ob. (1240) 151.
Stephanus, rex Angliæ, 31, (1129) 69, (1135–1138) 70, (1138–1140) 71, (1153) 75; ob. (1154) *ib.*
Stephanus ij., papa, ob. (768) 8.
Stephanus v., papa, (815) 14.
Stephanus, papa, [?] (972) 33.
Stephanus, rex Hungariæ, (1017) 43.
Stephanus Sanctus, 139.
Stichil, Philippus de, ob. (1221) 138.
Stitchell, Robertus, episcopus Dunelmensis, (1260) 185.
Stigandus, episcopus Wintoniensis, (1047) 48, (1062) 54; archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1067) 55, (1070) 56.
Strata Florida, abbas de, (1217) 129.
Stratalum, in comitatu Perthensi, (879) 224.
Strathbolgin, in comitatu de Aberden, (1056) 227.
Strenwoldus, ob. (988) 37.
Stric, lues animalium, (987) 37.
Strinfordbridge, in comitatu Eboracensi, (1066) 55.
Stryvelin, (1124) 228, (1255) 180, (1257) 182.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Thomas, frater Alani de Galweya, comes Atholiæ, ob. (1231) 142.
Thomas, bastardus Galweyæ, (1235) 146.
Thomas, persona de Lillisclive, (1222) 140; archidiaconus Glasguensis, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Thomas, archidiaconus Glasguensis, (1222) 140; ob. (1227) 141.
Thomas, comes de Perches, ob. (1217) 131.
Thomasius, presbyter cardinalis, (1245) 168, 169.
Thormundus, dux, (799) 13.
Thorphinus, filius Haraldi comitis, (1197) 103.
Tilletai, Adam de, abbas Rievallis, (1240) 150.
Tilthegnus, præfectus, (799) 13.
Tinemutha, *vide* Tynemutha.
Tiningham, in Laodonia, (941) 29.
Tirel, Walterus, (1100) 62.
Tiro vetus, in Francia, (1102) 63.
Tochedinus, nepos Saladini, regis Babylonis, (1187) 95.
Tonei, Simon de, abbas de Kogeshala, (1171) 84; episcopus Mureviæ, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1172) 85; ob. (1184) 93; 191.
Tonitru, (1173) 86, (1179) 89, (1181) 91, (1206) 106, (1242) 155.
Torkeseia, in comitatu Lincolniæ, (873) 20.
Tornacum, in Flandriis, (1214) 116.
Tornellis, Radulfus de, (1217) 128.
Tostius, comes Northumbrorum, 30, (1055) 51, (1061) 54, (1063) *ib.*; ob. (1066) 55.
Totenhale, in provincia Stanfordensi, (911) 26.
Totta, episcopus Merciorum, (737) 3; ob. (764) 7.
Tovius Prudan, 48.
Trebucheta Sancti Johannis, (1219) 136.
Trenta, flumen, (1110) 64.
Tridiomensis episcopus, (1241) 152.
Tripolis, (1170) 82.
Trum, (1012) 42.
Tulosa, *vide* Tholosa.
Tungland, in Galweia, (1235) 146.
Tunis, (1269) 216.
Turci, (1147) 73, (1187) 95.
Turgotus, prior Dunelmensis, (1093) 60, (1109) 64; episcopus Sancti Andreæ, (*id.*) *ib.*; ob. (1115) 65.
Turkillus, comes, (1009) 41.
Turo, civitas, (1159) 76, (1163) 78.
Turstinus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (1114) 65, (1116) *ib.*, (1119) 66, (1121) *ib.*, (1122) 67, (1126) 68, (1133) 69, (1137) 70; ob. (1140) 71.
Tuscia, (1165) 80, (1245) 167.
Tyberias, in Judæa, (1187) 95, (1244) 162.
Tyna flumen, (1079) 57.
Tynemutha, (1065) 55, (1095) 60.
Tynemutha, monasterium de, (794) 12.
Tylbertus, episcopus Hagustaldensis, (781) 9, (786) 10.
Tyronensis ecclesia, (1109) 64.
Tyronenses monachi, (1113) 64.
Twedemouth, castellum de, (1209) 108.

U.

Udardus, abbas de Cupro, ob. (1207) 107.
Uecta, insula, (998) 39.
Uhctredus, comes Northumbrorum, 30, (1018) 44.[1]
Ulfketal, dux Estanglorum, (1004) 40.
Ulkil, rex, (974) 34.
Ullecotes, Philippus de, (1217) 130.
Unnust, rex Pictorum, ob. (760) 6.
Urbanus ij., papa, (1091) 60, (1095) *ib.*, (1096) 61, (1098) *ib.*; ob. (1099) *ib.*
Urbanus iij., papa, (1185) 94; ob. (1187) 96.
Urbanus iv., papa, (1261) 185.
Urbs Legionum, *vide* Cestria.
Usa, flumen, (916) 26.
Usurarii, (1212) 113.

V.

V. . . . . , de Clara, comes Claudiocestriæ, (1255) 181.
Valoniis, Philippus de, camerarius Scotiæ, ob. (1215) 121.
Valoniis, P. . . . . de, (1222) 139.
Valoniis, Willelmus de, ob. (1218) 135.
Vassarum soldanus, (1244) 159, 160.
Vecta insula, (998) 39.
Vendomium, (1194) 102.
Venetia, (1177) 88.
Ventus, (1080) 58, (1090) 59.
Ver, Albericus de, ob. (1141) 72.
Vernolium, in Normannia, (1194) 101.
Vesci, Eustachius de, (1193) 100; ob. (1216) 123.
Vesci, Johannes de, 203.
Veteriponte, Robertus de, (1217) 131.
Vilebride, Petrus de, præceptor Hospitalis Sancti Johannis, (1244) 159.
Vinea, Petrus de, (1245) 166, 174.
Virgilius, abbas de Scotia, ob. (903) 25.
Vivianus cardinalis, (1176) 88, (1177) *ib.*
Vlfus, filius Haroldi regis Anglorum, (1067) 59.

W.

W. . . . . , Basilicæ duodecim apostolorum, antea abbas Sancti Facundi, (1245) 165.
Wada, dux, (798) 12.
Walcheles, (1243) 155.
Walchelinus, episcopus Wintoniensis, ob. (1098) 61.
Walcherus, episcopus Dunelmensis, 31, (1071) 56; ob. (1080) 57,
Waldevus, comes de Dunbar, (1166) 80; ob. (1182) 92.
Waldevus, abbas de Neubotil, (1269) 217; ob. (1275) 222.
Walerannus, comes de Mellent, 71.
Wallevus senior, comes Northumbrorum, 30.
Wallevus, filius Cospatrici comitis Northumbrorum, 31.
Wallia, (828) 15, (834) *ib.*, (917) 26, (1114) 65, (1121) 67, (1165) 79, (1211) 110, (1217) 129, 130, (1244) 156.
Wallenses, (853) 17, (917) 26, (1063) 54, (1121) 67, (1241) 153.
Walloniis, *vide* Valoniis.
Wallundunæ, (1047) 48.
Wallys, Hugo de, episcopus Lincolniensis, (1217) 131.
Walranus, abbas de Dere, ob. (1234) 144.
Walstodus, episcopus, (731) 2.
Walteri, Hubertus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1194) 101; ob. (1205) 106, 107.
Walterus, comes Albaniæ, 105.
Walterus, filius Alani, ob. (1177) 88.
Walterus, filius Alani junioris, ob. (1241) 151.
Walterus, episcopus Albanensis, (1095) 60.
Walterus, episcopus Candidæ Casæ, (1209) 108; ob. (1235) 144.
Walterus, abbas de Drieburc, (1240) 150.
Walterus, capellanus Willelmi regis Scotiæ, (1207) 106; episcopus Glasguiensis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1208) 107, (1215) 121, (1218) 135; ob. (1232) 142.
Walterus, episcopus Herefordensis, (1061) 54.
Walterus, abbas Novi Monasterii, ob. (1217) 129.
Walterus, prior Sancti Andreæ, (1160) 77.
Walterus, abbas Tironensis, (1176) 88.
Waltevus, abbas de Melros, (1148) 73; ob. (1159) 76; ossa ejus levantur, (1171) 84, (1240) 151; 190.
Waltevus, comes Northumbrorum, 30, (1067) 55, (1073) 56; ob. (1075) 57.
Walzenlinus, episcopus Carnoti, (898) 25.
Wardonia, in comitatu de Bedford, (1274) 222.
Ware, in comitatu Hertfordiæ, (1274) 222.

Warebiri, in comitatu Oxoniæ, (916) 26.
Warewelle, monasterium, (979) 36.
Warewic, (915) 26.
Warham, in comitatu de Dorset, (876) 21, (978) 35, (979) 36, (1113) 64.
Warinus, abbas Rievallis, ob. (1211) 111.
Wathlingestrete, (941) 29.
Weathereshed, Ricardus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, (1229) 142; ob. (1231) *ib.*
Wecedport, in comitatu de Somerset, (988) 37.
Wedale, in comitatu de Rokesburch, (1233) 143.
Wedale, ecclesia de, (1184) 93.
Wedale, homines de, (1184) 93.
Werburga, regina Merciorum et abbatissa, ob. (783) 10.
Werc, in comitatu Northumbriæ, (1216) 122, (1255) 181.
Werc, castellum de, (1158) 766, (1173) 86.
Werefridus, episcopus Wictiorum, (872) 20; ob. (915) 26.
Weremunda, (1070) 55.
Werham, *vide* Warham.
Wertermore, (934) 28.
Wescy, *vide* Vesci.
Westmonasterium, (1040) 47, (1087) 59.
Westmonasterium, ecclesia Sancti Petri apud, (1066) 55.
Westsaxonum regnum, (824) 15, (827) *ib.*
Westsaxonum terra, (897) 24.
Wibertus, antipapa, (1080) 58; ob. (1100) 62.
Wic, (1048) 49.
Wido, antipapa, (1164) 79, (1167) 81; ob. (1168) *ib.*
Wido, abbas Clarevallis, (1213) 114; ob. (*id.*) *ib.*
Wido, rex Longobardiæ, (887) 24.
Wido, abbas de Neubotil, (1261) 185, (1269) 217.
Wido, archiepiscopus Vienensis, *vide* Calixtus ij., papa.
Wigfridus, episcopus, ob. (833) 15.
Wigorne, (1048) 49.
Wigorniensis ecclesia, (969) 33.
Wigredus, episcopus Lindisfarnensis, (925) 27.
Wilac, rex Merciorum, (825) 15, (827) *ib.*, (828) *ib.*
Wilfredus episcopus Wictiorum, (922) 27; ob. (929) 28.
Wilfridus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (731) 2; ob. (745) 4.
Wilfridus, Sanctus, abbas Ripensis, 30.
Wilfridus, episcopus Wictiorum, (731) 2.
Willelmus, comes, (1244) 163.
Willelmus, dux Normannorum, (1035) 46, (1041) 50, (1066) 55; rex Angliæ, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1067) *ib.*, (1072) 56, (1073) *ib.*, (1074, 1075) 57, (1079, 1080) *ib.*, (1082) 58, (1084–1087) *ib.*; ob. (1087) 59.
Willelmus Rufus, rex Angliæ, 31, 52, (1079) 57, (1087) 59, (1090, 1091) *ib.*, (1091–1093) 60, (1096, 1097) 61; ob. (1100) 62.
Willelmus ij., comes Boloniæ, (1159) 76.
Willelmus, abbas Cisterciensis, (1241) 152, (1243) 155, (1244) 156.
Willelmus, abbas Clarevallis, ob. (1243) 155.
Willelmus, abbas de Cupro, ob. (1258) 184.
Willelmus, cellerarius de Cupro, (1258) 184; abbas de Cupro, (*id.*) *ib.*
Willelmus, decanus de Cuningham, ob. (1211) 110.
Willelmus, prior de Drieburc, (1208) 107; abbas de Drieburc, (*id.*) *ib.*
Willelmus, prior Dunelmensis, (1218) 133.
Willelmus, abbas de Dunfermlin, ob. (1238) 148.
Willelmus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, (1141) 72, (1144) *ib.*, (1146) 73, (1154) 75; ob, (*id.*) *ib.*
Willelmus, filius Gaufridi Plantagenet, comitis Andegaviæ, (1164) 78.
Willelmus, episcopus Glasguiensis, (1233) 144.
Willelmus, episcopus Ergadiensis, ob. (1241) 154.
Willelmus, filius Henrici j., regis Angliæ, (1116) 65; ob. (1120) 66.
Willelmus, frater Henrici ij., regis Angliæ; ob. (1164) 78.
Willelmus, abbas de Holmcultran, (1215) 121; abbas de Melros, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1216) 124; abbas Rievallis, (*id.*) *ib.*, (1217) 129; ob. (1223) 140, 191.
Willelmus, abbas de Holmcultran, (1233) 144.
Willelmus, dominus de Hunum, ob. (1227) 141.
Willelmus Marescallus, senior, (1217) 131.
Willelmus Marescallus, junior, (1217) 131.
Willelmus, abbas de Melros, (1170) 81; ob. (1185) 93; 190.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of human knowledge in 797,885 volumes

Instant access $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies